

# Analysis

December 17, 2025

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Linear Algebra</b>	<b>23</b>
1.1	L2 Norm	23
1.2	Inner Product Spaces and Gradient Derivative	23
1.2.1	Real inner product spaces	23
1.2.2	Class instances	24
1.2.3	Gradient derivative	24
1.3	Cartesian Products as Vector Spaces	24
1.3.1	Product is a Module	24
1.3.2	Product is a Real Vector Space	24
1.3.3	Product is a Metric Space	24
1.3.4	Product is a Complete Metric Space	25
1.3.5	Product is a Normed Vector Space	25
1.3.6	Product is Finite Dimensional	25
1.4	Finite-Dimensional Inner Product Spaces	26
1.4.1	Type class of Euclidean spaces	26
1.4.2	Class instances	26
1.4.3	Locale instances	26
1.5	Elementary Linear Algebra on Euclidean Spaces	26
1.5.1	Substandard Basis	27
1.5.2	Orthogonality	27
1.5.3	Orthogonality of a transformation	27
1.5.4	Bilinear functions	27
1.5.5	Adjoint	27
1.5.6	Infinity norm	27
1.5.7	Collinearity	27
1.5.8	Properties of special hyperplanes	27
1.5.9	Orthogonal bases and Gram-Schmidt process	27
1.5.10	Decomposing a vector into parts in orthogonal subspaces	28
1.5.11	Linear functions are (uniformly) continuous on any set	28
1.6	Affine Sets	28
1.6.1	Affine set and affine hull	28
1.6.2	Affine Dependence	29
1.6.3	Affine Dimension of a Set	29

1.7	Convex Sets and Functions	29
1.7.1	Convex Sets	29
1.7.2	Convex Functions on a Set	29
1.7.3	Convexity of the generalised binomial	30
1.7.4	Some inequalities: Applications of convexity	30
1.7.5	Misc related lemmas	30
1.7.6	Cones	30
1.7.7	Convex hull	30
1.7.8	Caratheodory's theorem	30
1.8	Conic sets and conic hull	30
1.9	Convex cones and corresponding hulls	30
1.9.1	Radon's theorem	30
1.9.2	Helly's theorem	31
1.9.3	Epigraphs of convex functions	31
1.10	Definition of Finite Cartesian Product Type	31
1.10.1	Cardinality of vectors	31
1.10.2	Real vector space	32
1.10.3	Topological space	32
1.10.4	Metric space	32
1.10.5	Normed vector space	32
1.10.6	Inner product space	32
1.10.7	Euclidean space	33
1.10.8	Matrix operations	33
1.10.9	Inverse matrices (not necessarily square)	33
1.11	Linear Algebra on Finite Cartesian Products	33
1.11.1	Some interesting theorems and interpretations	34
1.11.2	Rank of a matrix	34
1.11.3	Orthogonality of a matrix	34
1.11.4	Finding an Orthogonal Matrix	34
1.11.5	Scaling and isometry	35
1.11.6	Induction on matrix row operations	35
1.12	Traces and Determinants of Square Matrices	35
1.12.1	Trace	35
1.12.2	Relation to invertibility	36
1.12.3	Cramer's rule	36
1.12.4	Rotation, reflection, rotoinversion	36
1.13	Operators involving abstract topology	36
1.13.1	General notion of a topology as a value	37
1.13.2	The discrete topology	37
1.13.3	Subspace topology	37
1.13.4	The canonical topology from the underlying type class	37
1.13.5	Basic "localization" results are handy for connectedness.	37
1.13.6	Derived set (set of limit points)	37
1.13.7	Closure with respect to a topological space	37

1.13.8	Frontier with respect to topological space . . . . .	37
1.13.9	Locally finite collections . . . . .	37
1.13.10	Continuous maps . . . . .	37
1.13.11	Open and closed maps (not a priori assumed continuous)	38
1.13.12	Quotient maps . . . . .	38
1.13.13	Separated Sets . . . . .	38
1.13.14	Homeomorphisms . . . . .	38
1.13.15	Relation of homeomorphism between topological spaces	38
1.13.16	Connected topological spaces . . . . .	38
1.13.17	Compact sets . . . . .	38
1.13.18	Embedding maps . . . . .	39
1.13.19	Retraction and section maps . . . . .	39
1.13.20	Continuity . . . . .	39
1.13.21	The topology generated by some (open) subsets . . . .	39
1.13.22	Topology bases and sub-bases . . . . .	39
1.13.23	Continuity via bases/subbases, hence upper and lower semicontinuity . . . . .	39
1.13.24	Pullback topology . . . . .	39
1.13.25	Proper maps (not a priori assumed continuous) . . . .	39
1.13.26	Perfect maps (proper, continuous and surjective) . . . .	39
1.14	$F$ -Sigma and $G$ -Delta sets in a Topological Space . . . . .	39
1.15	Disjoint sum of arbitrarily many spaces . . . . .	40
<b>2</b>	<b>Topology</b>	<b>41</b>
2.1	Elementary Topology . . . . .	41
2.1.1	Topological Basis . . . . .	41
2.1.2	Countable Basis . . . . .	41
2.1.3	Polish spaces . . . . .	42
2.1.4	Limit Points . . . . .	42
2.1.5	Interior of a Set . . . . .	42
2.1.6	Closure of a Set . . . . .	42
2.1.7	Frontier (also known as boundary) . . . . .	42
2.1.8	Limits . . . . .	42
2.1.9	Compactness . . . . .	42
2.1.10	Continuity . . . . .	43
2.1.11	Homeomorphisms . . . . .	43
2.1.12	$\text{nhdsin}$ and $\text{atin}$ . . . . .	43
2.1.13	Limits in a topological space . . . . .	43
2.1.14	Pointwise continuity in topological spaces . . . . .	43
2.1.15	Combining theorems for continuous functions into the reals . . . . .	43
2.2	Non-Denumerability of the Continuum . . . . .	43
2.3	Abstract Topology 2 . . . . .	44

2.3.1	Closure . . . . .	44
2.3.2	Frontier . . . . .	44
2.3.3	Compactness . . . . .	44
2.3.4	Continuity . . . . .	44
2.3.5	Retractions . . . . .	44
2.3.6	Retractions on a topological space . . . . .	44
2.3.7	Paths and path-connectedness . . . . .	44
2.3.8	Connected components . . . . .	45
2.3.9	Combining theorems for continuous functions into the reals . . . . .	45
2.3.10	A few cardinality results . . . . .	45
<b>3</b>	<b>Connected Components</b>	<b>47</b>
3.0.1	Connected components, considered as a connectedness relation or a set . . . . .	47
3.0.2	The set of connected components of a set . . . . .	47
3.0.3	Lemmas about components . . . . .	47
3.1	Function Topology . . . . .	48
3.1.1	The product topology . . . . .	48
3.1.2	The Alexander subbase theorem . . . . .	49
3.1.3	Open Pi-sets in the product topology . . . . .	49
3.1.4	Relationship with connected spaces, paths, etc. . . . .	50
3.1.5	Projections from a function topology to a component . . . . .	50
3.1.6	Limits . . . . .	50
3.2	The binary product topology . . . . .	50
3.3	Product Topology . . . . .	50
3.3.1	Definition . . . . .	50
3.3.2	Continuity . . . . .	51
3.3.3	Homeomorphic maps . . . . .	51
3.4	T1 and Hausdorff spaces . . . . .	51
3.5	T1 spaces with equivalences to many naturally "nice" properties.	51
3.5.1	Hausdorff Spaces . . . . .	51
3.6	Lindelöf spaces . . . . .	52
<b>4</b>	<b>Functional Analysis</b>	<b>53</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Elementary Metric Spaces</b>	<b>55</b>
5.1	Open and closed balls . . . . .	55
5.2	Limit Points . . . . .	55
5.3	Perfect Metric Spaces . . . . .	55
5.4	Finite and discrete . . . . .	56
5.5	Interior . . . . .	56
5.6	Frontier . . . . .	56

5.7	Limits . . . . .	56
5.8	Continuity . . . . .	56
5.9	Closure and Limit Characterization . . . . .	56
5.10	Boundedness . . . . .	56
5.11	Compactness . . . . .	57
5.12	Banach fixed point theorem . . . . .	57
5.13	Edelstein fixed point theorem . . . . .	57
5.14	The diameter of a set . . . . .	57
5.15	Metric spaces with the Heine-Borel property . . . . .	58
5.16	Completeness . . . . .	58
5.17	Cauchy continuity . . . . .	59
5.18	Properties of Balls and Spheres . . . . .	59
5.19	Distance from a Set . . . . .	59
5.20	Infimum Distance . . . . .	59
5.21	Separation between Points and Sets . . . . .	59
5.22	Uniform Continuity . . . . .	59
5.23	Continuity on a Compact Domain Implies Uniform Continuity . . . . .	59
5.24	With Abstract Topology (TODO: move and remove dependency?) . . . . .	60
5.25	Closed Nest . . . . .	60
5.26	Consequences for Real Numbers . . . . .	60
5.27	The infimum of the distance between two sets . . . . .	60
5.28	Diameter Lemma . . . . .	60
5.29	Elementary Normed Vector Spaces . . . . .	60
5.29.1	Orthogonal Transformation of Balls . . . . .	60
5.29.2	Support . . . . .	60
5.29.3	Intervals . . . . .	61
5.29.4	Limit Points . . . . .	61
5.29.5	Balls and Spheres in Normed Spaces . . . . .	61
5.29.6	Filters . . . . .	61
5.29.7	Trivial Limits . . . . .	61
5.29.8	Limits . . . . .	61
5.29.9	Boundedness . . . . .	61
5.29.10	Normed spaces with the Heine-Borel property . . . . .	61
5.29.11	Intersecting chains of compact sets and the Baire property . . . . .	61
5.29.12	Continuity . . . . .	62
5.29.13	Connected Normed Spaces . . . . .	62
5.30	Linear Decision Procedure for Normed Spaces . . . . .	62
<b>6</b>	<b>Vector Analysis</b>	<b>63</b>
6.1	Elementary Topology in Euclidean Space . . . . .	63
6.1.1	Boxes . . . . .	63
6.1.2	General Intervals . . . . .	64
6.1.3	Limit Component Bounds . . . . .	64

6.1.4	Class Instances . . . . .	64
6.1.5	Compact Boxes . . . . .	64
6.1.6	Separability . . . . .	64
6.1.7	Set Distance . . . . .	65
6.2	Line Segment . . . . .	65
6.2.1	Midpoint . . . . .	66
6.2.2	Open and closed segments . . . . .	66
6.2.3	Betweenness . . . . .	67
6.3	Convex Sets and Functions on (Normed) Euclidean Spaces . . .	67
6.3.1	Relative interior of a set . . . . .	67
6.3.2	Closest point of a convex set is unique, with a continuous projection . . . . .	67
<b>7</b>	<b>Unsorted</b>	<b>69</b>
7.0.1	The relative frontier of a set . . . . .	69
7.0.2	Coplanarity, and collinearity in terms of affine hull . .	70
7.0.3	Connectedness of the intersection of a chain . . . . .	70
7.0.4	Proper maps, including projections out of compact sets	70
7.0.5	Closure of conic hulls . . . . .	70
7.0.6	Lower-dimensional affine subsets are nowhere dense . .	71
7.0.7	Paracompactness . . . . .	72
7.0.8	Covering an open set by a countable chain of compact sets . . . . .	72
7.0.9	Orthogonal complement . . . . .	72
7.1	Path-Connectedness . . . . .	73
7.1.1	Paths and Arcs . . . . .	73
7.1.2	Subpath . . . . .	73
7.1.3	Shift Path to Start at Some Given Point . . . . .	73
7.1.4	Straight-Line Paths . . . . .	74
7.1.5	Path component . . . . .	74
7.1.6	Path connectedness of a space . . . . .	74
7.1.7	Path components . . . . .	74
7.1.8	Paths and path-connectedness . . . . .	74
7.1.9	Path components . . . . .	74
7.1.10	Sphere is path-connected . . . . .	74
7.1.11	Every annulus is a connected set . . . . .	75
7.1.12	The <i>inside</i> and <i>outside</i> of a Set . . . . .	76
7.1.13	Condition for an open map's image to contain a ball .	76
7.2	Neighbourhood bases and Locally path-connected spaces . . .	76
7.2.1	Neighbourhood Bases . . . . .	76
7.2.2	Locally path-connected spaces . . . . .	76
7.2.3	Locally connected spaces . . . . .	76
7.2.4	Dimension of a topological space . . . . .	77

7.3	Some Uncountable Sets . . . . .	77
7.4	Homotopy of Maps . . . . .	77
7.4.1	Homotopy with $P$ is an equivalence relation . . . . .	77
7.4.2	Continuity lemmas . . . . .	78
7.4.3	Homotopy of paths, maintaining the same endpoints . . . . .	78
7.4.4	Group properties for homotopy of paths . . . . .	79
7.4.5	Homotopy of loops without requiring preservation of endpoints . . . . .	80
7.4.6	Relations between the two variants of homotopy . . . . .	81
7.4.7	Homotopy and subpaths . . . . .	81
7.4.8	Simply connected sets . . . . .	81
7.4.9	Contractible sets . . . . .	82
7.4.10	Starlike sets . . . . .	82
7.4.11	The slotted complex plane . . . . .	82
7.4.12	Contractible sets . . . . .	82
7.4.13	Local versions of topological properties in general . . . . .	82
7.4.14	An induction principle for connected sets . . . . .	82
7.4.15	Basic properties of local compactness . . . . .	83
7.4.16	Sura-Bura's results about compact components of sets . . . . .	83
7.4.17	Special cases of local connectedness and path connectedness . . . . .	84
7.4.18	Relations between components and path components . . . . .	84
7.4.19	Existence of isometry between subspaces of same dimension . . . . .	85
7.4.20	Retracts, in a general sense, preserve (co)homotopic triviality) . . . . .	85
7.4.21	Homotopy equivalence . . . . .	86
7.4.22	Homotopy equivalence of topological spaces. . . . .	86
7.4.23	Contractible spaces . . . . .	86
7.4.24	Nullhomotopic mappings . . . . .	87
7.5	Euclidean space and $n$ -spheres, as subtopologies of $n$ -dimensional space . . . . .	87
7.5.1	Euclidean spaces as abstract topologies . . . . .	87
7.5.2	$n$ -dimensional spheres . . . . .	87
7.6	Various Forms of Topological Spaces . . . . .	88
7.6.1	Connected topological spaces . . . . .	88
7.6.2	The notion of "separated between" (complement of "connected between") . . . . .	88
7.6.3	Connected components . . . . .	88
7.6.4	Monotone maps (in the general topological sense) . . . . .	88
7.6.5	Other countability properties . . . . .	89
7.6.6	Neighbourhood bases EXTRAS . . . . .	89
7.6.7	$T_0$ spaces and the Kolmogorov quotient . . . . .	89
7.6.8	Kolmogorov quotients . . . . .	89



7.6.9	Closed diagonals and graphs . . . . .	89
7.6.10	KC spaces, those where all compact sets are closed. . .	89
7.6.11	Technical results about proper maps, perfect maps, etc	89
7.6.12	Regular spaces . . . . .	89
7.6.13	Locally compact spaces . . . . .	90
7.6.14	Special characterizations of classes of functions into and out of $\mathbb{R}$ . . . . .	90
7.6.15	Normal spaces . . . . .	90
7.6.16	Hereditary topological properties . . . . .	90
7.6.17	Limits in a topological space . . . . .	90
7.6.18	Quasi-components . . . . .	90
7.6.19	Additional quasicomponent and continuum properties like Boundary Bumping . . . . .	90
7.6.20	Compactly generated spaces (k-spaces) . . . . .	90
7.7	Abstract Metric Spaces . . . . .	91
7.7.1	Metric topology . . . . .	91
7.7.2	Bounded sets . . . . .	91
7.7.3	Subspace of a metric space . . . . .	91
7.7.4	Abstract type of metric spaces . . . . .	91
7.7.5	The discrete metric . . . . .	91
7.7.6	Metrizable spaces . . . . .	91
7.7.7	Limits at a point in a topological space . . . . .	91
7.7.8	Normal spaces and metric spaces . . . . .	91
7.7.9	Topological limit in metric spaces . . . . .	91
7.7.10	Cauchy sequences and complete metric spaces . . . . .	91
7.7.11	Totally bounded subsets of metric spaces . . . . .	92
7.7.12	Compactness in metric spaces . . . . .	92
7.7.13	Continuous functions on metric spaces . . . . .	92
7.7.14	Completely metrizable spaces . . . . .	92
7.7.15	Product metric . . . . .	92
7.7.16	More sequential characterizations in a metric space . .	92
7.7.17	Three strong notions of continuity for metric spaces . .	92
7.7.18	Isometries . . . . .	93
7.7.19	"Capped" equivalent bounded metrics and general prod- uct metrics . . . . .	93
7.8	Infinite sums . . . . .	93
7.8.1	Definition and syntax . . . . .	93
7.8.2	General properties . . . . .	93
7.8.3	Absolute convergence . . . . .	93
7.8.4	Extended reals and nats . . . . .	94
7.8.5	Real numbers . . . . .	94
7.8.6	Complex numbers . . . . .	94
7.8.7	Infinite sums of formal power series . . . . .	95
7.9	Ordered Euclidean Space . . . . .	95

7.10	Arcwise-Connected Sets . . . . .	96
7.10.1	The Brouwer reduction theorem . . . . .	96
7.10.2	Density of points with dyadic rational coordinates . . .	96
7.10.3	Accessibility of frontier points . . . . .	97
7.11	The Urysohn lemma, its consequences and other advanced material about metric spaces . . . . .	97
7.11.1	Urysohn lemma and Tietze's theorem . . . . .	97
7.11.2	Random metric space stuff . . . . .	98
7.11.3	Hereditarily normal spaces . . . . .	98
7.11.4	Completely regular spaces . . . . .	98
7.11.5	More generally, the k-ification functor . . . . .	98
7.11.6	One-point compactifications and the Alexandroff extension construction . . . . .	98
7.11.7	Extending continuous maps "pointwise" in a regular space .	99
7.11.8	Extending Cauchy continuous functions to the closure .	99
7.11.9	Metric space of bounded functions . . . . .	100
7.11.10	Metric space of continuous bounded functions . . . . .	100
7.11.11	Existence of completion for any metric space $M$ as a subspace of $M \Rightarrow R$ . . . . .	100
7.11.12	Contractions . . . . .	100
7.11.13	The Baire Category Theorem . . . . .	100
7.11.14	Sierpinski-Hausdorff type results about countable closed unions . . . . .	100
7.11.15	The Tychonoff embedding . . . . .	100
7.11.16	Urysohn and Tietze analogs for completely regular spaces	100
7.11.17	Size bounds on connected or path-connected spaces . .	101
7.11.18	Lavrentiev extension etc . . . . .	101
7.11.19	Embedding in products and hence more about completely metrizable spaces . . . . .	101
7.11.20	Theorems from Kuratowski . . . . .	101
7.11.21	A perfect set in common cases must have at least the cardinality of the continuum . . . . .	101
7.11.22	A set of points sparse in another set . . . . .	102
7.11.23	Co-sparseness filter . . . . .	102
7.11.24	Isolate and discrete . . . . .	102
7.12	Operator Norm . . . . .	103
7.13	Limits on the Extended Real Number Line . . . . .	103
7.13.1	Extended-Real.thy . . . . .	103
7.13.2	Extended-Nonnegative-Real.thy . . . . .	103
7.13.3	monoset . . . . .	103
7.13.4	Relate extended reals and the indicator function . . . .	103
7.14	Radius of Convergence and Summation Tests . . . . .	104
7.14.1	Convergence tests for infinite sums . . . . .	104
7.14.2	Radius of convergence . . . . .	105

7.15	Uniform Limit and Uniform Convergence . . . . .	106
7.15.1	Definition . . . . .	106
7.15.2	Exchange limits . . . . .	106
7.15.3	Uniform limit theorem . . . . .	106
7.15.4	Comparison Test . . . . .	106
7.15.5	Weierstrass M-Test . . . . .	106
7.15.6	Power series and uniform convergence . . . . .	107
7.15.7	Tannery's Theorem . . . . .	107
7.16	Bounded Linear Function . . . . .	107
7.16.1	Type of bounded linear functions . . . . .	107
7.16.2	Type class instantiations . . . . .	107
7.16.3	The strong operator topology on continuous linear operators . . . . .	108
7.17	Derivative . . . . .	108
7.17.1	Derivatives . . . . .	108
7.17.2	Differentiability . . . . .	108
7.17.3	Frechet derivative and Jacobian matrix . . . . .	109
7.17.4	Differentiability implies continuity . . . . .	109
7.17.5	The chain rule . . . . .	109
7.17.6	Uniqueness of derivative . . . . .	109
7.17.7	Derivatives of local minima and maxima are zero . . . . .	109
7.17.8	One-dimensional mean value theorem . . . . .	109
7.17.9	More general bound theorems . . . . .	109
7.17.10	Differentiability of inverse function (most basic form) . . . . .	110
7.17.11	Uniformly convergent sequence of derivatives . . . . .	110
7.17.12	Differentiation of a series . . . . .	110
7.17.13	Derivative as a vector . . . . .	111
7.17.14	Field differentiability . . . . .	111
7.17.15	Field derivative . . . . .	111
7.17.16	Relation between convexity and derivative . . . . .	111
7.17.17	Partial derivatives . . . . .	111
7.17.18	The Inverse Function Theorem . . . . .	112
7.17.19	The concept of continuously differentiable . . . . .	112
7.18	Finite Cartesian Products of Euclidean Spaces . . . . .	112
7.18.1	Closures and interiors of halfspaces . . . . .	113
7.18.2	Bounds on components etc. relative to operator norm . . . . .	113
7.18.3	Convex Euclidean Space . . . . .	113
7.18.4	Arbitrarily good rational approximations . . . . .	113
7.18.5	Derivative . . . . .	113
7.19	Complex Analysis Basics . . . . .	113
7.19.1	Holomorphic functions . . . . .	113
7.19.2	Analyticity on a set . . . . .	114
7.20	Complex Transcendental Functions . . . . .	114
7.20.1	Möbius transformations . . . . .	114

7.20.2	Euler and de Moivre formulas . . . . .	114
7.20.3	The argument of a complex number (HOL Light version) . . . . .	114
7.20.4	The principal branch of the Complex logarithm . . . . .	115
7.20.5	The Argument of a Complex Number . . . . .	115
7.20.6	The Unwinding Number and the Ln product Formula . . . . .	115
7.20.7	Characterisation of $Im (Ln z)$ (Wenda Li) . . . . .	115
7.20.8	Complex arctangent . . . . .	115
7.20.9	Inverse Sine . . . . .	116
7.20.10	Inverse Cosine . . . . .	116
7.20.11	Roots of unity . . . . .	116
7.20.12	Normalisation of angles . . . . .	116
7.20.13	Convexity of circular sectors in the complex plane . . . . .	116
7.20.14	Complex cones . . . . .	116
<b>8</b>	<b>Measure and Integration Theory</b>	<b>117</b>
8.1	Sigma Algebra . . . . .	117
8.1.1	Families of sets . . . . .	117
8.1.2	Measure type . . . . .	119
8.1.3	The smallest $\sigma$ -algebra regarding a function . . . . .	120
8.2	Measurability Prover . . . . .	120
8.3	Measure Spaces . . . . .	120
8.3.1	$\mu$ -null sets . . . . .	120
8.3.2	The almost everywhere filter (i.e. quantifier) . . . . .	120
8.3.3	$\sigma$ -finite Measures . . . . .	121
8.3.4	Measure space induced by distribution of $(\rightarrow_M)$ -functions . . . . .	121
8.3.5	Set of measurable sets with finite measure . . . . .	121
8.3.6	Measure spaces with $emeasure\ M\ (space\ M) < \infty$ . . . . .	121
8.3.7	Scaling a measure . . . . .	121
8.3.8	Complete lattice structure on measures . . . . .	121
8.4	Borel Space . . . . .	123
8.4.1	Generic Borel spaces . . . . .	123
8.4.2	Borel spaces on order topologies . . . . .	124
8.4.3	Borel spaces on topological monoids . . . . .	124
8.4.4	Borel spaces on Euclidean spaces . . . . .	124
8.4.5	Borel measurable operators . . . . .	124
8.4.6	Borel space on the extended reals . . . . .	124
8.4.7	Borel space on the extended non-negative reals . . . . .	124
8.4.8	LIMSEQ is borel measurable . . . . .	124
8.5	Lebesgue Integration for Nonnegative Functions . . . . .	125
8.5.1	Simple function . . . . .	125
8.5.2	Simple integral . . . . .	126
8.5.3	Integral on nonnegative functions . . . . .	126
8.5.4	Integral under concrete measures . . . . .	127

8.6	Binary Product Measure . . . . .	127
8.6.1	Binary products . . . . .	128
8.6.2	Binary products of $\sigma$ -finite emeasure spaces . . . . .	128
8.6.3	Fubinis theorem . . . . .	128
8.6.4	Products on counting spaces, densities and distributions . . . . .	128
8.6.5	Product of Borel spaces . . . . .	129
8.7	Finite Product Measure . . . . .	130
8.7.1	Finite product spaces . . . . .	130
8.7.2	Measurability . . . . .	132
8.8	Caratheodory Extension Theorem . . . . .	132
8.8.1	Characterizations of Measures . . . . .	132
8.8.2	Caratheodory's theorem . . . . .	133
8.8.3	Volumes . . . . .	133
8.9	Bochner Integration for Vector-Valued Functions . . . . .	134
8.9.1	Restricted measure spaces . . . . .	136
8.9.2	Measure spaces with an associated density . . . . .	136
8.9.3	Distributions . . . . .	136
8.9.4	Lebesgue integration on <i>count_space</i> . . . . .	136
8.9.5	Point measure . . . . .	136
8.9.6	Lebesgue integration on <i>null_measure</i> . . . . .	136
8.9.7	Legacy lemmas for the real-valued Lebesgue integral . . . . .	136
8.9.8	Product measure . . . . .	137
8.10	Complete Measures . . . . .	137
8.11	Regularity of Measures . . . . .	139
8.12	Lebesgue Measure . . . . .	139
8.12.1	Measures defined by monotonous functions . . . . .	140
8.12.2	Lebesgue-Borel measure . . . . .	140
8.12.3	Borel measurability . . . . .	140
8.12.4	Affine transformation on the Lebesgue-Borel . . . . .	140
8.12.5	Lebesgue measurable sets . . . . .	141
8.12.6	A nice lemma for negligibility proofs . . . . .	141
8.12.7	<i>F_sigma</i> and <i>G_delta</i> sets. . . . .	142
8.13	Tagged Divisions for Henstock-Kurzweil Integration . . . . .	142
8.13.1	Some useful lemmas about intervals . . . . .	142
8.13.2	Bounds on intervals where they exist . . . . .	142
8.13.3	The notion of a gauge — simply an open set containing the point . . . . .	142
8.13.4	Attempt a systematic general set of "offset" results for components . . . . .	142
8.13.5	Divisions . . . . .	142
8.13.6	Tagged (partial) divisions . . . . .	143
8.13.7	Functions closed on boxes: morphisms from boxes to monoids . . . . .	143
8.13.8	Special case of additivity we need for the FTC . . . . .	144

8.13.9	Fine-ness of a partition w.r.t. a gauge . . . . .	144
8.13.10	Some basic combining lemmas . . . . .	144
8.13.11	General bisection principle for intervals; might be useful elsewhere . . . . .	144
8.13.12	Cousin's lemma . . . . .	144
8.13.13	A technical lemma about "refinement" of division . . .	144
8.13.14	Division filter . . . . .	144
8.14	Henstock-Kurzweil Gauge Integration in Many Dimensions . .	145
8.14.1	Content (length, area, volume, etc.) of an interval . . .	145
8.14.2	Gauge integral . . . . .	145
8.14.3	Basic theorems about integrals . . . . .	145
8.14.4	Cauchy-type criterion for integrability . . . . .	145
8.14.5	Additivity of integral on abutting intervals . . . . .	145
8.14.6	A sort of converse, integrability on subintervals . . . .	146
8.14.7	Bounds on the norm of Riemann sums and the integral itself . . . . .	146
8.14.8	Similar theorems about relationship among components	146
8.14.9	Uniform limit of integrable functions is integrable . . .	146
8.14.10	Negligible sets . . . . .	146
8.14.11	Some other trivialities about negligible sets . . . . .	147
8.14.12	Finite case of the spike theorem is quite commonly needed	147
8.14.13	In particular, the boundary of an interval is negligible .	147
8.14.14	Integrability of continuous functions . . . . .	147
8.14.15	Specialization of additivity to one dimension . . . . .	147
8.14.16	A useful lemma allowing us to factor out the content size	147
8.14.17	Fundamental theorem of calculus . . . . .	147
8.14.18	Taylor series expansion . . . . .	147
8.14.19	Only need trivial subintervals if the interval itself is trivial	147
8.14.20	Integrability on subintervals . . . . .	148
8.14.21	Combining adjacent intervals in 1 dimension . . . . .	148
8.14.22	Reduce integrability to "local" integrability . . . . .	148
8.14.23	Second FTC or existence of antiderivative . . . . .	148
8.14.24	Combined fundamental theorem of calculus . . . . .	148
8.14.25	General "twiddling" for interval-to-interval function image	148
8.14.26	Special case of a basic affine transformation . . . . .	148
8.14.27	Special case of stretching coordinate axes separately . .	148
8.14.28	even more special cases . . . . .	148
8.14.29	Stronger form of FCT; quite a tedious proof . . . . .	148
8.14.30	Stronger form with finite number of exceptional points	148
8.14.31	This doesn't directly involve integration, but that gives an easy proof . . . . .	149
8.14.32	Generalize a bit to any convex set . . . . .	149
8.14.33	Integrating characteristic function of an interval . . . .	149
8.14.34	Integrals on set differences . . . . .	149

8.14.35	More lemmas that are useful later . . . . .	149
8.14.36	Continuity of the integral (for a 1-dimensional interval)	149
8.14.37	A straddling criterion for integrability . . . . .	149
8.14.38	Adding integrals over several sets . . . . .	149
8.14.39	Also tagged divisions . . . . .	149
8.14.40	Henstock's lemma . . . . .	149
8.14.41	Monotone convergence (bounded interval first) . . . . .	149
8.14.42	differentiation under the integral sign . . . . .	150
8.14.43	Exchange uniform limit and integral . . . . .	150
8.14.44	Integration by parts . . . . .	150
8.14.45	Integration by substitution . . . . .	150
8.14.46	Compute a double integral using iterated integrals and switching the order of integration . . . . .	150
8.14.47	Definite integrals for exponential and power function .	150
8.14.48	Adaption to ordered Euclidean spaces and the Cartesian Euclidean space . . . . .	150
<b>9</b>	<b>Kronecker's Theorem with Applications</b>	<b>151</b>
9.1	Dirichlet's Approximation Theorem . . . . .	151
9.2	Kronecker's Approximation Theorem: the One-dimensional Case	152
9.3	Extension of Kronecker's Theorem to Simultaneous Approxima- tion . . . . .	152
9.3.1	Towards Lemma 1 . . . . .	152
9.3.2	Towards Lemma 2 . . . . .	152
9.3.3	Towards lemma 3 . . . . .	152
9.3.4	And finally Kroncker's theorem itself . . . . .	152
9.4	Bernstein-Weierstrass and Stone-Weierstrass . . . . .	153
9.4.1	Bernstein polynomials . . . . .	153
9.4.2	Explicit Bernstein version of the 1D Weierstrass approx- imation theorem . . . . .	153
9.4.3	General Stone-Weierstrass theorem . . . . .	153
9.4.4	Polynomial functions . . . . .	153
9.4.5	Stone-Weierstrass theorem for polynomial functions . .	154
9.4.6	Polynomial functions as paths . . . . .	154
9.5	Radon-Nikodým Derivative . . . . .	155
9.5.1	Absolutely continuous . . . . .	155
9.5.2	Existence of the Radon-Nikodym derivative . . . . .	155
9.5.3	Uniqueness of densities . . . . .	155
9.5.4	Radon-Nikodym derivative . . . . .	156
<b>10</b>	<b>Integrals over a Set</b>	<b>157</b>
10.1	Notation . . . . .	157
10.2	Basic properties . . . . .	157

10.3	Complex integrals . . . . .	157
10.4	NN Set Integrals . . . . .	158
10.5	Scheffé's lemma . . . . .	158
10.6	Convergence of integrals over an interval . . . . .	158
10.7	Integrable Simple Functions . . . . .	159
10.7.1	Totally Ordered Banach Spaces . . . . .	160
10.7.2	Auxiliary Lemmas for Set Integrals . . . . .	160
10.7.3	Integrability and Measurability of the Diameter . . . . .	160
10.7.4	Averaging Theorem . . . . .	160
10.8	Homeomorphism Theorems . . . . .	161
10.8.1	Homeomorphism of all convex compact sets with nonempty interior . . . . .	161
10.8.2	Homeomorphisms between punctured spheres and affine sets . . . . .	161
10.8.3	Locally compact sets in an open set . . . . .	162
10.8.4	Covering spaces and lifting results for them . . . . .	163
10.8.5	Lifting of general functions to covering space . . . . .	164
10.8.6	Equivalence Lebesgue integral on <i>lborel</i> and HK-integral . . . . .	167
10.8.7	Absolute integrability (this is the same as Lebesgue integrability) . . . . .	167
10.8.8	Applications to Negligibility . . . . .	167
10.8.9	Negligibility of image under non-injective linear map . . . . .	167
10.8.10	Negligibility of a Lipschitz image of a negligible set . . . . .	167
10.8.11	Measurability of countable unions and intersections of various kinds. . . . .	168
10.8.12	Negligibility is a local property . . . . .	168
10.8.13	Integral bounds . . . . .	168
10.8.14	Outer and inner approximation of measurable sets by well-behaved sets. . . . .	168
10.8.15	Transformation of measure by linear maps . . . . .	168
10.8.16	Lemmas about absolute integrability . . . . .	169
10.8.17	Componentwise . . . . .	169
10.8.18	Dominated convergence . . . . .	169
10.8.19	Fundamental Theorem of Calculus for the Lebesgue integral . . . . .	170
10.8.20	Integration by parts . . . . .	170
10.8.21	A non-negative continuous function whose integral is zero must be zero . . . . .	170
10.8.22	Various common equivalent forms of function measurability . . . . .	170
10.8.23	Lebesgue sets and continuous images . . . . .	170
10.8.24	Affine lemmas . . . . .	170
10.8.25	More results on integrability . . . . .	170
10.8.26	Relation between Borel measurability and integrability. . . . .	171

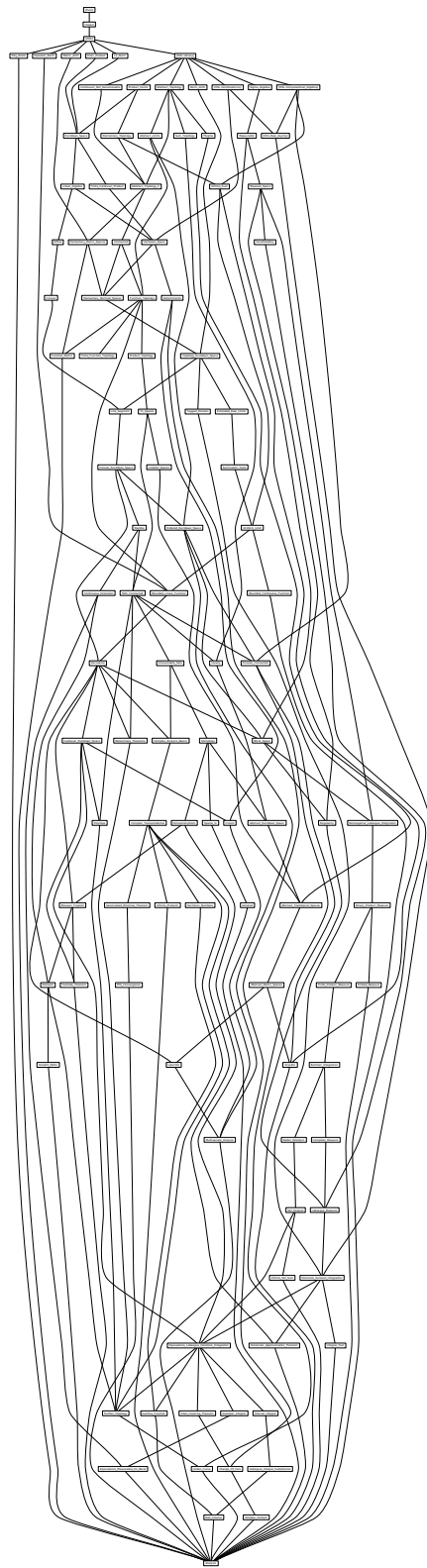


10.9	Harmonic Numbers . . . . .	171
10.9.1	The Harmonic numbers . . . . .	171
10.9.2	The Euler-Mascheroni constant . . . . .	171
10.10	The Gamma Function . . . . .	172
10.10.1	The Euler form and the logarithmic Gamma function . . . . .	172
10.10.2	The Polygamma functions . . . . .	172
10.10.3	Basic properties . . . . .	173
10.10.4	Differentiability . . . . .	174
10.10.5	The uniqueness of the real Gamma function . . . . .	174
10.10.6	The Beta function . . . . .	174
10.10.7	Legendre duplication theorem . . . . .	174
10.10.8	Alternative definitions . . . . .	175
10.10.9	The Weierstraß product formula for the sine . . . . .	175
10.10.10	The Solution to the Basel problem . . . . .	175
10.10.11	Approximating a (possibly infinite) interval . . . . .	176
10.10.12	Basic properties of integration over an interval . . . . .	176
10.10.13	Basic properties of integration over an interval wrt lebesgue measure . . . . .	176
10.10.14	General limit approximation arguments . . . . .	176
10.10.15	A slightly stronger Fundamental Theorem of Calculus . . . . .	177
10.10.16	The substitution theorem . . . . .	178
10.11	Integration by Substitution for the Lebesgue Integral . . . . .	179
10.12	The Volume of an $n$ -Dimensional Ball . . . . .	180
10.13	Integral Test for Summability . . . . .	180
10.14	Continuity of the indefinite integral; improper integral theorem . . . . .	180
10.14.1	Equiintegrability . . . . .	180
10.14.2	Subinterval restrictions for equiintegrable families . . . . .	181
10.14.3	Continuity of the indefinite integral . . . . .	182
10.14.4	Second mean value theorem and corollaries . . . . .	183
10.15	Continuous Extensions of Functions . . . . .	183
10.15.1	Partitions of unity subordinate to locally finite open coverings . . . . .	183
10.15.2	Urysohn's Lemma for Euclidean Spaces . . . . .	184
10.15.3	Dugundji's Extension Theorem and Tietze Variants . . . . .	184
10.16	Equivalence Between Classical Borel Measurability and HOL Light's . . . . .	185
10.16.1	Austin's Lemma . . . . .	185
10.16.2	A differentiability-like property of the indefinite integral . . . . .	185
10.16.3	HOL Light measurability . . . . .	185
10.16.4	Composing continuous and measurable functions; a few variants . . . . .	185
10.16.5	Monotonic functions are Lebesgue integrable . . . . .	187
10.16.6	Measurability on generalisations of the binary product . . . . .	187
10.17	Embedding Measure Spaces with a Function . . . . .	187

10.18	Brouwer's Fixed Point Theorem . . . . .	188
10.18.1	Retractions . . . . .	188
10.18.2	Kuhn Simplices . . . . .	188
10.18.3	Brouwer's fixed point theorem . . . . .	188
10.18.4	Applications . . . . .	188
10.19	Fashoda Meet Theorem . . . . .	189
10.19.1	Bijections between intervals . . . . .	189
10.19.2	Fashoda meet theorem . . . . .	189
10.19.3	Useful Fashoda corollary pointed out to me by Tom Hales	190
10.20	Vector Cross Products in 3 Dimensions . . . . .	191
10.20.1	Basic lemmas . . . . .	191
10.20.2	Preservation by rotation, or other orthogonal transformation up to sign . . . . .	191
10.20.3	Continuity . . . . .	191
10.21	Bounded Continuous Functions . . . . .	191
10.21.1	Definition . . . . .	192
10.21.2	Complete Space . . . . .	192
10.22	Infinite Products . . . . .	192
10.22.1	Definitions and basic properties . . . . .	192
10.22.2	Absolutely convergent products . . . . .	192
10.22.3	More elementary properties . . . . .	193
10.22.4	Exponentials and logarithms . . . . .	193
10.22.5	Convergence criteria: especially uniform convergence of infinite products . . . . .	194
10.23	Sums over Infinite Sets . . . . .	194
10.24	Faces, Extreme Points, Polytopes, Polyhedra etc . . . . .	195
10.24.1	Faces of a (usually convex) set . . . . .	195
10.24.2	Exposed faces . . . . .	196
10.24.3	Extreme points of a set: its singleton faces . . . . .	197
10.24.4	Facets . . . . .	197
10.24.5	Edges: faces of affine dimension 1 . . . . .	197
10.24.6	Existence of extreme points . . . . .	197
10.24.7	Krein-Milman, the weaker form . . . . .	197
10.24.8	Applying it to convex hulls of explicitly indicated finite sets . . . . .	198
10.24.9	Polytopes . . . . .	198
10.24.10	Polyhedra . . . . .	199
10.24.11	Canonical polyhedron representation making facial structure explicit . . . . .	199
10.24.12	More general corollaries from the explicit representation	200
10.24.13	Relation between polytopes and polyhedra . . . . .	200
10.24.14	Relative and absolute frontier of a polytope . . . . .	201
10.24.15	Special case of a triangle . . . . .	201
10.24.16	Subdividing a cell complex . . . . .	201

10.24.17Simplexes . . . . .	202
10.24.18Simplicial complexes and triangulations . . . . .	202
10.24.19Refining a cell complex to a simplicial complex . . . . .	202
10.24.20Some results on cell division with full-dimensional cells only . . . . .	203
10.25Finitely generated cone is polyhedral, and hence closed . . . . .	203
10.26Absolute Retracts, Absolute Neighbourhood Retracts and Eu- clidean Neighbourhood Retracts . . . . .	203
10.26.1 Analogous properties of ENRs . . . . .	204
10.26.2 More advanced properties of ANRs and ENRs . . . . .	204
10.26.3 Original ANR material, now for ENRs . . . . .	205
10.26.4 Finally, spheres are ANRs and ENRs . . . . .	205
10.26.5 Spheres are connected, etc . . . . .	205
10.26.6 Borsuk homotopy extension theorem . . . . .	205
10.26.7 More extension theorems . . . . .	205
10.26.8 The complement of a set and path-connectedness . . . . .	205
10.27Extending Continous Maps, Invariance of Domain, etc . . . . .	206
10.27.1 A map from a sphere to a higher dimensional sphere is nullhomotopic . . . . .	206
10.27.2 Some technical lemmas about extending maps from cell complexes . . . . .	206
10.27.3 Special cases and corollaries involving spheres . . . . .	207
10.27.4 Extending maps to spheres . . . . .	207
10.27.5 Invariance of domain and corollaries . . . . .	209
10.27.6 Formulation of loop homotopy in terms of maps out of type complex . . . . .	210
10.27.7 Homeomorphism of simple closed curves to circles . . . . .	211
10.27.8 Dimension-based conditions for various homeomorphisms . . . . .	211
10.27.9 more invariance of domain . . . . .	211
10.27.10The power, squaring and exponential functions as cov- ering maps . . . . .	211
10.27.11Hence the Borsukian results about mappings into circles . . . . .	212
10.27.12Upper and lower hemicontinuous functions . . . . .	212
10.27.13Complex logs exist on various "well-behaved" sets . . . . .	213
10.27.14Another simple case where sphere maps are nullhomotopic . . . . .	213
10.27.15Holomorphic logarithms and square roots . . . . .	213
10.27.16The "Borsukian" property of sets . . . . .	213
10.27.17Unicoherence (closed) . . . . .	213
10.27.18Several common variants of unicoherence . . . . .	214
10.27.19Some separation results . . . . .	214
10.28The Jordan Curve Theorem and Applications . . . . .	214
10.28.1 Janiszewski's theorem . . . . .	214
10.28.2 The Jordan Curve theorem . . . . .	215
10.29Polynomial Functions: Extremal Behaviour and Root Counts . . . . .	216

10.29.1 Basics about polynomial functions: extremal behaviour and root counts . . . . .	216
10.30 Generalised Binomial Theorem . . . . .	216
10.31 Vitali Covering Theorem and an Application to Negligibility . . . . .	217
10.31.1 Vitali covering theorem . . . . .	217
10.32 Change of Variables Theorems . . . . .	218
10.32.1 Measurable Shear and Stretch . . . . .	218
10.32.2 Borel measurable Jacobian determinant . . . . .	219
10.32.3 Simplest case of Sard's theorem (we don't need continuity of derivative) . . . . .	220
10.32.4 A one-way version of change-of-variables not assuming injectivity. . . . .	220
10.32.5 Change-of-variables theorem . . . . .	220
10.32.6 Change of variables for integrals: special case of linear function . . . . .	222
10.32.7 Change of variable for measure . . . . .	222
10.33 Lipschitz Continuity . . . . .	222
10.33.1 Local Lipschitz continuity . . . . .	222
10.33.2 Local Lipschitz continuity (uniform for a family of functions) . . . . .	223
10.34 Volume of a Simplex . . . . .	223
10.35 Convergence of Formal Power Series . . . . .	224
10.35.1 Basic properties of convergent power series . . . . .	224
10.35.2 Evaluating power series . . . . .	225
10.35.3 FPS of a polynomial . . . . .	225
10.35.4 Power series expansions of analytic functions . . . . .	225
10.35.5 Piecewise differentiability of paths . . . . .	225
10.35.6 Valid paths, and their start and finish . . . . .	225
10.36 Metrics on product spaces . . . . .	225
10.37 Poly Mappings as a Real Normed Vector . . . . .	227





# Chapter 1

## Linear Algebra

```
theory L2_Norm
imports Complex_Main
begin
```

### 1.1 L2 Norm

```
definition L2_set :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  real)  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  real where
L2_set f A = sqrt ( $\sum_{i \in A}. (f\ i)^2$ )
```

```
proposition L2_set_triangle_ineq:
  L2_set ( $\lambda i. f\ i + g\ i$ ) A  $\leq$  L2_set f A + L2_set g A
```

```
end
```

### 1.2 Inner Product Spaces and Gradient Derivative

```
theory Inner_Product
imports Complex_Main
begin
```

#### 1.2.1 Real inner product spaces

```
class real_inner = real_vector + sgn_div_norm + dist_norm + uniformity_dist
+ open_uniformity +
  fixes inner :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  real
  assumes inner_commute: inner x y = inner y x
  and inner_add_left: inner (x + y) z = inner x z + inner y z
  and inner_scaleR_left [simp]: inner (scaleR r x) y = r * (inner x y)
  and inner_ge_zero [simp]: 0  $\leq$  inner x x
  and inner_eq_zero_iff [simp]: inner x x = 0  $\longleftrightarrow$  x = 0
  and norm_eq_sqrt_inner: norm x = sqrt (inner x x)
begin
```

### 1.2.2 Class instances

**instantiation** *real* :: *real\_inner*  
**begin**

**instantiation** *complex* :: *real\_inner*  
**begin**

### 1.2.3 Gradient derivative

**definition**

*gderiv* :: [*a*::*real\_inner*  $\Rightarrow$  *real*, '*a*', '*a*'  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
 ( $\langle \langle \text{notation} = \text{mixfix } GDERIV \rangle \rangle GDERIV \_ / \_ / :> \_ \rangle$ ] [1000, 1000, 60]  
 60)

**where**

*GDERIV* *f* *x* :> *D*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *FDERIV* *f* *x* :> ( $\lambda h. \text{inner } h \ D$ )

**end**

## 1.3 Cartesian Products as Vector Spaces

**theory** *Product\_Vector*

**imports**

*Complex\_Main*

*HOL-Library.Product\_Plus*

**begin**

### 1.3.1 Product is a Module

**lemma** *scale\_prod*: *scale* *x* (*a*, *b*) = (*s1* *x* *a*, *s2* *x* *b*)

**sublocale** *p*: *module* *scale*

### 1.3.2 Product is a Real Vector Space

**instantiation** *prod* :: (*real\_vector*, *real\_vector*) *real\_vector*  
**begin**

**proposition** *scaleR\_Pair* [*simp*]: *scaleR* *r* (*a*, *b*) = (*scaleR* *r* *a*, *scaleR* *r* *b*)

### 1.3.3 Product is a Metric Space



```

class uniform_topological_monoid_add = topological_monoid_add + uniform_space
+
  assumes uniformly_continuous_add':
    filterlim ( $\lambda((a,b), (c,d)). (a + c, b + d)$ ) uniformity (uniformity  $\times_F$  uniformity)

```

```

class uniform_topological_group_add = topological_group_add + uniform_topological_monoid_add
+
  assumes uniformly_continuous_uminus': filterlim ( $\lambda(a, b). (-a, -b)$ ) uniformity
uniformity
begin

```

```

instantiation prod :: (metric_space, metric_space) metric_space
begin

```

```

proposition dist_Pair_Pair: dist (a, b) (c, d) = sqrt ((dist a c)2 + (dist b d)2)

```

### 1.3.4 Product is a Complete Metric Space

```

instance prod :: (complete_space, complete_space) complete_space

```

### 1.3.5 Product is a Normed Vector Space

```

instantiation prod :: (real_normed_vector, real_normed_vector) real_normed_vector
begin

```

```

proposition norm_Pair: norm (a, b) = sqrt ((norm a)2 + (norm b)2)

```

```

instance prod :: (banach, banach) banach

```

```

proposition has_derivative_Pair [derivative_intros]:
  assumes f: (f has_derivative f') (at x within s)
  and g: (g has_derivative g') (at x within s)
  shows (( $\lambda x. (f\ x, g\ x)$ ) has_derivative ( $\lambda h. (f'\ h, g'\ h)$ )) (at x within s)

```

### 1.3.6 Product is Finite Dimensional

```

proposition dim_Times:
  assumes vs1.subspace S vs2.subspace T
  shows p.dim(S  $\times$  T) = vs1.dim S + vs2.dim T

```

```

end

```

## 1.4 Finite-Dimensional Inner Product Spaces

```

theory Euclidean_Space
imports
  L2_Norm
  Inner_Product
  Product_Vector
begin

```

### 1.4.1 Type class of Euclidean spaces

```

class euclidean_space = real_inner +
  fixes Basis :: 'a set
  assumes nonempty_Basis [simp]: Basis ≠ {}
  assumes finite_Basis [simp]: finite Basis
  assumes inner_Basis:
     $\llbracket u \in \text{Basis}; v \in \text{Basis} \rrbracket \implies \text{inner } u \ v = (\text{if } u = v \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$ 
  assumes euclidean_all_zero_iff:
     $(\forall u \in \text{Basis}. \text{inner } x \ u = 0) \longleftrightarrow (x = 0)$ 

```

### 1.4.2 Class instances

```

instantiation real :: euclidean_space
begin
instantiation complex :: euclidean_space
begin
instantiation prod :: (real_inner, real_inner) real_inner
begin

instantiation prod :: (euclidean_space, euclidean_space) euclidean_space
begin

```

### 1.4.3 Locale instances

```

end

```

## 1.5 Elementary Linear Algebra on Euclidean Spaces

```

theory Linear_Algebra
imports
  Euclidean_Space
  HOL-Library.Infinite_Set
begin

```

### 1.5.1 Substandard Basis

### 1.5.2 Orthogonality

**definition** (in *real\_inner*) *orthogonal*  $x\ y \longleftrightarrow x \cdot y = 0$

### 1.5.3 Orthogonality of a transformation

**definition** *orthogonal\_transformation*  $f \longleftrightarrow \text{linear } f \wedge (\forall v\ w. f\ v \cdot f\ w = v \cdot w)$

### 1.5.4 Bilinear functions

**definition**

*bilinear*  $:: ('a::\text{real\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_vector} \Rightarrow 'c::\text{real\_vector}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
*bilinear*  $f \longleftrightarrow (\forall x. \text{linear } (\lambda y. f\ x\ y)) \wedge (\forall y. \text{linear } (\lambda x. f\ x\ y))$

### 1.5.5 Adjoints

**definition** *adjoint*  $:: (('a::\text{real\_inner}) \Rightarrow ('b::\text{real\_inner})) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**  
*adjoint*  $f = (\text{SOME } f'. \forall x\ y. f\ x \cdot y = x \cdot f'\ y)$

### 1.5.6 Infinity norm

**definition** *infnorm*  $(x::'a::\text{euclidean\_space}) = \text{Sup } \{|x \cdot b| \mid b. b \in \text{Basis}\}$

### 1.5.7 Collinearity

**definition** *collinear*  $:: 'a::\text{real\_vector\_set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where** *collinear*  $S \longleftrightarrow (\exists u. \forall x \in S. \forall y \in S. \exists c. x - y = c *_R u)$

### 1.5.8 Properties of special hyperplanes

**proposition** *dim\_hyperplane*:

**fixes**  $a :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$

**assumes**  $a \neq 0$

**shows**  $\dim \{x. a \cdot x = 0\} = \text{DIM}('a) - 1$

### 1.5.9 Orthogonal bases and Gram-Schmidt process

**proposition** *Gram\_Schmidt\_step*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space\_set}$

**assumes**  $S$ : pairwise orthogonal  $S$  **and**  $x: x \in \text{span } S$

shows *orthogonal*  $x$   $(a - (\sum_{b \in S}. (b \cdot a / (b \cdot b)) *_R b))$

**proposition** *orthogonal\_extension*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$  *set*  
**assumes**  $S$ : *pairwise orthogonal*  $S$   
**obtains**  $U$  **where** *pairwise orthogonal*  $(S \cup U)$   $\text{span } (S \cup U) = \text{span } (S \cup T)$

### 1.5.10 Decomposing a vector into parts in orthogonal subspaces

**proposition** *orthonormal\_basis\_subspace*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$  *set*  
**assumes** *subspace*  $S$   
**obtains**  $B$  **where**  $B \subseteq S$  *pairwise orthogonal*  $B$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in B \implies \text{norm } x = 1$   
**and** *independent*  $B$   $\text{card } B = \text{dim } S$   $\text{span } B = S$

**proposition** *dim\_orthogonal\_sum*:  
**fixes**  $A :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$  *set*  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x y. \llbracket x \in A; y \in B \rrbracket \implies x \cdot y = 0$   
**shows**  $\text{dim}(A \cup B) = \text{dim } A + \text{dim } B$

### 1.5.11 Linear functions are (uniformly) continuous on any set

end

## 1.6 Affine Sets

**theory** *Affine*  
**imports** *Linear\_Algebra*  
**begin**

### 1.6.1 Affine set and affine hull

**definition** *affine*  $:: 'a::\text{real\_vector}$  *set*  $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where** *affine*  $S \longleftrightarrow (\forall x \in S. \forall y \in S. \forall u v. u + v = 1 \longrightarrow u *_R x + v *_R y \in S)$

### 1.6.2 Affine Dependence

**definition** *affine\_dependent* :: '*a*::real\_vector set  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
 where *affine\_dependent* *S*  $\longleftrightarrow (\exists x \in S. x \in \text{affine hull } (S - \{x\}))$

**proposition** *affine\_dependent\_explicit*:

*affine\_dependent* *p*  $\longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\exists S U. \text{finite } S \wedge S \subseteq p \wedge \text{sum } U S = 0 \wedge (\exists v \in S. U v \neq 0) \wedge \text{sum } (\lambda v. U v *_{\mathbb{R}} v) S = 0)$

**proposition** *extend\_to\_affine\_basis*:

**fixes** *S V* :: '*n*::real\_vector set  
**assumes**  $\neg \text{affine\_dependent } S \ S \subseteq V$   
**obtains** *T* **where**  $\neg \text{affine\_dependent } T \ S \subseteq T \ T \subseteq V \text{ affine hull } T = \text{affine hull } V$

### 1.6.3 Affine Dimension of a Set

**definition** *aff\_dim* :: ('*a*::euclidean\_space) set  $\Rightarrow$  int  
 where *aff\_dim* *V* =  
 $(\text{SOME } d :: \text{int. } \exists B. \text{affine hull } B = \text{affine hull } V \wedge \neg \text{affine\_dependent } B \wedge \text{of\_nat } (\text{card } B) = d + 1)$

end

## 1.7 Convex Sets and Functions

**theory** *Convex*

**imports**

*Affine HOL-Library.Set\_Algebras HOL-Library.FuncSet*

**begin**

### 1.7.1 Convex Sets

**definition** *convex* :: '*a*::real\_vector set  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
 where *convex* *s*  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall x \in s. \forall y \in s. \forall u \geq 0. \forall v \geq 0. u + v = 1 \longrightarrow u *_{\mathbb{R}} x + v *_{\mathbb{R}} y \in s)$

### 1.7.2 Convex Functions on a Set

**definition** *convex\_on* :: '*a*::real\_vector set  $\Rightarrow$  ('*a*  $\Rightarrow$  real)  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
 where *convex\_on* *S f*  $\longleftrightarrow \text{convex } S \wedge$   
 $(\forall x \in S. \forall y \in S. \forall u \geq 0. \forall v \geq 0. u + v = 1 \longrightarrow f (u *_{\mathbb{R}} x + v *_{\mathbb{R}} y) \leq u * f x + v * f y)$

**definition** *concave\_on* :: 'a::real\_vector set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  real)  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
 where *concave\_on* *S* *f*  $\equiv$  *convex\_on* *S* ( $\lambda x. - f x$ )

### 1.7.3 Convexity of the generalised binomial

### 1.7.4 Some inequalities: Applications of convexity

### 1.7.5 Misc related lemmas

### 1.7.6 Cones

**definition** *cone* :: 'a::real\_vector set  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
 where *cone* *s*  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall x \in s. \forall c \geq 0. c *_{\mathbb{R}} x \in s)$

**proposition** *cone\_hull\_expl*: *cone hull* *S* =  $\{c *_{\mathbb{R}} x \mid c \geq 0 \wedge x \in S\}$   
 (is ?lhs = ?rhs)

### 1.7.7 Convex hull

**proposition** *convex\_hull\_indexed*:  
 fixes *S* :: 'a::real\_vector set  
 shows *convex hull* *S* =  
 $\{y. \exists k \ u \ x. (\forall i \in \{1..k\}. 0 \leq u \ i \wedge x \ i \in S) \wedge$   
 $(\text{sum } u \ \{1..k\} = 1) \wedge (\sum i = 1..k. u \ i *_{\mathbb{R}} x \ i) = y\}$   
 (is ?xyz = ?hull)

### 1.7.8 Caratheodory's theorem

**theorem** *caratheodory*:  
*convex hull* *p* =  
 $\{x :: 'a :: euclidean\_space. \exists S. \text{finite } S \wedge S \subseteq p \wedge \text{card } S \leq \text{DIM}('a) + 1 \wedge x \in \text{convex hull } S\}$

## 1.8 Conic sets and conic hull

## 1.9 Convex cones and corresponding hulls

### 1.9.1 Radon's theorem

**theorem** *Radon*:  
 assumes *affine\_dependent* *c*

**obtains**  $M \ P$  **where**  $M \subseteq c \ P \subseteq c \ M \cap P = \{\}$   $(\text{convex hull } M) \cap (\text{convex hull } P) \neq \{\}$

### 1.9.2 Helly's theorem

**theorem** *Helly*:

**fixes**  $\mathcal{F} :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \text{ set set}$   
**assumes**  $\text{card } \mathcal{F} \geq \text{DIM}('a) + 1 \ \forall s \in \mathcal{F}. \text{convex } s$   
**and**  $\bigwedge t. [\![t \subseteq \mathcal{F}; \text{card } t = \text{DIM}('a) + 1]\!] \implies \bigcap t \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $\bigcap \mathcal{F} \neq \{\}$

### 1.9.3 Epigraphs of convex functions

**definition** *epigraph*  $S \ (f :: \_ \Rightarrow \text{real}) = \{xy. \text{fst } xy \in S \wedge f(\text{fst } xy) \leq \text{snd } xy\}$

**end**

## 1.10 Definition of Finite Cartesian Product Type

**theory** *Finite\_Cartesian\_Product*

**imports**

*Euclidean\_Space*  
*L2\_Norm*  
*HOL-Library.Numeral\_Type*  
*HOL-Library.Countable\_Set*  
*HOL-Library.FuncSet*

**begin**

### 1.10.1 Cardinality of vectors

**proposition** *CARD\_vec* [*simp*]:

$\text{CARD}('a \wedge 'b) = \text{CARD}('a) \wedge \text{CARD}('b)$

**instantiation** *vec* ::  $(\text{zero}, \text{finite}) \text{ zero}$

**begin**

**instantiation** *vec* ::  $(\text{plus}, \text{finite}) \text{ plus}$

**begin**

**instantiation** *vec* ::  $(\text{minus}, \text{finite}) \text{ minus}$

**begin**

**instantiation** *vec* ::  $(\text{uminus}, \text{finite}) \text{ uminus}$

**begin**

**instantiation** *vec* ::  $(\text{times}, \text{finite}) \text{ times}$

**begin**

**instantiation** *vec* :: (*one*, *finite*) *one*  
**begin**

**instantiation** *vec* :: (*ord*, *finite*) *ord*  
**begin**

### 1.10.2 Real vector space

**definition** *scaleR*  $\equiv (\lambda r x. (\chi i. \text{scaleR } r (x\$i)))$

### 1.10.3 Topological space

**definition** [*code del*]:  
 $\text{open } (S :: ('a \wedge 'b) \text{ set}) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall x \in S. \exists A. (\forall i. \text{open } (A \ i) \wedge x\$i \in A \ i) \wedge$   
 $(\forall y. (\forall i. y\$i \in A \ i) \longrightarrow y \in S))$

### 1.10.4 Metric space

**definition**  
 $\text{dist } x \ y = L2\_set \ (\lambda i. \text{dist } (x\$i) (y\$i)) \ UNIV$

**definition** [*code del*]:  
 $(\text{uniformity} :: (('a \wedge 'b :: \_) \times ('a \wedge 'b :: \_)) \text{ filter}) =$   
 $(\text{INF } e \in \{0 < ..\}. \text{principal } \{(x, y). \text{dist } x \ y < e\})$

**proposition** *dist\_vec\_nth\_le*:  $\text{dist } (x \$ i) (y \$ i) \leq \text{dist } x \ y$

### 1.10.5 Normed vector space

**definition** *norm*  $x = L2\_set \ (\lambda i. \text{norm } (x\$i)) \ UNIV$

**definition** *sgn*  $(x :: 'a \wedge 'b) = \text{scaleR } (\text{inverse } (\text{norm } x)) \ x$

### 1.10.6 Inner product space

**definition** *inner*  $x \ y = \text{sum } (\lambda i. \text{inner } (x\$i) (y\$i)) \ UNIV$



### 1.10.7 Euclidean space

**definition**  $axis\ k\ x = (\chi\ i.\ \text{if } i = k \text{ then } x \text{ else } 0)$

**definition**  $Basis = (\bigcup i.\ \bigcup u \in Basis.\ \{axis\ i\ u\})$

**proposition**  $DIM\_cart\ [simp]: DIM('a \wedge 'b) = CARD('b) * DIM('a)$

### 1.10.8 Matrix operations

**definition**  $map\_matrix :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow (('a, 'i::finite)vec, 'j::finite)vec \Rightarrow (('b, 'i)vec, 'j)vec$  **where**  
 $map\_matrix\ f\ x = (\chi\ i\ j.\ f\ (x\ \$\ i\ \$\ j))$

**definition**  $matrix\_matrix\_mult :: ('a::semiring\_1) \wedge^n \wedge^m \Rightarrow 'a \wedge^p \wedge^n \Rightarrow 'a \wedge^p \wedge^m$   
 $(infixl\ \langle ** \rangle\ 70)$   
**where**  $m ** m' == (\chi\ i\ j.\ sum\ (\lambda k.\ ((m\ \$\ i)\ \$\ k) * ((m'\ \$\ k)\ \$\ j))\ (UNIV :: 'n\ set))$   
 $:: 'a \wedge^p \wedge^m$

**definition**  $matrix\_vector\_mult :: ('a::semiring\_1) \wedge^n \wedge^m \Rightarrow 'a \wedge^n \Rightarrow 'a \wedge^m$   
 $(infixl\ \langle *v \rangle\ 70)$   
**where**  $m *v\ x \equiv (\chi\ i.\ sum\ (\lambda j.\ ((m\ \$\ i)\ \$\ j) * (x\ \$\ j))\ (UNIV :: 'n\ set)) :: 'a \wedge^m$

**definition**  $vector\_matrix\_mult :: 'a \wedge^m \Rightarrow ('a::semiring\_1) \wedge^n \wedge^m \Rightarrow 'a \wedge^n$   
 $(infixl\ \langle v* \rangle\ 70)$

**where**  $v\ v* m == (\chi\ j.\ sum\ (\lambda i.\ ((v\ \$\ i) * (m\ \$\ i)\ \$\ j))\ (UNIV :: 'm\ set)) :: 'a \wedge^n$

**definition**  $matrix :: ('a::\{plus,times,one,zero\})^m \Rightarrow 'a \wedge^n \Rightarrow 'a \wedge^m \wedge^n$   
**where**  $matrix\ f = (\chi\ i\ j.\ (f(axis\ j\ 1))\$i)$

### 1.10.9 Inverse matrices (not necessarily square)

**definition**

$invertible(A :: 'a::semiring\_1 \wedge^n \wedge^m) \longleftrightarrow (\exists A' :: 'a \wedge^m \wedge^n.\ A ** A' = mat\ 1 \wedge A' ** A = mat\ 1)$

**definition**

$matrix\_inv(A :: 'a::semiring\_1 \wedge^n \wedge^m) =$   
 $(SOME\ A' :: 'a \wedge^m \wedge^n.\ A ** A' = mat\ 1 \wedge A' ** A = mat\ 1)$

**end**

## 1.11 Linear Algebra on Finite Cartesian Products

**theory** *Cartesian\_Space*

**imports**

*HOL-Combinatorics.Transposition*

*Finite\_Cartesian\_Product*

*Linear\_Algebra*  
begin

### 1.11.1 Some interesting theorems and interpretations

#### 1.11.2 Rank of a matrix

**definition** *rank* :: 'a::field<sup>n</sup><sup>m</sup> => nat  
 where *row\_rank\_def\_gen*: *rank* *A*  $\equiv$  *vec.dim*(*rows* *A*)

#### 1.11.3 Orthogonality of a matrix

**definition** *orthogonal\_matrix* (*Q*::'a::semiring<sup>1</sup><sup>n</sup><sup>n</sup>)  $\longleftrightarrow$   
*transpose* *Q* \*\* *Q* = *mat* 1  $\wedge$  *Q* \*\* *transpose* *Q* = *mat* 1

**proposition** *orthogonal\_matrix\_mul*:  
 fixes *A* :: *real*<sup>n</sup><sup>n</sup>  
 assumes *orthogonal\_matrix* *A* *orthogonal\_matrix* *B*  
 shows *orthogonal\_matrix*(*A* \*\* *B*)

**proposition** *orthogonal\_transformation\_matrix*:  
 fixes *f*:: *real*<sup>n</sup>  $\Rightarrow$  *real*<sup>n</sup>  
 shows *orthogonal\_transformation* *f*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *linear* *f*  $\wedge$  *orthogonal\_matrix*(*matrix* *f*)  
 (is ?lhs  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?rhs)

#### 1.11.4 Finding an Orthogonal Matrix

**proposition** *orthogonal\_matrix\_exists\_basis*:  
 fixes *a* :: *real*<sup>n</sup>  
 assumes *norm* *a* = 1  
 obtains *A* where *orthogonal\_matrix* *A* *A* \* *v* (*axis* *k* 1) = *a*

**proposition** *orthogonal\_transformation\_exists*:  
 fixes *a* *b* :: *real*<sup>n</sup>  
 assumes *norm* *a* = *norm* *b*  
 obtains *f* where *orthogonal\_transformation* *f* *f* *a* = *b*

### 1.11.5 Scaling and isometry

**proposition** *scaling\_linear*:

fixes  $f :: 'a::real\_inner \Rightarrow 'a::real\_inner$

assumes  $f0: f\ 0 = 0$

and  $fd: \forall x\ y. dist\ (f\ x)\ (f\ y) = c * dist\ x\ y$

shows *linear*  $f$

**proposition** *orthogonal\_transformation\_isometry*:

$orthogonal\_transformation\ f \longleftrightarrow f(0::'a::real\_inner) = (0::'a) \wedge (\forall x\ y. dist(f\ x)\ (f\ y) = dist\ x\ y)$

### 1.11.6 Induction on matrix row operations

end

## 1.12 Traces and Determinants of Square Matrices

**theory** *Determinants*

**imports**

*HOL-Combinatorics.Permutations*

*Cartesian\_Space*

**begin**

### 1.12.1 Trace

**definition** *trace* ::  $'a::semiring\_1 \wedge n \wedge n \Rightarrow 'a$

where  $trace\ A = sum\ (\lambda i. ((A\$i)\$i))\ (UNIV::'n\ set)$

### Definition of determinant

**definition** *det* ::  $'a::comm\_ring\_1 \wedge n \wedge n \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**

$det\ A =$

$sum\ (\lambda p. of\_int\ (sign\ p) * prod\ (\lambda i. A\$i\$p\ i)\ (UNIV::'n\ set))$   
 $\{p. p\ permutes\ (UNIV::'n\ set)\}$

**proposition** *det\_diagonal*:

fixes  $A :: 'a::comm\_ring\_1 \wedge n \wedge n$

assumes  $ld: \bigwedge i\ j. i \neq j \implies A\$i\$j = 0$

shows  $det\ A = prod\ (\lambda i. A\$i\$i)\ (UNIV::'n\ set)$

**proposition** *det\_matrix\_scaleR* [simp]:  $det\ (matrix\ (((*_R)\ r)) :: real \wedge n \wedge n) = r \wedge CARD('n::finite)$

**proposition** *det\_mul*:

fixes  $A\ B :: 'a::comm\_ring\_1 \wedge n \wedge n$

shows  $det\ (A ** B) = det\ A * det\ B$

### 1.12.2 Relation to invertibility

**proposition** *invertible\_det\_nz*:  
**fixes**  $A :: 'a :: \{\text{field}\}^{\wedge n \wedge n}$   
**shows**  $\text{invertible } A \longleftrightarrow \det A \neq 0$

## Invertibility of matrices and corresponding linear functions

### 1.12.3 Cramer's rule

**proposition** *cramer\_lemma*:  
**fixes**  $A :: 'a :: \{\text{field}\}^{\wedge n \wedge n}$   
**shows**  $\det((\chi \ i \ j. \text{if } j = k \text{ then } (A * v \ x)\$i \text{ else } A\$i\$j)) :: 'a :: \{\text{field}\}^{\wedge n \wedge n} = x\$k * \det A$

**proposition** *cramer*:  
**fixes**  $A :: 'a :: \{\text{field}\}^{\wedge n \wedge n}$   
**assumes**  $d0: \det A \neq 0$   
**shows**  $A * v \ x = b \longleftrightarrow x = (\chi \ k. \det(\chi \ i \ j. \text{if } j=k \text{ then } b\$i \text{ else } A\$i\$j) / \det A)$

**proposition** *det\_orthogonal\_matrix*:  
**fixes**  $Q :: 'a :: \text{linordered\_idom}^{\wedge n \wedge n}$   
**assumes**  $oQ: \text{orthogonal\_matrix } Q$   
**shows**  $\det Q = 1 \vee \det Q = -1$

**proposition** *orthogonal\_transformation\_det [simp]*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^{\wedge n} \Rightarrow \text{real}^{\wedge n}$   
**shows**  $\text{orthogonal\_transformation } f \Longrightarrow |\det (\text{matrix } f)| = 1$

### 1.12.4 Rotation, reflection, rotoinversion

**definition** *rotation\_matrix*  $Q \longleftrightarrow \text{orthogonal\_matrix } Q \wedge \det Q = 1$

**definition** *rotoinversion\_matrix*  $Q \longleftrightarrow \text{orthogonal\_matrix } Q \wedge \det Q = -1$

end

## 1.13 Operators involving abstract topology

**theory** *Abstract\_Topology*  
**imports**  
     *Complex\_Main*  
     *HOL-Library.Set\_Idioms*  
     *HOL-Library.FuncSet*  
**begin**

### 1.13.1 General notion of a topology as a value

**definition** *istopology* :: ('a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
 $istopology\ L \equiv (\forall S\ T. L\ S \longrightarrow L\ T \longrightarrow L\ (S \cap T)) \wedge (\forall \mathcal{K}. (\forall K \in \mathcal{K}. L\ K) \longrightarrow L\ (\bigcup \mathcal{K}))$

**typedef** 'a topology = {L :: ('a set)  $\Rightarrow$  bool. *istopology* L}

**morphisms** *openin* topology

**proposition** *openin\_clauses*:

**fixes** U :: 'a topology

**shows**

*openin* U {}

$\bigwedge S\ T. openin\ U\ S \implies openin\ U\ T \implies openin\ U\ (S \cap T)$

$\bigwedge K. (\forall S \in K. openin\ U\ S) \implies openin\ U\ (\bigcup K)$

**definition** *closedin* :: 'a topology  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

$closedin\ U\ S \longleftrightarrow S \subseteq topspace\ U \wedge openin\ U\ (topspace\ U - S)$

### 1.13.2 The discrete topology

#### 1.13.3 Subspace topology

**definition** *subtopology* :: 'a topology  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a topology

**where** *subtopology* U V = *topology* ( $\lambda T. \exists S. T = S \cap V \wedge openin\ U\ S$ )

### 1.13.4 The canonical topology from the underlying type class

**abbreviation** *euclidean* :: 'a::topological\_space topology

**where** *euclidean*  $\equiv topology\ open$

### 1.13.5 Basic "localization" results are handy for connectedness.

#### 1.13.6 Derived set (set of limit points)

#### 1.13.7 Closure with respect to a topological space

#### 1.13.8 Frontier with respect to topological space

#### 1.13.9 Locally finite collections

#### 1.13.10 Continuous maps

**lemma** *continuous\_map\_alt*:

*continuous\_map*  $T1\ T2\ f$   
 $= ((\forall U. \text{openin } T2\ U \longrightarrow \text{openin } T1\ (f^{-1} U \cap \text{topspace } T1)) \wedge f \in \text{topspace } T1 \rightarrow \text{topspace } T2)$

### 1.13.11 Open and closed maps (not a priori assumed continuous)

### 1.13.12 Quotient maps

### 1.13.13 Separated Sets

### 1.13.14 Homeomorphisms

### 1.13.15 Relation of homeomorphism between topological spaces

### 1.13.16 Connected topological spaces

### 1.13.17 Compact sets

**proposition** *compact\_space\_fip*:

*compact\_space*  $X \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall \mathcal{U}. (\forall C \in \mathcal{U}. \text{closedin } X\ C) \wedge (\forall \mathcal{F}. \text{finite } \mathcal{F} \wedge \mathcal{F} \subseteq \mathcal{U} \longrightarrow \bigcap \mathcal{F} \neq \{\}) \longrightarrow \bigcap \mathcal{U} \neq \{\})$   
 $(\text{is\_} \_ = ?rhs)$

**corollary** *compactin\_fip*:

*compactin*  $X\ S \longleftrightarrow$   
 $S \subseteq \text{topspace } X \wedge$   
 $(\forall \mathcal{U}. (\forall C \in \mathcal{U}. \text{closedin } X\ C) \wedge (\forall \mathcal{F}. \text{finite } \mathcal{F} \wedge \mathcal{F} \subseteq \mathcal{U} \longrightarrow S \cap \bigcap \mathcal{F} \neq \{\}) \longrightarrow S \cap \bigcap \mathcal{U} \neq \{\})$

**corollary** *compact\_space\_imp\_nest*:

**fixes**  $C :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{set}$   
**assumes** *compact\_space*  $X$  **and**  $\text{clo}: \bigwedge n. \text{closedin } X\ (C\ n)$   
**and**  $\text{ne}: \bigwedge n. C\ n \neq \{\}$  **and**  $\text{dec}: \text{decseq } C$   
**shows**  $(\bigcap n. C\ n) \neq \{\}$

**1.13.18 Embedding maps****1.13.19 Retraction and section maps****1.13.20 Continuity****1.13.21 The topology generated by some (open) subsets****1.13.22 Topology bases and sub-bases****1.13.23 Continuity via bases/subbases, hence upper and lower semicontinuity****1.13.24 Pullback topology**

**definition** *pullback\_topology*::('a set)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  ('b topology)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a topology)  
 where *pullback\_topology* A f T = topology ( $\lambda S. \exists U. \text{open in } T \ U \wedge S = f^{-1}U \cap A$ )

**proposition** *continuous\_map\_pullback* [intro]:  
 assumes *continuous\_map* T1 T2 g  
 shows *continuous\_map* (pullback\_topology A f T1) T2 (g o f)

**proposition** *continuous\_map\_pullback'* [intro]:  
 assumes *continuous\_map* T1 T2 (f o g) *topspace* T1  $\subseteq$  g $^{-1}$ A  
 shows *continuous\_map* T1 (pullback\_topology A f T2) g

**1.13.25 Proper maps (not a priori assumed continuous)****1.13.26 Perfect maps (proper, continuous and surjective)**

end

**1.14 F-Sigma and G-Delta sets in a Topological Space**

**theory** *FSigma*  
 imports *Abstract\_Topology*  
 begin

end

### 1.15 Disjoint sum of arbitrarily many spaces

```

theory Sum_Topology
  imports Abstract_Topology
begin

end

```



## Chapter 2

# Topology

```
theory Elementary_Topology
imports
  HOL-Library.Set_Idioms
  HOL-Library.Disjoint_Sets
  Product_Vector
begin
```

### 2.1 Elementary Topology

#### 2.1.1 Topological Basis

```
definition topological_basis  $B \longleftrightarrow$ 
   $(\forall b \in B. \text{open } b) \wedge (\forall x. \text{open } x \longrightarrow (\exists B'. B' \subseteq B \wedge \bigcup B' = x))$ 
```

#### 2.1.2 Countable Basis

```
locale countable_basis = topological_space p for p::'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool +
  fixes B :: 'a set set
  assumes is_basis: topological_basis B
  and countable_basis: countable B
begin
```

```
class second_countable_topology = topological_space +
  assumes ex_countable_subbasis:
     $\exists B::'a \text{ set set. countable } B \wedge \text{open} = \text{generate\_topology } B$ 
begin
```

```
proposition Lindelof:
  fixes  $\mathcal{F} :: 'a::\text{second\_countable\_topology set set}$ 
  assumes  $\mathcal{F}: \bigwedge S. S \in \mathcal{F} \Longrightarrow \text{open } S$ 
  obtains  $\mathcal{F}'$  where  $\mathcal{F}' \subseteq \mathcal{F}$  countable  $\mathcal{F}' \cup \mathcal{F}' = \bigcup \mathcal{F}$ 
```

### 2.1.3 Polish spaces

**class** *polish\_space* = *complete\_space* + *second\_countable\_topology*

### 2.1.4 Limit Points

**definition** (in *topological\_space*) *islimpt*:: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool (infixr  $\langle$ *islimpt* $\rangle$  60)

**where**  $x$  *islimpt*  $S \longleftrightarrow (\forall T. x \in T \longrightarrow \text{open } T \longrightarrow (\exists y \in S. y \in T \wedge y \neq x))$

### 2.1.5 Interior of a Set

**definition** *interior* :: ('a::topological\_space) set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set **where**  
*interior*  $S = \bigcup \{T. \text{open } T \wedge T \subseteq S\}$

### 2.1.6 Closure of a Set

**definition** *closure* :: ('a::topological\_space) set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set **where**  
*closure*  $S = S \cup \{x . x \text{ islimpt } S\}$

### 2.1.7 Frontier (also known as boundary)

**definition** *frontier* :: ('a::topological\_space) set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set **where**  
*frontier*  $S = \text{closure } S - \text{interior } S$

### 2.1.8 Limits

### 2.1.9 Compactness

**proposition** *Heine\_Borel\_imp\_Bolzano\_Weierstrass*:

**assumes** *compact*  $S$   
**and** *infinite*  $T$   
**and**  $T \subseteq S$   
**shows**  $\exists x \in S. x \text{ islimpt } T$

**definition** *countably\_compact* :: ('a::topological\_space) set  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*countably\_compact*  $U \longleftrightarrow$

$(\forall A. \text{countable } A \longrightarrow (\forall a \in A. \text{open } a) \longrightarrow U \subseteq \bigcup A$   
 $\longrightarrow (\exists T \subseteq A. \text{finite } T \wedge U \subseteq \bigcup T))$

**proposition** *countably\_compact\_imp\_compact\_second\_countable*:

*countably\_compact*  $U \Longrightarrow \text{compact } (U :: 'a :: \text{second\_countable\_topology set})$

**definition** *seq\_compact* :: 'a::topological\_space set  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
 $seq\_compact\ S \iff$   
 $(\forall f. (\forall n. f\ n \in S) \longrightarrow (\exists l \in S. \exists r :: nat \Rightarrow nat. strict\_mono\ r \wedge (f \circ r) \longrightarrow l))$

**proposition** *Bolzano\_Weierstrass\_imp\_seq\_compact*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\{t1\_space, first\_countable\_topology\} set$   
**shows**  $(\bigwedge T. \llbracket infinite\ T; T \subseteq S \rrbracket \implies \exists x \in S. x\ islimpt\ T) \implies seq\_compact\ S$

### 2.1.10 Continuity

### 2.1.11 Homeomorphisms

**definition** *homeomorphism*  $S\ T\ f\ g \iff$   
 $(\forall x \in S. (g(f\ x) = x)) \wedge (f\ ' S = T) \wedge continuous\_on\ S\ f \wedge$   
 $(\forall y \in T. (f(g\ y) = y)) \wedge (g\ ' T = S) \wedge continuous\_on\ T\ g$

**definition** *homeomorphic* :: 'a::topological\_space set  $\Rightarrow$  'b::topological\_space set  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
 $(infixr\ \langle homeomorphic \rangle\ 60)$   
**where**  $s\ homeomorphic\ t \equiv (\exists f\ g. homeomorphism\ s\ t\ f\ g)$

**end**  
**theory** *Abstract\_Limits*  
**imports**  
*Abstract\_Topology*  
**begin**

### 2.1.12 nhdsin and atin

### 2.1.13 Limits in a topological space

### 2.1.14 Pointwise continuity in topological spaces

### 2.1.15 Combining theorems for continuous functions into the reals

**end**

## 2.2 Non-Denumerability of the Continuum

**theory** *Continuum\_Not\_Denumerable*  
**imports**  
*Complex\_Main*

```

    HOL-Library.Countable_Set
begin

theorem real_non_denum:  $\nexists f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}. \text{surj } f$ 

corollary complex_non_denum:  $\nexists f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{complex}. \text{surj } f$ 

end

```

## 2.3 Abstract Topology 2

```

theory Abstract_Topology_2
  imports
    Elementary_Topology Abstract_Topology Continuum_Not_Denumerable
    HOL-Library.Indicator_Function
    HOL-Library.Equipollence
begin

```

### 2.3.1 Closure

```

corollary infinite_openin:
  fixes  $S :: 'a :: t1\_space \text{ set}$ 
  shows  $\llbracket \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) \ S; x \in S; x \text{ islimpt } U \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{infinite } S$ 

```

### 2.3.2 Frontier

### 2.3.3 Compactness

### 2.3.4 Continuity

### 2.3.5 Retractions

```

definition retraction ::  $('a :: \text{topological\_space}) \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
where retraction  $S \ T \ r \longleftrightarrow$ 
   $T \subseteq S \wedge \text{continuous\_on } S \ r \wedge r \in S \rightarrow T \wedge (\forall x \in T. r \ x = x)$ 

```

```

definition retract_of (infixl  $\langle \text{retract\_of} \rangle$  50) where
   $T \text{ retract\_of } S \longleftrightarrow (\exists r. \text{retraction } S \ T \ r)$ 

```

### 2.3.6 Retractions on a topological space

### 2.3.7 Paths and path-connectedness

### **2.3.8 Connected components**

### **2.3.9 Combining theorems for continuous functions into the reals**

### **2.3.10 A few cardinality results**

**end**



## Chapter 3

# Connected Components

```
theory Connected
  imports
    Abstract_Topology_2
begin
```

### 3.0.1 Connected components, considered as a connectedness relation or a set

```
definition connected_component  $S\ x\ y \equiv \exists T. \text{connected } T \wedge T \subseteq S \wedge x \in T \wedge y \in T$ 
```

### 3.0.2 The set of connected components of a set

```
definition components:: ' $a::\text{topological\_space}$   $set \Rightarrow 'a\ set\ set$ 
  where components  $S \equiv \text{connected\_component\_set } S\ `S$ 
```

### 3.0.3 Lemmas about components

```
proposition component_diff_connected:
  fixes  $S :: 'a::\text{metric\_space}\ set$ 
  assumes connected  $S$  connected  $U\ S \subseteq U$  and  $C: C \in \text{components } (U - S)$ 
  shows connected  $(U - C)$ 
```

```
end
```

```
theory Function_Topology
  imports
```

*Elementary\_Topology*  
*Abstract\_Limits*  
*Connected*

**begin**

## 3.1 Function Topology

### 3.1.1 The product topology

**definition** *product\_topology*::('i  $\Rightarrow$  ('a topology))  $\Rightarrow$  ('i set)  $\Rightarrow$  (('i  $\Rightarrow$  'a) topology)  
**where** *product\_topology* *T I* =  
*topology\_generated\_by* {( $\Pi_E i \in I. X i$ ) |  $X. (\forall i. \text{openin } (T i) (X i)) \wedge \text{finite } \{i. X i \neq \text{topspace } (T i)\}$ }

**proposition** *product\_topology*:

*product\_topology* *X I* =  
*topology*  
 (*arbitrary\_union\_of*  
 ((*finite\_intersection\_of*  
 ( $\lambda F. \exists i U. F = \{f. f i \in U\} \wedge i \in I \wedge \text{openin } (X i) U$ )  
*relative\_to* ( $\Pi_E i \in I. \text{topspace } (X i)$ ))))  
 (**is**  $\_ = \text{topology } (\_ \text{union\_of } ((\_ \text{intersection\_of } ?\Psi) \text{relative\_to } ?TOP))$ )

**proposition** *product\_topology\_open\_contains\_basis*:

**assumes** *openin* (*product\_topology* *T I*) *U x*  $\in U$   
**shows**  $\exists X. x \in (\Pi_E i \in I. X i) \wedge (\forall i. \text{openin } (T i) (X i)) \wedge \text{finite } \{i. X i \neq \text{topspace } (T i)\} \wedge (\Pi_E i \in I. X i) \subseteq U$

**corollary** *openin\_product\_topology\_alt*:

*openin* (*product\_topology* *X I*) *S*  $\longleftrightarrow$   
 ( $\forall x \in S. \exists U. \text{finite } \{i \in I. U i \neq \text{topspace } (X i)\} \wedge$   
 ( $\forall i \in I. \text{openin } (X i) (U i)$ )  $\wedge x \in \Pi_E I U \wedge \Pi_E I U \subseteq S$ )

**corollary** *closedin\_product\_topology*:

*closedin* (*product\_topology* *X I*) ( $\Pi_E I S$ )  $\longleftrightarrow \Pi_E I S = \{\}$   $\vee (\forall i \in I. \text{closedin } (X i) (S i))$

**corollary** *closedin\_product\_topology\_singleton*:

$f \in \text{extensional } I \implies \text{closedin } (\text{product\_topology } X I) \{f\} \longleftrightarrow (\forall i \in I. \text{closedin } (X i) \{f i\})$

**Powers of a single topological space as a topological space, using type classes**

**instantiation** *fun* :: (*type*, *topological\_space*) *topological\_space*  
**begin**

**definition** *open\_fun\_def*:

*open* *U* = *openin* (*product\_topology* ( $\lambda i. \text{euclidean}$ ) *UNIV*) *U*



**proposition** *product\_topology\_basis'*:  
**fixes**  $x::'i \Rightarrow 'a$  **and**  $U::'i \Rightarrow ('b::topological\_space)$  *set*  
**assumes**  $finite\ I \wedge i. i \in I \implies open\ (U\ i)$   
**shows**  $open\ \{f. \forall i \in I. f\ (x\ i) \in U\ i\}$

### Topological countability for product spaces

**proposition** *product\_topology\_countable\_basis*:  
**shows**  $\exists K::('a::countable \Rightarrow 'b::second\_countable\_topology)\ set\ set).$   
 $topological\_basis\ K \wedge countable\ K \wedge$   
 $(\forall k \in K. \exists X. (k = Pi_E\ UNIV\ X) \wedge (\forall i. open\ (X\ i)) \wedge finite\ \{i. X\ i \neq UNIV\})$

### 3.1.2 The Alexander subbase theorem

**theorem** *Alexander\_subbase*:  
**assumes**  $X: topology\ (arbitrary\_union\_of\ (finite\_intersection\_of\ (\lambda x. x \in \mathcal{B})\ relative\_to\ \bigcup \mathcal{B})) = X$   
**and**  $fin: \bigwedge C. \llbracket C \subseteq \mathcal{B}; \bigcup C = topspace\ X \rrbracket \implies \exists C'. finite\ C' \wedge C' \subseteq C \wedge \bigcup C' = topspace\ X$   
**shows**  $compact\_space\ X$

**corollary** *Alexander\_subbase\_alt*:  
**assumes**  $U \subseteq \bigcup \mathcal{B}$   
**and**  $fin: \bigwedge C. \llbracket C \subseteq \mathcal{B}; U \subseteq \bigcup C \rrbracket \implies \exists C'. finite\ C' \wedge C' \subseteq C \wedge U \subseteq \bigcup C'$   
**and**  $X: topology\ (arbitrary\_union\_of\ (finite\_intersection\_of\ (\lambda x. x \in \mathcal{B})\ relative\_to\ U)) = X$   
**shows**  $compact\_space\ X$

**proposition** *continuous\_map\_componentwise*:  
 $continuous\_map\ X\ (product\_topology\ Y\ I)\ f \longleftrightarrow$   
 $f\ ' (topspace\ X) \subseteq extensional\ I \wedge (\forall k \in I. continuous\_map\ X\ (Y\ k)\ (\lambda x. f\ x\ k))$   
**(is ?lhs  $\longleftrightarrow$  \_  $\wedge$  ?rhs)**

**proposition** *open\_map\_product\_projection*:  
**assumes**  $i \in I$   
**shows**  $open\_map\ (product\_topology\ Y\ I)\ (Y\ i)\ (\lambda f. f\ i)$

### 3.1.3 Open Pi-sets in the product topology

**proposition** *openin\_PiE\_gen*:

$openin (product\_topology\ X\ I)\ (PiE\ I\ S) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $PiE\ I\ S = \{\} \vee$   
 $finite\ \{i \in I.\ S\ i \neq tospace\ (X\ i)\} \wedge (\forall i \in I.\ openin\ (X\ i)\ (S\ i))$   
 $(is\ ?lhs \longleftrightarrow \_ \vee ?rhs)$

**corollary** *openin\_PiE*:

$finite\ I \implies openin (product\_topology\ X\ I)\ (PiE\ I\ S) \longleftrightarrow PiE\ I\ S = \{\} \vee (\forall i$   
 $\in I.\ openin\ (X\ i)\ (S\ i))$

**proposition** *compact\_space\_product\_topology*:

$compact\_space(product\_topology\ X\ I) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(product\_topology\ X\ I) = trivial\_topology \vee (\forall i \in I.\ compact\_space(X\ i))$   
 $(is\ ?lhs = ?rhs)$

**corollary** *compactin\_PiE*:

$compactin (product\_topology\ X\ I)\ (PiE\ I\ S) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $PiE\ I\ S = \{\} \vee (\forall i \in I.\ compactin\ (X\ i)\ (S\ i))$

### 3.1.4 Relationship with connected spaces, paths, etc.

**proposition** *connected\_space\_product\_topology*:

$connected\_space(product\_topology\ X\ I) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\exists i \in I.\ X\ i = trivial\_topology) \vee (\forall i \in I.\ connected\_space(X\ i))$   
 $(is\ ?lhs \longleftrightarrow ?eq \vee ?rhs)$

### 3.1.5 Projections from a function topology to a component

### 3.1.6 Limits

end

## 3.2 The binary product topology

**theory** *Product\_Topology*  
**imports** *Function\_Topology*  
**begin**

## 3.3 Product Topology

### 3.3.1 Definition

### 3.3.2 Continuity

**proposition** *compact\_space\_prod\_topology:*  

$$\text{compact\_space}(\text{prod\_topology } X \ Y) \longleftrightarrow (\text{prod\_topology } X \ Y) = \text{trivial\_topology} \\ \vee \text{compact\_space } X \wedge \text{compact\_space } Y$$

### 3.3.3 Homeomorphic maps

**proposition** *connected\_space\_prod\_topology:*  

$$\text{connected\_space}(\text{prod\_topology } X \ Y) \longleftrightarrow \\ (\text{prod\_topology } X \ Y) = \text{trivial\_topology} \vee \text{connected\_space } X \wedge \text{connected\_space } Y \text{ (is ?lhs=?rhs)}$$

end

## 3.4 T1 and Hausdorff spaces

**theory** *T1\_Spaces*  
**imports** *Product\_Topology*  
**begin**

### 3.5 T1 spaces with equivalences to many naturally "nice" properties.

**proposition** *t1\_space\_product\_topology:*  

$$t1\_space(\text{product\_topology } X \ I) \\ \longleftrightarrow (\text{product\_topology } X \ I) = \text{trivial\_topology} \vee (\forall i \in I. t1\_space(X \ i))$$

#### 3.5.1 Hausdorff Spaces

end

### 3.6 Lindelöf spaces

```

theory Lindelof_Spaces
imports T1_Spaces
begin

end

```

## Chapter 4

# Functional Analysis

```
theory Metric_Arith
  imports HOL.Real_Vector_Spaces
begin
theorem metric_eq_thm [THEN HOL.eq_reflection]:
  
$$x \in s \implies y \in s \implies x = y \longleftrightarrow (\forall a \in s. \text{dist } x \ a = \text{dist } y \ a)$$

end
```



## Chapter 5

# Elementary Metric Spaces

```
theory Elementary_Metric_Spaces
imports
  Abstract_Topology_2
  Metric_Arith
begin
```

### 5.1 Open and closed balls

```
definition ball :: 'a::metric_space  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  'a set
  where ball x  $\varepsilon$  = {y. dist x y <  $\varepsilon$ }
```

```
definition cball :: 'a::metric_space  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  'a set
  where cball x  $\varepsilon$  = {y. dist x y  $\leq$   $\varepsilon$ }
```

```
definition sphere :: 'a::metric_space  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  'a set
  where sphere x  $\varepsilon$  = {y. dist x y =  $\varepsilon$ }
```

### 5.2 Limit Points

### 5.3 Perfect Metric Spaces

## 5.4 Finite and discrete

## 5.5 Interior

## 5.6 Frontier

## 5.7 Limits

**proposition** *Lim*:  $(f \longrightarrow l) \text{ net} \longleftrightarrow \text{trivial\_limit net} \vee (\forall \varepsilon > 0. \text{eventually } (\lambda x. \text{dist } (f x) l < \varepsilon) \text{ net})$

**proposition** *Lim\_within\_le*:  $(f \longrightarrow l)(\text{at } a \text{ within } S) \longleftrightarrow (\forall \varepsilon > 0. \exists \delta > 0. \forall x \in S. 0 < \text{dist } x a \wedge \text{dist } x a \leq \delta \longrightarrow \text{dist } (f x) l < \varepsilon)$

**proposition** *Lim\_within*:  $(f \longrightarrow l) (\text{at } a \text{ within } S) \longleftrightarrow (\forall \varepsilon > 0. \exists \delta > 0. \forall x \in S. 0 < \text{dist } x a \wedge \text{dist } x a < \delta \longrightarrow \text{dist } (f x) l < \varepsilon)$

**corollary** *Lim\_withinI* [intro?]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge \varepsilon. \varepsilon > 0 \implies \exists \delta > 0. \forall x \in S. 0 < \text{dist } x a \wedge \text{dist } x a < \delta \longrightarrow \text{dist } (f x) l \leq \varepsilon$

**shows**  $(f \longrightarrow l) (\text{at } a \text{ within } S)$

**proposition** *Lim\_at*:  $(f \longrightarrow l) (\text{at } a) \longleftrightarrow (\forall \varepsilon > 0. \exists \delta > 0. \forall x. 0 < \text{dist } x a \wedge \text{dist } x a < \delta \longrightarrow \text{dist } (f x) l < \varepsilon)$

## 5.8 Continuity

**proposition** *continuous\_within\_eps\_delta*:

$\text{continuous } (\text{at } x \text{ within } s) f \longleftrightarrow (\forall \varepsilon > 0. \exists \delta > 0. \forall x' \in s. \text{dist } x' x < \delta \longrightarrow \text{dist } (f x') (f x) < \varepsilon)$

**corollary** *continuous\_at\_eps\_delta*:

$\text{continuous } (\text{at } x) f \longleftrightarrow (\forall \varepsilon > 0. \exists \delta > 0. \forall x'. \text{dist } x' x < \delta \longrightarrow \text{dist } (f x') (f x) < \varepsilon)$

**corollary** *continuous\_at\_ball*:

$\text{continuous } (\text{at } x) f \longleftrightarrow (\forall \varepsilon > 0. \exists \delta > 0. f \text{ ` } (\text{ball } x \delta) \subseteq \text{ball } (f x) \varepsilon)$

## 5.9 Closure and Limit Characterization

## 5.10 Boundedness

**definition** (*in metric\_space*) *bounded* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**  $\text{bounded } S \longleftrightarrow (\exists x \varepsilon. \forall y \in S. \text{dist } x y \leq \varepsilon)$



## 5.11 Compactness

**proposition** *seq\_compact\_imp\_totally\_bounded*:

**assumes** *seq\_compact* *S*

**shows**  $\forall \varepsilon > 0. \exists k. \text{finite } k \wedge k \subseteq S \wedge S \subseteq (\bigcup_{x \in k} \text{ball } x \ \varepsilon)$

**proposition** *seq\_compact\_imp\_Heine\_Borel*:

**fixes** *S* :: 'a :: metric\_space set

**assumes** *seq\_compact* *S*

**shows** *compact* *S*

**proposition** *compact\_eq\_seq\_compact\_metric*:

*compact* (*S* :: 'a :: metric\_space set)  $\longleftrightarrow$  *seq\_compact* *S*

**proposition** *compact\_def*: — this is the definition of compactness in HOL Light

*compact* (*S* :: 'a :: metric\_space set)  $\longleftrightarrow$

$(\forall f. (\forall n. f \ n \in S) \longrightarrow (\exists l \in S. \exists r :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}. \text{strict\_mono } r \wedge (f \circ r) \longrightarrow l))$

**proposition** *compact\_eq\_Bolzano\_Weierstrass*:

**fixes** *S* :: 'a :: metric\_space set

**shows** *compact* *S*  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall T. \text{infinite } T \wedge T \subseteq S \longrightarrow (\exists x \in S. x \text{ islimpt } T))$

**proposition** *Bolzano\_Weierstrass\_imp\_bounded*:

$(\bigwedge T. [\text{infinite } T; T \subseteq S] \Longrightarrow (\exists x \in S. x \text{ islimpt } T)) \Longrightarrow \text{bounded } S$

## 5.12 Banach fixed point theorem

**theorem** *Banach\_fix*:

**assumes** *S*: *complete* *S* *S*  $\neq \{\}$

**and** *c*:  $0 \leq c < 1$

**and** *f*:  $f \text{ ' } S \subseteq S$

**and** *lipschitz*:  $\bigwedge x \ y. [x \in S; y \in S] \Longrightarrow \text{dist } (f \ x) \ (f \ y) \leq c * \text{dist } x \ y$

**shows**  $\exists! x \in S. f \ x = x$

## 5.13 Edelstein fixed point theorem

**theorem** *Edelstein\_fix*:

**fixes** *S* :: 'a :: metric\_space set

**assumes** *S*: *compact* *S* *S*  $\neq \{\}$

**and** *gs*:  $(g \text{ ' } S) \subseteq S$

**and** *dist*:  $\bigwedge x \ y. [x \in S; y \in S] \Longrightarrow x \neq y \longrightarrow \text{dist } (g \ x) \ (g \ y) < \text{dist } x \ y$

**shows**  $\exists! x \in S. g \ x = x$

## 5.14 The diameter of a set

**definition** *diameter* :: 'a :: metric\_space set  $\Rightarrow$  real **where**

$diameter\ S = (if\ S = \{\} \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } SUP\ (x,y) \in S \times S. \ dist\ x\ y)$

**proposition** *Lebesgue\_number\_lemma*:

**assumes** *compact*  $S$   $C \neq \{\}$   $S \subseteq \bigcup C$  **and** *ope*:  $\bigwedge B. B \in C \implies open\ B$

**obtains**  $\delta$  **where**  $0 < \delta \wedge T. \llbracket T \subseteq S; diameter\ T < \delta \rrbracket \implies \exists B \in C. T \subseteq B$

## 5.15 Metric spaces with the Heine-Borel property

**class** *heine\_borel* = *metric\_space* +

**assumes** *bounded\_imp\_convergent\_subsequence*:

*bounded*  $(range\ f) \implies \exists l\ r. \ strict\_mono\ (r::nat \Rightarrow nat) \wedge ((f \circ r) \longrightarrow l)$   
*sequentially*

**proposition** *bounded\_closed\_imp\_seq\_compact*:

**fixes**  $S::'a::heine\_borel\ set$

**assumes** *bounded*  $S$

**and** *closed*  $S$

**shows** *seq\_compact*  $S$

**instance** *real* :: *heine\_borel*

**instance** *prod* :: (*heine\_borel*, *heine\_borel*) *heine\_borel*

## 5.16 Completeness

**proposition** (**in** *metric\_space*) *completeI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge f. \forall n. f\ n \in s \implies Cauchy\ f \implies \exists l \in s. f \longrightarrow l$

**shows** *complete*  $s$

**proposition** (**in** *metric\_space*) *completeE*:

**assumes** *complete*  $s$  **and**  $\forall n. f\ n \in s$  **and** *Cauchy*  $f$

**obtains**  $l$  **where**  $l \in s$  **and**  $f \longrightarrow l$

**proposition** *compact\_eq\_totally\_bounded*:

*compact*  $S \longleftrightarrow complete\ S \wedge (\forall \varepsilon > 0. \exists k. \text{finite } k \wedge S \subseteq (\bigcup x \in k. \text{ball } x\ \varepsilon))$

(**is**  $\_ \longleftrightarrow ?rhs$ )

## 5.17 Cauchy continuity

## 5.18 Properties of Balls and Spheres

## 5.19 Distance from a Set

## 5.20 Infimum Distance

**definition**  $\text{infdist } x \ A = (\text{if } A = \{\} \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } \text{INF } a \in A. \text{dist } x \ a)$

## 5.21 Separation between Points and Sets

**proposition** *separate\_point\_closed*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{heine\_borel set}$   
**assumes**  $\text{closed } S \text{ and } a \notin S$   
**shows**  $\exists \delta > 0. \forall x \in S. \delta \leq \text{dist } a \ x$

**proposition** *separate\_compact\_closed*:

**fixes**  $S \ T :: 'a::\text{heine\_borel set}$   
**assumes**  $\text{compact } S$   
**and**  $T: \text{closed } T \ S \cap T = \{\}$   
**shows**  $\exists \delta > 0. \forall x \in S. \forall y \in T. \delta \leq \text{dist } x \ y$

**proposition** *separate\_closed\_compact*:

**fixes**  $S \ T :: 'a::\text{heine\_borel set}$   
**assumes**  $S: \text{closed } S$   
**and**  $T: \text{compact } T$   
**and**  $\text{dis: } S \cap T = \{\}$   
**shows**  $\exists \delta > 0. \forall x \in S. \forall y \in T. \delta \leq \text{dist } x \ y$

**proposition** *compact\_in\_open\_separated*:

**fixes**  $A::'a::\text{heine\_borel set}$   
**assumes**  $A: A \neq \{\} \text{ compact } A$   
**assumes**  $\text{open } B$   
**assumes**  $A \subseteq B$   
**obtains**  $\varepsilon$  **where**  $\varepsilon > 0 \ \{x. \text{infdist } x \ A \leq \varepsilon\} \subseteq B$

## 5.22 Uniform Continuity

## 5.23 Continuity on a Compact Domain Implies Uniform Continuity

**corollary** *compact\_uniformly\_continuous*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a :: \text{metric\_space} \Rightarrow 'b :: \text{metric\_space}$

**assumes**  $f$ : *continuous\_on*  $S$   $f$  **and**  $S$ : *compact*  $S$   
**shows** *uniformly\_continuous\_on*  $S$   $f$

## 5.24 With Abstract Topology (TODO: move and remove dependency?)

## 5.25 Closed Nest

## 5.26 Consequences for Real Numbers

## 5.27 The infimum of the distance between two sets

**definition** *setdist* :: ' $a$ ::*metric\_space*  $set \Rightarrow 'a$   $set \Rightarrow real$  **where**  
 $setdist\ S\ T \equiv$   
 (if  $S = \{\}$   $\vee$   $T = \{\}$  then 0  
 else  $Inf\ \{dist\ x\ y\ |\ x\ y.\ x \in S \wedge y \in T\}$ )

**proposition** *setdist\_attains\_inf*:  
**assumes** *compact*  $B$   $B \neq \{\}$   
**obtains**  $y \in B$  **where**  $y \in B$   $setdist\ A\ B = infdist\ y\ A$

## 5.28 Diameter Lemma

end

## 5.29 Elementary Normed Vector Spaces

**theory** *Elementary\_Normed\_Spaces*  
**imports**  
*HOL-Library.FuncSet*  
*Elementary\_Metric\_Spaces* *Cartesian\_Space*  
*Connected*  
**begin**

### 5.29.1 Orthogonal Transformation of Balls

### 5.29.2 Support

### 5.29.3 Intervals

### 5.29.4 Limit Points

### 5.29.5 Balls and Spheres in Normed Spaces

**corollary** *compact\_sphere* [simp]:  
 fixes  $a :: 'a :: \{\text{real\_normed\_vector}, \text{perfect\_space}, \text{heine\_borel}\}$   
 shows *compact* (*sphere*  $a$   $r$ )

**corollary** *bounded\_sphere* [simp]:  
 fixes  $a :: 'a :: \{\text{real\_normed\_vector}, \text{perfect\_space}, \text{heine\_borel}\}$   
 shows *bounded* (*sphere*  $a$   $r$ )

**corollary** *closed\_sphere* [simp]:  
 fixes  $a :: 'a :: \{\text{real\_normed\_vector}, \text{perfect\_space}, \text{heine\_borel}\}$   
 shows *closed* (*sphere*  $a$   $r$ )

### 5.29.6 Filters

### 5.29.7 Trivial Limits

### 5.29.8 Limits

**proposition** *Lim\_at\_infinity*:  $(f \longrightarrow l) \text{ at\_infinity} \longleftrightarrow (\forall e > 0. \exists b. \forall x. \text{norm } x \geq b \longrightarrow \text{dist } (f\ x) \ l < e)$

**corollary** *Lim\_at\_infinityI* [intro?]:  
 assumes  $\bigwedge e. e > 0 \implies \exists B. \forall x. \text{norm } x \geq B \longrightarrow \text{dist } (f\ x) \ l \leq e$   
 shows  $(f \longrightarrow l) \text{ at\_infinity}$

### 5.29.9 Boundedness

**corollary** *cobounded\_imp\_unbounded*:  
 fixes  $S :: 'a :: \{\text{real\_normed\_vector}, \text{perfect\_space}\} \text{ set}$   
 shows *bounded*  $(- S) \implies \neg \text{bounded } S$

### 5.29.10 Normed spaces with the Heine-Borel property

### 5.29.11 Intersecting chains of compact sets and the Baire property

**proposition** *bounded\_closed\_chain*:  
 fixes  $\mathcal{F} :: 'a :: \text{heine\_borel set set}$   
 assumes  $B \in \mathcal{F}$  *bounded*  $B$  **and**  $\mathcal{F}$ :  $\bigwedge S. S \in \mathcal{F} \implies \text{closed } S$  **and**  $\{\} \notin \mathcal{F}$   
**and** *chain*:  $\bigwedge S\ T. S \in \mathcal{F} \wedge T \in \mathcal{F} \implies S \subseteq T \vee T \subseteq S$

shows  $\bigcap \mathcal{F} \neq \{\}$

**corollary** *compact\_chain*:

fixes  $\mathcal{F} :: 'a::\text{heine\_borel set set}$

assumes  $\bigwedge S. S \in \mathcal{F} \implies \text{compact } S \ \{\} \notin \mathcal{F}$

$\bigwedge S T. S \in \mathcal{F} \wedge T \in \mathcal{F} \implies S \subseteq T \vee T \subseteq S$

shows  $\bigcap \mathcal{F} \neq \{\}$

**theorem** *Baire*:

fixes  $S :: 'a::\{\text{real\_normed\_vector}, \text{heine\_borel}\} \text{ set}$

assumes *closed*  $S$  *countable*  $\mathcal{G}$

and *ope*:  $\bigwedge T. T \in \mathcal{G} \implies \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) \ T \wedge S \subseteq \text{closure } T$

shows  $S \subseteq \text{closure}(\bigcap \mathcal{G})$

### 5.29.12 Continuity

**proposition** *homeomorphic\_ball\_UNIV*:

fixes  $a :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$

assumes  $0 < r$  **shows** *ball*  $a \ r$  *homeomorphic* (*UNIV* ::  $'a \text{ set}$ )

### 5.29.13 Connected Normed Spaces

end

## 5.30 Linear Decision Procedure for Normed Spaces

**theory** *Norm\_Arith*

**imports** *HOL-Library.Sum\_of\_Squares*

**begin**

**method\_setup** *norm* =  $\langle$

*Scan.succeed* (*SIMPLE\_METHOD'* o *NormArith.norm\_arith\_tac*)

$\rangle$  *prove simple linear statements about vector norms*

**proposition** *dist\_triangle\_add*:

fixes  $x \ y \ x' \ y' :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$

**shows**  $\text{dist } (x + y) \ (x' + y') \leq \text{dist } x \ x' + \text{dist } y \ y'$

end

## Chapter 6

# Vector Analysis

```
theory Topology_Euclidean_Space
imports
  Elementary_Normed_Spaces
  Linear_Algebra
  Norm_Arith
begin
```

### 6.1 Elementary Topology in Euclidean Space

#### 6.1.1 Boxes

```
abbreviation One :: 'a::euclidean_space where
  One  $\equiv \sum Basis$ 
```

```
definition (in euclidean_space) eucl_less (infix <<e> 50) where
  eucl_less a b  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall i \in Basis. a \cdot i < b \cdot i)$ 
```

```
definition box_eucl_less: box a b = {x. a <e x  $\wedge$  x <e b}
```

```
definition cbox a b = {x.  $\forall i \in Basis. a \cdot i \leq x \cdot i \wedge x \cdot i \leq b \cdot i$ }
```

```
corollary open_countable_Union_open_box:
  fixes S :: 'a :: euclidean_space set
  assumes open S
  obtains  $\mathcal{D}$  where countable  $\mathcal{D}$   $\mathcal{D} \subseteq Pow S \wedge X. X \in \mathcal{D} \implies \exists a b. X = box a b$ 
 $\bigcup \mathcal{D} = S$ 
```

```
corollary open_countable_Union_open_cbox:
  fixes S :: 'a :: euclidean_space set
  assumes open S
  obtains  $\mathcal{D}$  where countable  $\mathcal{D}$   $\mathcal{D} \subseteq Pow S \wedge X. X \in \mathcal{D} \implies \exists a b. X = cbox a$ 
 $b \bigcup \mathcal{D} = S$ 
```

### 6.1.2 General Intervals

**definition** *is\_interval* (*s*::('a::euclidean\_space) set)  $\longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall a \in s. \forall b \in s. \forall x. (\forall i \in \text{Basis}. ((a \cdot i \leq x \cdot i \wedge x \cdot i \leq b \cdot i) \vee (b \cdot i \leq x \cdot i \wedge x \cdot i \leq a \cdot i)))$   
 $\longrightarrow x \in s)$

### 6.1.3 Limit Component Bounds

### 6.1.4 Class Instances

**instance** *euclidean\_space*  $\subseteq$  *heine\_borel*

**instance** *euclidean\_space*  $\subseteq$  *banach*

### 6.1.5 Compact Boxes

**proposition** *is\_interval\_compact*:  
*is\_interval* *S*  $\wedge$  *compact* *S*  $\longleftrightarrow (\exists a b. S = \text{cbox } a b) \quad (\text{is } ?lhs = ?rhs)$

**proposition** *tendsto\_componentwise\_iff*:  
**fixes** *f* ::  $\_ \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**shows**  $(f \longrightarrow l) F \longleftrightarrow (\forall i \in \text{Basis}. ((\lambda x. (f x \cdot i)) \longrightarrow (l \cdot i)) F)$   
 $(\text{is } ?lhs = ?rhs)$

**corollary** *continuous\_componentwise*:  
 $\text{continuous } F f \longleftrightarrow (\forall i \in \text{Basis}. \text{continuous } F (\lambda x. (f x \cdot i)))$

**corollary** *continuous\_on\_componentwise*:  
**fixes** *S* :: 'a :: *t2\_space* set  
**shows**  $\text{continuous\_on } S f \longleftrightarrow (\forall i \in \text{Basis}. \text{continuous\_on } S (\lambda x. (f x \cdot i)))$

### 6.1.6 Separability

**proposition** *separable*:  
**fixes** *S* :: 'a::{*metric\_space*, *second\_countable\_topology*} set  
**obtains** *T* **where** *countable* *T*  $T \subseteq S$   $S \subseteq \text{closure } T$

**proposition** *open\_surjective\_linear\_image*:  
**fixes** *f* :: 'a::*real\_normed\_vector*  $\Rightarrow$  'b::*euclidean\_space*  
**assumes** *open* *A* *linear* *f* *surj* *f*  
**shows** *open*(*f* ' *A*)



**corollary** *open\_bijective\_linear\_image\_eq*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes** *linear f bij f*  
**shows**  $\text{open}(f \text{ ` } A) \longleftrightarrow \text{open } A$

**corollary** *interior\_bijective\_linear\_image*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes** *linear f bij f*  
**shows**  $\text{interior}(f \text{ ` } S) = f \text{ ` } \text{interior } S$

**proposition** *injective\_imp\_isometric*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $s: \text{closed } s \text{ subspace } s$   
**and**  $f: \text{bounded\_linear } f \ \forall x \in s. f \ x = 0 \longrightarrow x = 0$   
**shows**  $\exists e > 0. \ \forall x \in s. \text{norm}(f \ x) \geq e * \text{norm } x$

**proposition** *closed\_injective\_image\_subspace*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $\text{subspace } s \text{ bounded\_linear } f \ \forall x \in s. f \ x = 0 \longrightarrow x = 0 \text{ closed } s$   
**shows**  $\text{closed}(f \text{ ` } s)$

### 6.1.7 Set Distance

**corollary** *setdist\_gt\_0\_compact\_closed*:  
**assumes**  $S: \text{compact } S$  **and**  $T: \text{closed } T$   
**shows**  $\text{setdist } S \ T > 0 \longleftrightarrow (S \neq \{\} \wedge T \neq \{\} \wedge S \cap T = \{\})$

**end**

## 6.2 Line Segment

**theory** *Line\_Segment*  
**imports**  
   *Convex*  
   *Topology\_Euclidean\_Space*  
**begin**

**corollary** *component\_complement\_connected*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector\_set}$   
**assumes**  $\text{connected } S \ C \in \text{components } (-S)$   
**shows**  $\text{connected}(-C)$

**proposition** *clopen*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{real\_normed\_vector\_set}$   
**shows**  $\text{closed } S \wedge \text{open } S \longleftrightarrow S = \{\} \vee S = \text{UNIV}$

**corollary** *compact\_open*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$  *set*  
**shows**  $\text{compact } S \wedge \text{open } S \longleftrightarrow S = \{\}$

**corollary** *finite\_imp\_not\_open*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \{\text{real\_normed\_vector}, \text{perfect\_space}\}$  *set*  
**shows**  $\llbracket \text{finite } S; \text{open } S \rrbracket \Longrightarrow S = \{\}$

**corollary** *empty\_interior\_finite*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \{\text{real\_normed\_vector}, \text{perfect\_space}\}$  *set*  
**shows**  $\text{finite } S \Longrightarrow \text{interior } S = \{\}$

### 6.2.1 Midpoint

**definition** *midpoint*  $:: 'a :: \text{real\_vector} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$   
**where**  $\text{midpoint } a \ b = (\text{inverse } (2 :: \text{real})) *_R (a + b)$

### 6.2.2 Open and closed segments

**definition** *closed\_segment*  $:: 'a :: \text{real\_vector} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$  *set*  
**where**  $\text{closed\_segment } a \ b = \{(1 - u) *_R a + u *_R b \mid u :: \text{real}. 0 \leq u \wedge u \leq 1\}$

**definition** *open\_segment*  $:: 'a :: \text{real\_vector} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$  *set* **where**  
 $\text{open\_segment } a \ b \equiv \text{closed\_segment } a \ b - \{a, b\}$

**proposition** *dist\_decreases\_open\_segment*:  
**fixes**  $a :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $x \in \text{open\_segment } a \ b$   
**shows**  $\text{dist } c \ x < \text{dist } c \ a \vee \text{dist } c \ x < \text{dist } c \ b$

**corollary** *open\_segment\_furthest\_le*:  
**fixes**  $a \ b \ x \ y :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $x \in \text{open\_segment } a \ b$   
**shows**  $\text{norm } (y - x) < \text{norm } (y - a) \vee \text{norm } (y - x) < \text{norm } (y - b)$

**corollary** *dist\_decreases\_closed\_segment*:  
**fixes**  $a :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $x \in \text{closed\_segment } a \ b$   
**shows**  $\text{dist } c \ x \leq \text{dist } c \ a \vee \text{dist } c \ x \leq \text{dist } c \ b$

**corollary** *segment\_furthest\_le*:  
**fixes**  $a \ b \ x \ y :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $x \in \text{closed\_segment } a \ b$   
**shows**  $\text{norm } (y - x) \leq \text{norm } (y - a) \vee \text{norm } (y - x) \leq \text{norm } (y - b)$

### 6.2.3 Betweenness

**definition**  $between = (\lambda(a,b) x. x \in closed\_segment\ a\ b)$

**end**

## 6.3 Convex Sets and Functions on (Normed) Euclidean Spaces

**theory** *Convex\_Euclidean\_Space*

**imports**

*Convex Topology\_Euclidean\_Space Line\_Segment*

**begin**

**corollary** *empty\_interior\_lowdim*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'n::euclidean\_space\ set$

**shows**  $dim\ S < DIM\ ('n) \implies interior\ S = \{\}$

**corollary** *aff\_dim\_nonempty\_interior*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::euclidean\_space\ set$

**shows**  $interior\ S \neq \{\} \implies aff\_dim\ S = DIM('a)$

### 6.3.1 Relative interior of a set

**definition**  $rel\_interior\ S =$

$\{x. \exists T. openin\ (top\_of\_set\ (affine\ hull\ S))\ T \wedge x \in T \wedge T \subseteq S\}$

**definition**  $rel\_open\ S \longleftrightarrow rel\_interior\ S = S$

### 6.3.2 Closest point of a convex set is unique, with a continuous projection

**definition**  $closest\_point :: 'a::\{real\_inner,heine\_borel\}\ set \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$

**where**  $closest\_point\ S\ a = (SOME\ x. x \in S \wedge (\forall y \in S. dist\ a\ x \leq dist\ a\ y))$

**proposition** *closest\_point\_in\_rel\_interior*:

**assumes**  $closed\ S\ S \neq \{\}$  **and**  $x: x \in affine\ hull\ S$

**shows**  $closest\_point\ S\ x \in rel\_interior\ S \longleftrightarrow x \in rel\_interior\ S$

**end**



# Chapter 7

## Unsorted

```
theory Starlike
imports
  Convex_Euclidean_Space
  Line_Segment
begin
```

### 7.0.1 The relative frontier of a set

**definition**  $rel\_frontier\ S = closure\ S - rel\_interior\ S$

```
proposition ray_to_rel_frontier:
fixes  $a :: 'a::real\_inner$ 
assumes  $bounded\ S$ 
  and  $a: a \in rel\_interior\ S$ 
  and  $aff: (a + l) \in affine\ hull\ S$ 
  and  $l \neq 0$ 
obtains  $d$  where  $0 < d \wedge (a + d *_R l) \in rel\_frontier\ S$ 
   $\wedge e. \llbracket 0 \leq e; e < d \rrbracket \implies (a + e *_R l) \in rel\_interior\ S$ 
```

```
corollary ray_to_frontier:
fixes  $a :: 'a::euclidean\_space$ 
assumes  $bounded\ S$ 
  and  $a: a \in interior\ S$ 
  and  $l \neq 0$ 
obtains  $d$  where  $0 < d \wedge (a + d *_R l) \in frontier\ S$ 
   $\wedge e. \llbracket 0 \leq e; e < d \rrbracket \implies (a + e *_R l) \in interior\ S$ 
```

```
proposition rel_frontier_not_sing:
fixes  $a :: 'a::euclidean\_space$ 
assumes  $bounded\ S$ 
shows  $rel\_frontier\ S \neq \{a\}$ 
```

### 7.0.2 Coplanarity, and collinearity in terms of affine hull

**definition** *coplanar* **where**

$$\text{coplanar } S \equiv \exists u \ v \ w. S \subseteq \text{affine hull } \{u, v, w\}$$

### 7.0.3 Connectedness of the intersection of a chain

**proposition** *connected\_chain*:

**fixes**  $\mathcal{F} :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set set}$

**assumes**  $cc: \bigwedge S. S \in \mathcal{F} \implies \text{compact } S \wedge \text{connected } S$

**and linear**:  $\bigwedge S \ T. S \in \mathcal{F} \wedge T \in \mathcal{F} \implies S \subseteq T \vee T \subseteq S$

**shows**  $\text{connected}(\bigcap \mathcal{F})$

### 7.0.4 Proper maps, including projections out of compact sets

**proposition** *proper\_map*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a :: \text{heine\_borel} \Rightarrow 'b :: \text{heine\_borel}$

**assumes**  $\text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) \ K$

**and com**:  $\bigwedge U. [U \subseteq T; \text{compact } U] \implies \text{compact } (S \cap f^{-1} U)$

**and**  $f^{-1} S \subseteq T$

**shows**  $\text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } T) (f^{-1} K)$

### 7.0.5 Closure of conic hulls

**proposition** *closedin\_conic\_hull*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**assumes**  $\text{compact } T \ 0 \notin T \ T \subseteq S$

**shows**  $\text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } (\text{conic hull } S)) (\text{conic hull } T)$

**corollary** *affine\_hull\_convex\_Int\_open*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{real\_normed\_vector set}$

**assumes**  $\text{convex } S \ \text{open } T \ S \cap T \neq \{\}$

**shows**  $\text{affine hull } (S \cap T) = \text{affine hull } S$

**corollary** *affine\_hull\_affine\_Int\_nonempty\_interior*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{real\_normed\_vector set}$

**assumes**  $\text{affine } S \ S \cap \text{interior } T \neq \{\}$

**shows**  $\text{affine hull } (S \cap T) = \text{affine hull } S$

**corollary** *affine\_hull\_affine\_Int\_open*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{real\_normed\_vector set}$

**assumes** *affine S open T S*  $\cap T \neq \{\}$   
**shows** *affine hull (S  $\cap$  T) = affine hull S*

**corollary** *affine\_hull\_convex\_Int\_openin*:  
**fixes** *S* :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector set  
**assumes** *convex S openin (top\_of\_set (affine hull S)) T S*  $\cap T \neq \{\}$   
**shows** *affine hull (S  $\cap$  T) = affine hull S*

**corollary** *affine\_hull\_openin*:  
**fixes** *S* :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector set  
**assumes** *openin (top\_of\_set (affine hull T)) S S*  $\neq \{\}$   
**shows** *affine hull S = affine hull T*

**corollary** *affine\_hull\_open*:  
**fixes** *S* :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector set  
**assumes** *open S S*  $\neq \{\}$   
**shows** *affine hull S = UNIV*

**proposition** *aff\_dim\_eq\_hyperplane*:  
**fixes** *S* :: 'a::euclidean\_space set  
**shows** *aff\_dim S = DIM('a) - 1*  $\longleftrightarrow (\exists a b. a \neq 0 \wedge \text{affine hull } S = \{x. a \cdot x = b\})$   
**(is ?lhs = ?rhs)**

**corollary** *aff\_dim\_hyperplane [simp]*:  
**fixes** *a* :: 'a::euclidean\_space  
**shows** *a*  $\neq 0 \implies \text{aff\_dim } \{x. a \cdot x = r\} = \text{DIM}('a) - 1$

**proposition** *aff\_dim\_sums\_Int*:  
**assumes** *affine S*  
**and** *affine T*  
**and** *S  $\cap$  T*  $\neq \{\}$   
**shows** *aff\_dim {x + y | x  $\in$  S  $\wedge$  y  $\in$  T} = (aff\_dim S + aff\_dim T) - aff\_dim(S  $\cap$  T)*

### 7.0.6 Lower-dimensional affine subsets are nowhere dense

**proposition** *dense\_complement\_subspace*:  
**fixes** *S* :: 'a :: euclidean\_space set  
**assumes** *dim\_less: dim T < dim S* **and** *subspace S* **shows** *closure(S - T) = S*

### 7.0.7 Paracompactness

**proposition** *paracompact*:

fixes  $S :: 'a :: \{\text{metric\_space}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}$  set  
 assumes  $S \subseteq \bigcup \mathcal{C}$  and  $opC: \bigwedge T. T \in \mathcal{C} \implies \text{open } T$   
 obtains  $\mathcal{C}'$  where  $S \subseteq \bigcup \mathcal{C}'$   
 and  $\bigwedge U. U \in \mathcal{C}' \implies \text{open } U \wedge (\exists T. T \in \mathcal{C} \wedge U \subseteq T)$   
 and  $\bigwedge x. x \in S$   
 $\implies \exists V. \text{open } V \wedge x \in V \wedge \text{finite } \{U. U \in \mathcal{C}' \wedge (U \cap V \neq \{\})\}$

**corollary** *paracompact\_closedin*:

fixes  $S :: 'a :: \{\text{metric\_space}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}$  set  
 assumes  $cin: \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) S$   
 and  $oin: \bigwedge T. T \in \mathcal{C} \implies \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) T$   
 and  $S \subseteq \bigcup \mathcal{C}$   
 obtains  $\mathcal{C}'$  where  $S \subseteq \bigcup \mathcal{C}'$   
 and  $\bigwedge V. V \in \mathcal{C}' \implies \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) V \wedge (\exists T. T \in \mathcal{C} \wedge V \subseteq T)$   
 and  $\bigwedge x. x \in U$   
 $\implies \exists V. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) V \wedge x \in V \wedge \text{finite } \{X. X \in \mathcal{C}' \wedge (X \cap V \neq \{\})\}$

### 7.0.8 Covering an open set by a countable chain of compact sets

**proposition** *open\_Union\_compact\_subsets*:

fixes  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$  set  
 assumes  $\text{open } S$   
 obtains  $C$  where  $\bigwedge n. \text{compact } (C\ n) \wedge n. C\ n \subseteq S$   
 $\bigwedge n. C\ n \subseteq \text{interior}(C(\text{Suc } n))$   
 $\bigcup (\text{range } C) = S$   
 $\bigwedge K. \llbracket \text{compact } K; K \subseteq S \rrbracket \implies \exists N. \forall n \geq N. K \subseteq (C\ n)$

### 7.0.9 Orthogonal complement

**definition** *orthogonal\_comp* ( $\langle \langle \text{open\_block notation} = \langle \text{postfix } \perp \rangle \rangle \perp \rangle$  [80] 80)

where  $\text{orthogonal\_comp } W \equiv \{x. \forall y \in W. \text{orthogonal } y\ x\}$

**proposition** *subspace\_orthogonal\_comp*:  $\text{subspace } (W^\perp)$

**proposition** *subspace\_sum\_orthogonal\_comp*:

fixes  $U :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$  set  
 assumes  $\text{subspace } U$   
 shows  $U + U^\perp = \text{UNIV}$

end



## 7.1 Path-Connectedness

```

theory Path_Connected
imports
  Starlike
  T1_Spaces
begin

```

### 7.1.1 Paths and Arcs

```

definition path :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where path g  $\equiv$  continuous_on {0..1} g

```

```

definition pathstart :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  where pathstart g  $\equiv$  g 0

```

```

definition pathfinish :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  where pathfinish g  $\equiv$  g 1

```

```

definition path_image :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  'a set
  where path_image g  $\equiv$  g ` {0 .. 1}

```

```

definition reversepath :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  where reversepath g  $\equiv$  ( $\lambda x.$  g(1 - x))

```

```

definition joinpaths :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  (infixr <+++> 75)
  where g1 +++ g2  $\equiv$  ( $\lambda x.$  if x  $\leq$  1/2 then g1 (2 * x) else g2 (2 * x - 1))

```

```

definition loop_free :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where loop_free g  $\equiv$   $\forall x \in \{0..1\}. \forall y \in \{0..1\}. g\ x = g\ y \longrightarrow x = y \vee x = 0 \wedge y = 1 \vee x = 1 \wedge y = 0$ 

```

```

definition simple_path :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where simple_path g  $\equiv$  path g  $\wedge$  loop_free g

```

```

definition arc :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a :: topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where arc g  $\equiv$  path g  $\wedge$  inj_on g {0..1}

```

### 7.1.2 Subpath

```

definition subpath :: real  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::real_normed_vector
  where subpath a b g  $\equiv$   $\lambda x.$  g((b - a) * x + a)

```

### 7.1.3 Shift Path to Start at Some Given Point

```

definition shiftpath :: real  $\Rightarrow$  (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  where shiftpath a f = ( $\lambda x.$  if (a + x)  $\leq$  1 then f (a + x) else f (a + x - 1))

```

### 7.1.4 Straight-Line Paths

**definition**  $\text{linepath} :: 'a :: \text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a$   
 where  $\text{linepath } a \ b = (\lambda x. (1 - x) *_R a + x *_R b)$   
**proposition**  $\text{injective\_eq\_1d\_open\_map\_UNIV}$ :  
 fixes  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
 assumes  $\text{conf}: \text{continuous\_on } S \ f \text{ and } S: \text{is\_interval } S$   
 shows  $\text{inj\_on } f \ S \longleftrightarrow (\forall T. \text{open } T \wedge T \subseteq S \longrightarrow \text{open}(f \, ^\circ T))$   
 (is ?lhs = ?rhs)

### 7.1.5 Path component

**definition**  $\text{path\_component } S \ x \ y \equiv$   
 $(\exists g. \text{path } g \wedge \text{path\_image } g \subseteq S \wedge \text{pathstart } g = x \wedge \text{pathfinish } g = y)$

**abbreviation**

$\text{path\_component\_set } S \ x \equiv \text{Collect } (\text{path\_component } S \ x)$

### 7.1.6 Path connectedness of a space

**definition**  $\text{path\_connected } S \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall x \in S. \forall y \in S. \exists g. \text{path } g \wedge \text{path\_image } g \subseteq S \wedge \text{pathstart } g = x \wedge \text{pathfinish } g = y)$

### 7.1.7 Path components

### 7.1.8 Paths and path-connectedness

### 7.1.9 Path components

### 7.1.10 Sphere is path-connected

**corollary**  $\text{connected\_punctured\_universe}$ :

$2 \leq \text{DIM}('N :: \text{euclidean\_space}) \implies \text{connected}(- \{a :: 'N\})$

**proposition**  $\text{path\_connected\_sphere}$ :

fixes  $a :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
 assumes  $2 \leq \text{DIM}('a)$   
 shows  $\text{path\_connected}(\text{sphere } a \ r)$

**corollary**  $\text{path\_connected\_complement\_bounded\_convex}$ :

fixes  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$  set  
 assumes  $\text{bounded } S \ \text{convex } S$  and  $2: 2 \leq \text{DIM}('a)$

**shows**  $\text{path\_connected } (- S)$

**proposition** *connected\_open\_delete*:

**assumes**  $\text{open } S \text{ connected } S \text{ and } 2: 2 \leq \text{DIM}('N::\text{euclidean\_space})$   
**shows**  $\text{connected}(S - \{a::'N\})$

**corollary** *path\_connected\_open\_delete*:

**assumes**  $\text{open } S \text{ connected } S \text{ and } 2: 2 \leq \text{DIM}('N::\text{euclidean\_space})$   
**shows**  $\text{path\_connected}(S - \{a::'N\})$

**corollary** *path\_connected\_punctured\_ball*:

$2 \leq \text{DIM}('N::\text{euclidean\_space}) \implies \text{path\_connected}(\text{ball } a \ r - \{a::'N\})$

**corollary** *connected\_punctured\_ball*:

$2 \leq \text{DIM}('N::\text{euclidean\_space}) \implies \text{connected}(\text{ball } a \ r - \{a::'N\})$

**corollary** *connected\_open\_delete\_finite*:

**fixes**  $S \ T::'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes**  $S: \text{open } S \text{ connected } S \text{ and } 2: 2 \leq \text{DIM}('a) \text{ and finite } T$   
**shows**  $\text{connected}(S - T)$

### 7.1.11 Every annulus is a connected set

**proposition** *path\_connected\_annulus*:

**fixes**  $a::'N::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $2 \leq \text{DIM}('N)$   
**shows**  $\text{path\_connected } \{x. r1 < \text{norm}(x - a) \wedge \text{norm}(x - a) < r2\}$   
 $\text{path\_connected } \{x. r1 < \text{norm}(x - a) \wedge \text{norm}(x - a) \leq r2\}$   
 $\text{path\_connected } \{x. r1 \leq \text{norm}(x - a) \wedge \text{norm}(x - a) < r2\}$   
 $\text{path\_connected } \{x. r1 \leq \text{norm}(x - a) \wedge \text{norm}(x - a) \leq r2\}$

**proposition** *connected\_annulus*:

**fixes**  $a::'N::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $2 \leq \text{DIM}('N::\text{euclidean\_space})$   
**shows**  $\text{connected } \{x. r1 < \text{norm}(x - a) \wedge \text{norm}(x - a) < r2\}$   
 $\text{connected } \{x. r1 < \text{norm}(x - a) \wedge \text{norm}(x - a) \leq r2\}$   
 $\text{connected } \{x. r1 \leq \text{norm}(x - a) \wedge \text{norm}(x - a) < r2\}$   
 $\text{connected } \{x. r1 \leq \text{norm}(x - a) \wedge \text{norm}(x - a) \leq r2\}$

**corollary** *open\_components*:

**fixes**  $S::'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector set}$   
**shows**  $\llbracket \text{open } u; S \in \text{components } u \rrbracket \implies \text{open } S$

**proposition** *components\_open\_unique*:

**fixes**  $S::'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector set}$   
**assumes**  $\text{pairwise disjoint } A \cup A = S$   
 $\bigwedge X. X \in A \implies \text{open } X \wedge \text{connected } X \wedge X \neq \{\}$

**shows** *components*  $S = A$

### 7.1.12 The *inside* and *outside* of a Set

The *inside* comprises the points in a bounded connected component of the set's complement. The *outside* comprises the points in unbounded connected component of the complement.

**definition** *inside* **where**

$inside\ S \equiv \{x. (x \notin S) \wedge bounded(connect\_component\_set\ (-\ S)\ x)\}$

**definition** *outside* **where**

$outside\ S \equiv -S \cap \{x. \neg bounded(connect\_component\_set\ (-\ S)\ x)\}$

### 7.1.13 Condition for an open map's image to contain a ball

**proposition** *ball\_subset\_open\_map\_image*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::heine\_borel \Rightarrow 'b :: \{real\_normed\_vector, heine\_borel\}$

**assumes** *conf*:  $continuous\_on\ (closure\ S)\ f$

**and** *oint*:  $open\ (f\ 'interior\ S)$

**and** *le\_no*:  $\bigwedge z. z \in frontier\ S \implies r \leq norm(f\ z - f\ a)$

**and** *bounded*  $S\ a \in S\ 0 < r$

**shows**  $ball\ (f\ a)\ r \subseteq f\ 'S$

**proposition** *embedding\_map\_into\_euclideanreal*:

**assumes** *path\_connected\_space*  $X$

**shows** *embedding\_map*  $X\ euclideanreal\ f \longleftrightarrow$

$continuous\_map\ X\ euclideanreal\ f \wedge inj\_on\ f\ (topspace\ X)$

**end**

## 7.2 Neighbourhood bases and Locally path-connected spaces

**theory** *Locally*

**imports**

*Path\_Connected Function\_Topology Sum\_Topology*

**begin**

### 7.2.1 Neighbourhood Bases

### 7.2.2 Locally path-connected spaces

### 7.2.3 Locally connected spaces

### 7.2.4 Dimension of a topological space

end

## 7.3 Some Uncountable Sets

```

theory Uncountable_Sets
  imports Path_Connected Continuum_Not_Denumerable
begin

end

```

## 7.4 Homotopy of Maps

```

theory Homotopy
  imports Path_Connected Product_Topology Uncountable_Sets
begin

```

**definition** *homotopic\_with*

**where**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{homotopic\_with } P \ X \ Y \ f \ g \equiv & \\
 (\exists h. \text{continuous\_map } (\text{prod\_topology } (\text{top\_of\_set } \{0..1::\text{real}\}) \ X) \ Y \ h \wedge & \\
 (\forall x. h(0, x) = f \ x) \wedge & \\
 (\forall x. h(1, x) = g \ x) \wedge & \\
 (\forall t \in \{0..1\}. P(\lambda x. h(t, x)))) &
 \end{aligned}$$

**proposition** *homotopic\_with:*

**assumes**  $\bigwedge h \ k. (\bigwedge x. x \in \text{topspace } X \implies h \ x = k \ x) \implies (P \ h \longleftrightarrow P \ k)$

**shows** *homotopic\_with*  $P \ X \ Y \ p \ q \longleftrightarrow$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (\exists h. \text{continuous\_map } (\text{prod\_topology } (\text{subtopology euclideanreal } \{0..1\}) \\
 X) \ Y \ h \wedge & \\
 (\forall x \in \text{topspace } X. h(0, x) = p \ x) \wedge & \\
 (\forall x \in \text{topspace } X. h(1, x) = q \ x) \wedge & \\
 (\forall t \in \{0..1\}. P(\lambda x. h(t, x)))) &
 \end{aligned}$$

### 7.4.1 Homotopy with P is an equivalence relation

**proposition** *homotopic\_with\_trans:*

**assumes** *homotopic\_with*  $P \ X \ Y \ f \ g$  *homotopic\_with*  $P \ X \ Y \ g \ h$

shows *homotopic\_with*  $P\ X\ Y\ f\ h$

### 7.4.2 Continuity lemmas

**corollary** *homotopic\_compose*:

assumes *homotopic\_with*  $(\lambda x. \text{True})\ X\ Y\ f\ f'\ \text{homotopic\_with}\ (\lambda x. \text{True})\ Y\ Z\ g\ g'$   
 shows *homotopic\_with*  $(\lambda x. \text{True})\ X\ Z\ (g \circ f)\ (g' \circ f')$

**proposition** *homotopic\_with\_compose\_continuous\_right*:

$\llbracket \text{homotopic\_with\_canon}\ (\lambda f. p\ (f \circ h))\ X\ Y\ f\ g; \text{continuous\_on}\ W\ h; h \in W \rightarrow X \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{homotopic\_with\_canon}\ p\ W\ Y\ (f \circ h)\ (g \circ h)$

**proposition** *homotopic\_with\_compose\_continuous\_left*:

$\llbracket \text{homotopic\_with\_canon}\ (\lambda f. p\ (h \circ f))\ X\ Y\ f\ g; \text{continuous\_on}\ Y\ h; h \in Y \rightarrow Z \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{homotopic\_with\_canon}\ p\ X\ Z\ (h \circ f)\ (h \circ g)$

**proposition** *homotopic\_with\_eq*:

assumes  $h: \text{homotopic\_with}\ P\ X\ Y\ f\ g$   
 and  $f': \bigwedge x. x \in \text{topspace}\ X \implies f'\ x = f\ x$   
 and  $g': \bigwedge x. x \in \text{topspace}\ X \implies g'\ x = g\ x$   
 and  $P: (\bigwedge h\ k. (\bigwedge x. x \in \text{topspace}\ X \implies h\ x = k\ x) \implies P\ h \longleftrightarrow P\ k)$   
 shows *homotopic\_with*  $P\ X\ Y\ f'\ g'$

### 7.4.3 Homotopy of paths, maintaining the same endpoints

**definition** *homotopic\_paths* ::  $['a\ \text{set}, \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a, \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{topological\_space}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

where

$\text{homotopic\_paths}\ S\ p\ q \equiv$   
 $\text{homotopic\_with\_canon}\ (\lambda r. \text{pathstart}\ r = \text{pathstart}\ p \wedge \text{pathfinish}\ r = \text{pathfinish}\ p)\ \{0..1\}\ S\ p\ q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_imp\_pathstart*:

$\text{homotopic\_paths}\ S\ p\ q \implies \text{pathstart}\ p = \text{pathstart}\ q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_imp\_pathfinish*:

$\text{homotopic\_paths}\ S\ p\ q \implies \text{pathfinish}\ p = \text{pathfinish}\ q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_refl* [*simp*]:  $\text{homotopic\_paths}\ S\ p\ p \longleftrightarrow \text{path}\ p \wedge \text{path\_image}\ p \subseteq S$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_sym*:  $\text{homotopic\_paths}\ S\ p\ q \implies \text{homotopic\_paths}\ S\ q\ p$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_sym\_eq*:  $\text{homotopic\_paths } S \ p \ q \longleftrightarrow \text{homotopic\_paths } S \ q \ p$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_trans* [trans]:  
**assumes** *homotopic\_paths*  $S \ p \ q$  *homotopic\_paths*  $S \ q \ r$   
**shows** *homotopic\_paths*  $S \ p \ r$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_eq*:  
 $\llbracket \text{path } p; \text{path\_image } p \subseteq S; \bigwedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies p \ t = q \ t \rrbracket \implies \text{homotopic\_paths } S \ p \ q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_reparametrize*:  
**assumes** *path*  $p$   
**and** *pips*:  $\text{path\_image } p \subseteq S$   
**and** *contf*: *continuous\_on*  $\{0..1\} \ f$   
**and** *f01*:  $f \in \{0..1\} \rightarrow \{0..1\}$   
**and** [*simp*]:  $f(0) = 0 \ f(1) = 1$   
**and**  $q: \bigwedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies q(t) = p(f \ t)$   
**shows** *homotopic\_paths*  $S \ p \ q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_reversepath*:  
 $\text{homotopic\_paths } S \ (\text{reversepath } p) \ (\text{reversepath } q) \longleftrightarrow \text{homotopic\_paths } S \ p \ q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_join*:  
 $\llbracket \text{homotopic\_paths } S \ p \ p'; \text{homotopic\_paths } S \ q \ q'; \text{pathfinish } p = \text{pathstart } q \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{homotopic\_paths } S \ (p \ +++ \ q) \ (p' \ +++ \ q')$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_continuous\_image*:  
 $\llbracket \text{homotopic\_paths } S \ f \ g; \text{continuous\_on } S \ h; h \in S \rightarrow t \rrbracket \implies \text{homotopic\_paths } t \ (h \circ f) \ (h \circ g)$

#### 7.4.4 Group properties for homotopy of paths

So taking equivalence classes under homotopy would give the fundamental group

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_rid*:  
**assumes** *path*  $p$   $\text{path\_image } p \subseteq S$   
**shows** *homotopic\_paths*  $S \ (p \ +++ \ \text{linepath } (\text{pathfinish } p) \ (\text{pathfinish } p)) \ p$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_lid*:  
 $\llbracket \text{path } p; \text{path\_image } p \subseteq S \rrbracket \implies \text{homotopic\_paths } S \ (\text{linepath } (\text{pathstart } p) \ (\text{pathstart } p) \ +++ \ p) \ p$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_assoc*:  
 $\llbracket \text{path } p; \text{path\_image } p \subseteq S; \text{path } q; \text{path\_image } q \subseteq S; \text{path } r; \text{path\_image } r \subseteq S \rrbracket$

$S$ ;  $\text{pathfinish } p = \text{pathstart } q$ ;  
 $\llbracket \text{pathfinish } q = \text{pathstart } r \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{homotopic\_paths } S (p +++ (q +++ r)) ((p +++ q) +++ r)$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_rinv*:  
**assumes**  $\text{path } p \text{ path\_image } p \subseteq S$   
**shows**  $\text{homotopic\_paths } S (p +++ \text{reversepath } p) (\text{linepath } (\text{pathstart } p) (\text{pathstart } p))$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_linv*:  
**assumes**  $\text{path } p \text{ path\_image } p \subseteq S$   
**shows**  $\text{homotopic\_paths } S (\text{reversepath } p +++ p) (\text{linepath } (\text{pathfinish } p) (\text{pathfinish } p))$

### 7.4.5 Homotopy of loops without requiring preservation of endpoints

**definition** *homotopic\_loops* ::  $'a::\text{topological\_space}$   $\text{set} \Rightarrow (\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $\text{homotopic\_loops } S p q \equiv$   
 $\text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda r. \text{pathfinish } r = \text{pathstart } r) \{0..1\} S p q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_imp\_loop*:  
 $\text{homotopic\_loops } S p q \implies \text{pathfinish } p = \text{pathstart } p \wedge \text{pathfinish } q = \text{pathstart } q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_imp\_path*:  
 $\text{homotopic\_loops } S p q \implies \text{path } p \wedge \text{path } q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_imp\_subset*:  
 $\text{homotopic\_loops } S p q \implies \text{path\_image } p \subseteq S \wedge \text{path\_image } q \subseteq S$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_refl*:  
 $\text{homotopic\_loops } S p p \longleftrightarrow$   
 $\text{path } p \wedge \text{path\_image } p \subseteq S \wedge \text{pathfinish } p = \text{pathstart } p$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_sym*:  $\text{homotopic\_loops } S p q \implies \text{homotopic\_loops } S q p$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_sym\_eq*:  $\text{homotopic\_loops } S p q \longleftrightarrow \text{homotopic\_loops } S q p$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_trans*:  
 $\llbracket \text{homotopic\_loops } S p q; \text{homotopic\_loops } S q r \rrbracket \implies \text{homotopic\_loops } S p r$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_subset*:  
 $\llbracket \text{homotopic\_loops } S p q; S \subseteq t \rrbracket \implies \text{homotopic\_loops } t p q$



**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_eq*:

$\llbracket \text{path } p; \text{path\_image } p \subseteq S; \text{pathfinish } p = \text{pathstart } p; \bigwedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies p(t) = q(t) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{homotopic\_loops } S \ p \ q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_continuous\_image*:

$\llbracket \text{homotopic\_loops } S \ f \ g; \text{continuous\_on } S \ h; h \in S \rightarrow t \rrbracket \implies \text{homotopic\_loops } t \ (h \circ f) \ (h \circ g)$

#### 7.4.6 Relations between the two variants of homotopy

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_imp\_homotopic\_loops*:

$\llbracket \text{homotopic\_paths } S \ p \ q; \text{pathfinish } p = \text{pathstart } p; \text{pathfinish } q = \text{pathstart } p \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{homotopic\_loops } S \ p \ q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_imp\_homotopic\_paths\_null*:

**assumes** *homotopic\_loops*  $S \ p \ (\text{linepath } a \ a)$   
**shows** *homotopic\_paths*  $S \ p \ (\text{linepath } (\text{pathstart } p) \ (\text{pathstart } p))$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_conjugate*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector\_set}$   
**assumes**  $\text{path } p \ \text{path } q$  **and**  $\text{pip: path\_image } p \subseteq S$  **and**  $\text{piq: path\_image } q \subseteq S$   
**and**  $\text{pq: pathfinish } p = \text{pathstart } q$  **and**  $\text{gloop: pathfinish } q = \text{pathstart } q$   
**shows** *homotopic\_loops*  $S \ (p \ +++ \ q \ +++ \ \text{reversepath } p) \ q$

#### 7.4.7 Homotopy and subpaths

**proposition** *homotopic\_join\_subpaths*:

$\llbracket \text{path } g; \text{path\_image } g \subseteq S; u \in \{0..1\}; v \in \{0..1\}; w \in \{0..1\} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{homotopic\_paths } S \ (\text{subpath } u \ v \ g \ +++ \ \text{subpath } v \ w \ g) \ (\text{subpath } u \ w \ g)$

#### 7.4.8 Simply connected sets

defined as "all loops are homotopic (as loops)"

**definition** *simply\_connected* **where**

*simply\_connected*  $S \equiv$   
 $\forall p \ q. \text{path } p \wedge \text{pathfinish } p = \text{pathstart } p \wedge \text{path\_image } p \subseteq S \wedge$   
 $\text{path } q \wedge \text{pathfinish } q = \text{pathstart } q \wedge \text{path\_image } q \subseteq S$   
 $\longrightarrow \text{homotopic\_loops } S \ p \ q$

**proposition** *simply\_connected\_Times*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector\_set}$  **and**  $T :: 'b::\text{real\_normed\_vector\_set}$   
**assumes**  $S$ : *simply\_connected*  $S$  **and**  $T$ : *simply\_connected*  $T$   
**shows** *simply\_connected*  $(S \times T)$

### 7.4.9 Contractible sets

**definition** *contractible* **where**

*contractible*  $S \equiv \exists a. \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda x. \text{True}) S S \text{id } (\lambda x. a)$

**proposition** *contractible\_imp\_simply\_connected*:

**fixes**  $S :: \_ :: \text{real\_normed\_vector\_set}$

**assumes** *contractible*  $S$  **shows** *simply\_connected*  $S$

**corollary** *contractible\_imp\_connected*:

**fixes**  $S :: \_ :: \text{real\_normed\_vector\_set}$

**shows** *contractible*  $S \implies \text{connected}$   $S$

### 7.4.10 Starlike sets

**definition** *starlike*  $S \longleftrightarrow (\exists a \in S. \forall x \in S. \text{closed\_segment } a x \subseteq S)$

### 7.4.11 The slotted complex plane

### 7.4.12 Contractible sets

### 7.4.13 Local versions of topological properties in general

**definition** *locally*  $:: ('a :: \text{topological\_space } \text{set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

*locally*  $P S \equiv$

$\forall w x. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) w \wedge x \in w$

$\longrightarrow (\exists U V. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) U \wedge P V \wedge x \in U \wedge U \subseteq V \wedge V$

$\subseteq w)$

**proposition** *homeomorphism\_locally\_imp*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{metric\_space } \text{set}$  **and**  $T :: 'b :: \text{t2\_space } \text{set}$

**assumes**  $S$ : *locally*  $P S$  **and**  $\text{hom}: \text{homeomorphism } S T f g$

**and**  $Q: \bigwedge S S'. [\![P S; \text{homeomorphism } S S' f g]\!] \implies Q S'$

**shows** *locally*  $Q T$

### 7.4.14 An induction principle for connected sets

**proposition** *connected\_induction*:

**assumes** *connected*  $S$

**and**  $\text{opD}: \bigwedge T a. [\![\text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) T; a \in T]\!] \implies \exists z. z \in T \wedge P z$

**and**  $\text{opI}: \bigwedge a. a \in S$

$\implies \exists T. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) \ T \wedge a \in T \wedge$   
 $(\forall x \in T. \forall y \in T. P \ x \wedge P \ y \wedge Q \ x \longrightarrow Q \ y)$   
**and etc:**  $a \in S \ b \in S \ P \ a \ P \ b \ Q \ a$   
**shows**  $Q \ b$

#### 7.4.15 Basic properties of local compactness

**proposition** *locally\_compact:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{metric\_space set}$

**shows**

$\text{locally\_compact } S \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall x \in S. \exists u \ v. x \in u \wedge u \subseteq v \wedge v \subseteq S \wedge$   
 $\text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) \ u \wedge \text{compact } v)$   
**(is**  $?lhs = ?rhs)$

#### 7.4.16 Sura-Bura's results about compact components of sets

**proposition** *Sura\_Bura\_compact:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**assumes**  $\text{compact } S$  **and**  $C: C \in \text{components } S$

**shows**  $C = \bigcap \{T. C \subseteq T \wedge \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) \ T \wedge$   
 $\text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) \ T\}$

**(is**  $C = \bigcap ?T)$

**corollary** *Sura\_Bura\_clopen\_subset:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**assumes**  $S: \text{locally\_compact } S$  **and**  $C: C \in \text{components } S$  **and**  $\text{compact } C$

**and**  $U: \text{open } U \ C \subseteq U$

**obtains**  $K$  **where**  $\text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) \ K \ \text{compact } K \ C \subseteq K \ K \subseteq U$

**corollary** *Sura\_Bura\_clopen\_subset\_alt:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**assumes**  $S: \text{locally\_compact } S$  **and**  $C: C \in \text{components } S$  **and**  $\text{compact } C$

**and**  $\text{opeSU}: \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) \ U$  **and**  $C \subseteq U$

**obtains**  $K$  **where**  $\text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) \ K \ \text{compact } K \ C \subseteq K \ K \subseteq U$

**corollary** *Sura\_Bura:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**assumes**  $\text{locally\_compact } S \ C \in \text{components } S \ \text{compact } C$

**shows**  $C = \bigcap \{K. C \subseteq K \wedge \text{compact } K \wedge \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) \ K\}$

**(is**  $C = ?rhs)$

### 7.4.17 Special cases of local connectedness and path connectedness

**proposition** *locally\_path\_connected*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{locally\_path\_connected } S \longleftrightarrow \\ & (\forall V x. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) V \wedge x \in V \\ & \quad \longrightarrow (\exists U. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) U \wedge \text{path\_connected } U \wedge x \in U \wedge U \subseteq V)) \end{aligned}$$

**proposition** *locally\_path\_connected\_open\_path\_component*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{locally\_path\_connected } S \longleftrightarrow \\ & (\forall t x. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) t \wedge x \in t \\ & \quad \longrightarrow \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) (\text{path\_component\_set } t x)) \end{aligned}$$

**proposition** *locally\_connected\_im\_kleinen*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{locally\_connected } S \longleftrightarrow \\ & (\forall v x. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) v \wedge x \in v \\ & \quad \longrightarrow (\exists u. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) u \wedge \\ & \quad \quad x \in u \wedge u \subseteq v \wedge \\ & \quad \quad (\forall y. y \in u \longrightarrow (\exists c. \text{connected } c \wedge c \subseteq v \wedge x \in c \wedge y \in c)))) \\ & (\text{is ?lhs} = \text{?rhs}) \end{aligned}$$

**proposition** *locally\_path\_connected\_im\_kleinen*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{locally\_path\_connected } S \longleftrightarrow \\ & (\forall v x. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) v \wedge x \in v \\ & \quad \longrightarrow (\exists u. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) u \wedge \\ & \quad \quad x \in u \wedge u \subseteq v \wedge \\ & \quad \quad (\forall y. y \in u \longrightarrow (\exists p. \text{path } p \wedge \text{path\_image } p \subseteq v \wedge \\ & \quad \quad \quad \text{pathstart } p = x \wedge \text{pathfinish } p = y)))) \\ & (\text{is ?lhs} = \text{?rhs}) \end{aligned}$$

### 7.4.18 Relations between components and path components

**proposition** *locally\_connected\_quotient\_image*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{assumes } lcS: \text{locally\_connected } S \\ & \text{and } oo: \bigwedge T. T \subseteq f \text{ ' } S \\ & \quad \implies \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) (S \cap f \text{ - ' } T) \longleftrightarrow \\ & \quad \quad \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } (f \text{ ' } S)) T \\ & \text{shows } \text{locally\_connected } (f \text{ ' } S) \end{aligned}$$

**proposition** *locally\_path\_connected\_quotient\_image*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{assumes } lcS: \text{locally\_path\_connected } S \\ & \text{and } oo: \bigwedge T. T \subseteq f \text{ ' } S \\ & \quad \implies \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) (S \cap f \text{ - ' } T) \longleftrightarrow \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } (f \\ & \text{ ' } S)) T \\ & \text{shows } \text{locally\_path\_connected } (f \text{ ' } S) \end{aligned}$$

#### 7.4.19 Existence of isometry between subspaces of same dimension

**proposition** *isometries\_subspaces*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::euclidean\_space\ set$   
**and**  $T :: 'b::euclidean\_space\ set$   
**assumes**  $S: \text{subspace } S$   
**and**  $T: \text{subspace } T$   
**and**  $d: \dim S = \dim T$   
**obtains**  $f\ g$  **where**  $\text{linear } f\ \text{linear } g\ f\ 'S = T\ g\ 'T = S$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \text{norm}(f\ x) = \text{norm } x$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in T \implies \text{norm}(g\ x) = \text{norm } x$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g(f\ x) = x$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in T \implies f(g\ x) = x$

**corollary** *isometry\_subspaces*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::euclidean\_space\ set$   
**and**  $T :: 'b::euclidean\_space\ set$   
**assumes**  $S: \text{subspace } S$   
**and**  $T: \text{subspace } T$   
**and**  $d: \dim S = \dim T$   
**obtains**  $f$  **where**  $\text{linear } f\ f\ 'S = T\ \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \text{norm}(f\ x) = \text{norm } x$

**corollary** *isomorphisms\_UNIV\_UNIV*:  
**assumes**  $\text{DIM}('M) = \text{DIM}('N)$   
**obtains**  $f::'M::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'N::euclidean\_space$  **and**  $g$   
**where**  $\text{linear } f\ \text{linear } g$   
 $\bigwedge x. \text{norm}(f\ x) = \text{norm } x\ \bigwedge y. \text{norm}(g\ y) = \text{norm } y$   
 $\bigwedge x. g\ (f\ x) = x\ \bigwedge y. f\ (g\ y) = y$

#### 7.4.20 Retracts, in a general sense, preserve (co)homotopic triviality

**locale** *Retracts* =  
**fixes**  $S\ h\ t\ k$   
**assumes**  $\text{conth}: \text{continuous\_on } S\ h$   
**and**  $\text{imh}: h\ 'S = t$   
**and**  $\text{contk}: \text{continuous\_on } t\ k$   
**and**  $\text{imk}: k \in t \rightarrow S$   
**and**  $\text{idhk}: \bigwedge y. y \in t \implies h(k\ y) = y$

**begin**

### 7.4.21 Homotopy equivalence

### 7.4.22 Homotopy equivalence of topological spaces.

**definition** *homotopy\_equivalent\_space*  
 (infix  $\langle \text{homotopy\_equivalent\_space} \rangle$  50)  
 where  $X \text{ homotopy\_equivalent\_space } Y \equiv$   
 $(\exists f g. \text{continuous\_map } X \ Y \ f \wedge$   
 $\text{continuous\_map } Y \ X \ g \wedge$   
 $\text{homotopic\_with } (\lambda x. \text{True}) \ X \ X \ (g \circ f) \ \text{id} \wedge$   
 $\text{homotopic\_with } (\lambda x. \text{True}) \ Y \ Y \ (f \circ g) \ \text{id})$

### 7.4.23 Contractible spaces

**corollary** *contractible\_space\_euclideanreal*: *contractible\_space euclideanreal*

**abbreviation** *homotopy\_eqv* ::  $'a::\text{topological\_space set} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{topological\_space set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 (infix  $\langle \text{homotopy\_eqv} \rangle$  50)  
 where  $S \text{ homotopy\_eqv } T \equiv \text{top\_of\_set } S \text{ homotopy\_equivalent\_space top\_of\_set } T$

**corollary** *bounded\_path\_connected\_Compl\_real*:  
 fixes  $S :: \text{real set}$   
 assumes *bounded*  $S$  *path\_connected*( $- S$ ) **shows**  $S = \{\}$   
**proposition** *path\_connected\_convex\_diff\_countable*:  
 fixes  $U :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
 assumes *convex*  $U \neg \text{collinear } U$  *countable*  $S$   
 shows *path\_connected*( $U - S$ )

**corollary** *connected\_convex\_diff\_countable*:  
 fixes  $U :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
 assumes *convex*  $U \neg \text{collinear } U$  *countable*  $S$   
 shows *connected*( $U - S$ )

**proposition** *path\_connected\_openin\_diff\_countable*:  
 fixes  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
 assumes *connected*  $S$  **and** *ope: openin* (*top\_of\_set* (*affine hull*  $S$ ))  $S$   
**and**  $\neg \text{collinear } S$  *countable*  $T$   
 shows *path\_connected*( $S - T$ )

**corollary** *connected\_openin\_diff\_countable:*  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes** *connected  $S$  and ope: openin (top\_of\_set (affine hull  $S$ ))  $S$*   
**and**  $\neg \text{collinear } S \text{ countable } T$   
**shows**  $\text{connected}(S - T)$

**corollary** *path\_connected\_open\_diff\_countable:*  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes**  $2 \leq \text{DIM}('a)$  *open  $S$  connected  $S$  countable  $T$*   
**shows**  $\text{path\_connected}(S - T)$

**corollary** *connected\_open\_diff\_countable:*  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes**  $2 \leq \text{DIM}('a)$  *open  $S$  connected  $S$  countable  $T$*   
**shows**  $\text{connected}(S - T)$

#### 7.4.24 Nullhomotopic mappings

**proposition** *nullhomotopic\_from\_sphere\_extension:*  
**fixes**  $f :: 'M::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$   
**shows**  $(\exists c. \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda x. \text{True}) (\text{sphere } a \ r) \ S \ f \ (\lambda x. c)) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\exists g. \text{continuous\_on } (\text{cball } a \ r) \ g \wedge g \text{ ` } (\text{cball } a \ r) \subseteq S \wedge$   
 $(\forall x \in \text{sphere } a \ r. g \ x = f \ x))$   
**(is ?lhs = ?rhs)**

**end**

### 7.5 Euclidean space and n-spheres, as subtopologies of n-dimensional space

**theory** *Abstract\_Euclidean\_Space*  
**imports** *Homotopy Locally*  
**begin**

#### 7.5.1 Euclidean spaces as abstract topologies

#### 7.5.2 n-dimensional spheres

**proposition** *contractible\_space\_upper\_hemisphere:*  
**assumes**  $k \leq n$

**shows** *contractible\_space*(*subtopology* (*nsphere* *n*) {*x*. *x* *k* ≥ 0})

**corollary** *contractible\_space\_lower\_hemisphere*:

**assumes** *k* ≤ *n*

**shows** *contractible\_space*(*subtopology* (*nsphere* *n*) {*x*. *x* *k* ≤ 0})

**proposition** *nullhomotopic\_nonsurjective\_sphere\_map*:

**assumes** *f*: *continuous\_map* (*nsphere* *p*) (*nsphere* *p*) *f*

**and** *fin*: *f* ‘ (*topspace*(*nsphere* *p*)) ≠ *topspace*(*nsphere* *p*)

**obtains** *a* **where** *homotopic\_with* ( $\lambda x.$  *True*) (*nsphere* *p*) (*nsphere* *p*) *f* ( $\lambda x.$  *a*)

**end**

## 7.6 Various Forms of Topological Spaces

**theory** *Abstract\_Topological\_Spaces*

**imports** *Lindelof\_Spaces Locally Abstract\_Euclidean\_Space Sum\_Topology FSigma*  
**begin**

### 7.6.1 Connected topological spaces

### 7.6.2 The notion of "separated between" (complement of "connected between")

### 7.6.3 Connected components

### 7.6.4 Monotone maps (in the general topological sense)

**proposition** *connected\_space\_monotone\_quotient\_map\_preimage*:

**assumes** *f*: *monotone\_map* *X* *Y* *f* *quotient\_map* *X* *Y* *f* **and** *connected\_space* *Y*

**shows** *connected\_space* *X*



## 7.6.5 Other countability properties

## 7.6.6 Neighbourhood bases EXTRAS

## 7.6.7 $T_0$ spaces and the Kolmogorov quotient

**proposition** *t0\_space\_product\_topology:*

$t0\_space (product\_topology X I) \longleftrightarrow product\_topology X I = trivial\_topology$   
 $\vee (\forall i \in I. t0\_space (X i))$   
 (is ?lhs=?rhs)

## 7.6.8 Kolmogorov quotients

## 7.6.9 Closed diagonals and graphs

## 7.6.10 KC spaces, those where all compact sets are closed.

**proposition** *kc\_space\_prod\_topology\_left:*

assumes  $X: kc\_space X$  and  $Y: Hausdorff\_space Y$   
 shows  $kc\_space (prod\_topology X Y)$

## 7.6.11 Technical results about proper maps, perfect maps, etc

## 7.6.12 Regular spaces

**proposition** *regular\_space\_continuous\_proper\_map\_image:*

assumes  $regular\_space X$  and  $contf: continuous\_map X Y f$  and  $pmapf: proper\_map X Y f$   
 and  $fim: f ' (topspace X) = topspace Y$   
 shows  $regular\_space Y$

**proposition** *regular\_space\_perfect\_map\_image\_eq:*

assumes  $Hausdorff\_space X$  and  $perf: perfect\_map X Y f$

**shows** *regular\_space*  $X \longleftrightarrow$  *regular\_space*  $Y$  (**is** *?lhs=?rhs*)

### 7.6.13 Locally compact spaces

**proposition** *quotient\_map\_prod\_right*:

**assumes** *loc*: *locally\_compact\_space*  $Z$

**and** *reg*: *Hausdorff\_space*  $Z \vee$  *regular\_space*  $Z$

**and** *f*: *quotient\_map*  $X \ Y \ f$

**shows** *quotient\_map* (*prod\_topology*  $Z \ X$ ) (*prod\_topology*  $Z \ Y$ ) ( $\lambda(x,y). (x, f \ y)$ )

### 7.6.14 Special characterizations of classes of functions into and out of $\mathbb{R}$

### 7.6.15 Normal spaces

### 7.6.16 Hereditary topological properties

### 7.6.17 Limits in a topological space

### 7.6.18 Quasi-components

### 7.6.19 Additional quasicomponent and continuum properties like Boundary Bumping

### 7.6.20 Compactly generated spaces (k-spaces)

**end**

## 7.7 Abstract Metric Spaces

```
theory Abstract_Metric_Spaces  
  imports Elementary_Metric_Spaces Abstract_Limits Abstract_Topological_Spaces  
begin
```

7.7.1 Metric topology

7.7.2 Bounded sets

7.7.3 Subspace of a metric space

7.7.4 Abstract type of metric spaces

7.7.5 The discrete metric

7.7.6 Metrizable spaces

7.7.7 Limits at a point in a topological space

7.7.8 Normal spaces and metric spaces

7.7.9 Topological limit in metric spaces

7.7.10 Cauchy sequences and complete metric spaces

**7.7.11**    Totally bounded subsets of metric spaces

**7.7.12**    Compactness in metric spaces

**7.7.13**    Continuous functions on metric spaces

**7.7.14**    Completely metrizable spaces

**7.7.15**    Product metric

**7.7.16**    More sequential characterizations in a metric space

**7.7.17**    Three strong notions of continuity for metric spaces

### 7.7.18 Isometries

### 7.7.19 "Capped" equivalent bounded metrics and general product metrics

**proposition** *metrizable\_space\_product\_topology:*  
 $\text{metrizable\_space } (\text{product\_topology } X \ I) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\text{product\_topology } X \ I) = \text{trivial\_topology} \vee$   
 $\text{countable } \{i \in I. \neg (\exists a. \text{topspace}(X \ i) \subseteq \{a\})\} \wedge$   
 $(\forall i \in I. \text{metrizable\_space } (X \ i))$

**proposition** *completely\_metrizable\_space\_product\_topology:*  
 $\text{completely\_metrizable\_space } (\text{product\_topology } X \ I) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\text{product\_topology } X \ I) = \text{trivial\_topology} \vee$   
 $\text{countable } \{i \in I. \neg (\exists a. \text{topspace}(X \ i) \subseteq \{a\})\} \wedge$   
 $(\forall i \in I. \text{completely\_metrizable\_space } (X \ i))$

end

## 7.8 Infinite sums

**theory** *Infinite\_Sum*  
**imports**  
*Elementary\_Topology*  
*HOL-Library.Extended\_Nonnegative\_Real*  
*HOL-Library.Complex\_Order*  
*HOL-Computational\_Algebra.Formal\_Power\_Series*  
**begin**

### 7.8.1 Definition and syntax

### 7.8.2 General properties

### 7.8.3 Absolute convergence

#### 7.8.4 Extended reals and nats

#### 7.8.5 Real numbers

#### 7.8.6 Complex numbers

```

class complete_uniform_space = uniform_space +
  assumes cauchy_filter_convergent': cauchy_filter (F :: 'a filter)  $\implies$  F  $\neq$  bot
 $\implies$  convergent_filter F

```

```

theorem (in uniform_space) controlled_sequences_convergent_imp_complete:
  fixes U :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\times$  'a) set
  assumes gen: countably_generated_filter (uniformity :: ('a  $\times$  'a) filter)
  assumes U:  $\bigwedge n$ . eventually ( $\lambda z$ .  $z \in U\ n$ ) uniformity
  assumes conv:  $\bigwedge (u :: nat \Rightarrow 'a)$ . ( $\bigwedge N\ m\ n$ .  $N \leq m \implies N \leq n \implies (u\ m, u\ n)$ 
 $\in U\ N$ )  $\implies$  convergent u
  shows class.complete_uniform_space open uniformity

```

```

theorem (in uniform_space) controlled_seq_imp_Cauchy_seq:
  fixes U :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\times$  'a) set
  assumes U:  $\bigwedge P$ . eventually P uniformity  $\implies$  ( $\exists n$ .  $\forall x \in U\ n$ . P x)
  assumes controlled:  $\bigwedge N\ m\ n$ .  $N \leq m \implies N \leq n \implies (f\ m, f\ n) \in U\ N$ 
  shows Cauchy f

```

```

theorem (in uniform_space) Cauchy_seq_convergent_imp_complete:
  fixes U :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\times$  'a) set
  assumes gen: countably_generated_filter (uniformity :: ('a  $\times$  'a) filter)
  assumes conv:  $\bigwedge (u :: nat \Rightarrow 'a)$ . Cauchy u  $\implies$  convergent u
  shows class.complete_uniform_space open uniformity

```

### 7.8.7 Infinite sums of formal power series

end

## 7.9 Ordered Euclidean Space

**theory** *Ordered\_Euclidean\_Space*

**imports**

*Convex\_Euclidean\_Space Abstract\_Limits*

*HOL-Library.Product\_Order*

**beginclass** *ordered\_euclidean\_space* = *ord* + *inf* + *sup* + *abs* + *Inf* + *Sup* + *euclidean\_space* +

**assumes** *eucl\_le*:  $x \leq y \longleftrightarrow (\forall i \in \text{Basis}. x \cdot i \leq y \cdot i)$

**assumes** *eucl\_less\_le\_not\_le*:  $x < y \longleftrightarrow x \leq y \wedge \neg y \leq x$

**assumes** *eucl\_inf*:  $\inf x y = (\sum i \in \text{Basis}. \inf (x \cdot i) (y \cdot i) *_R i)$

**assumes** *eucl\_sup*:  $\sup x y = (\sum i \in \text{Basis}. \sup (x \cdot i) (y \cdot i) *_R i)$

**assumes** *eucl\_Inf*:  $\text{Inf } X = (\sum i \in \text{Basis}. (\text{INF } x \in X. x \cdot i) *_R i)$

**assumes** *eucl\_Sup*:  $\text{Sup } X = (\sum i \in \text{Basis}. (\text{SUP } x \in X. x \cdot i) *_R i)$

**assumes** *eucl\_abs*:  $|x| = (\sum i \in \text{Basis}. |x \cdot i| *_R i)$

**begin**

**proposition** *compact\_attains\_Inf\_componentwise*:

**fixes** *b* :: '*a*::*ordered\_euclidean\_space*

**assumes**  $b \in \text{Basis}$  **assumes**  $X \neq \{\}$  *compact X*

**obtains** *x* **where**  $x \in X \ x \cdot b = \text{Inf } X \cdot b \ \wedge y. y \in X \implies x \cdot b \leq y \cdot b$

**proposition**

*compact\_attains\_Sup\_componentwise*:

**fixes** *b* :: '*a*::*ordered\_euclidean\_space*

**assumes**  $b \in \text{Basis}$  **assumes**  $X \neq \{\}$  *compact X*

**obtains** *x* **where**  $x \in X \ x \cdot b = \text{Sup } X \cdot b \ \wedge y. y \in X \implies y \cdot b \leq x \cdot b$

**proposition**

**fixes** *a* :: '*a*::*ordered\_euclidean\_space*

**shows** *cbox\_interval*:  $\text{cbox } a b = \{a..b\}$

**and** *interval\_cbox*:  $\{a..b\} = \text{cbox } a b$

**and** *eucl\_le\_atMost*:  $\{x. \forall i \in \text{Basis}. x \cdot i \leq a \cdot i\} = \{..a\}$

**and** *eucl\_le\_atLeast*:  $\{x. \forall i \in \text{Basis}. a \cdot i \leq x \cdot i\} = \{a..\}$

**instantiation** *vec* :: (*ordered\_euclidean\_space*, *finite*) *ordered\_euclidean\_space*

**begin**

**definition** *inf*  $x y = (\chi \ i. \inf (x \$ i) (y \$ i))$

**definition** *sup*  $x y = (\chi \ i. \sup (x \$ i) (y \$ i))$

**definition** *Inf*  $X = (\chi \ i. (\text{INF } x \in X. x \$ i))$

**definition** *Sup*  $X = (\chi \ i. (\text{SUP } x \in X. x \$ i))$

**definition**  $|x| = (\chi \ i. |x \$ i|)$

end

## 7.10 Arcwise-Connected Sets

**theory** *Arcwise\_Connected*  
**imports** *Path\_Connected Ordered\_Euclidean\_Space HOL-Computational\_Algebra.Primes*  
**begin**

### 7.10.1 The Brouwer reduction theorem

**theorem** *Brouwer\_reduction\_theorem\_gen*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::euclidean\_space\ set$   
**assumes**  $closed\ S\ \varphi\ S$   
**and**  $\varphi: \bigwedge F. \llbracket \bigwedge n. closed(F\ n); \bigwedge n. \varphi(F\ n); \bigwedge n. F(Suc\ n) \subseteq F\ n \rrbracket \implies \varphi(\bigcap (range\ F))$   
**obtains**  $T$  **where**  $T \subseteq S\ closed\ T\ \varphi\ T\ \bigwedge U. \llbracket U \subseteq S; closed\ U; \varphi\ U \rrbracket \implies \neg (U \subset T)$

**corollary** *Brouwer\_reduction\_theorem*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::euclidean\_space\ set$   
**assumes**  $compact\ S\ \varphi\ S\ S \neq \{\}$   
**and**  $\varphi: \bigwedge F. \llbracket \bigwedge n. compact(F\ n); \bigwedge n. F\ n \neq \{\}; \bigwedge n. \varphi(F\ n); \bigwedge n. F(Suc\ n) \subseteq F\ n \rrbracket \implies \varphi(\bigcap (range\ F))$   
**obtains**  $T$  **where**  $T \subseteq S\ compact\ T\ T \neq \{\}\ \varphi\ T$   
 $\bigwedge U. \llbracket U \subseteq S; closed\ U; U \neq \{\}; \varphi\ U \rrbracket \implies \neg (U \subset T)$

### 7.10.2 Density of points with dyadic rational coordinates

**proposition** *closure\_dyadic\_rationals*:  
 $closure\ (\bigcup k. \bigcup f \in Basis \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}. \{ \sum i :: 'a :: euclidean\_space \in Basis. (f\ i\ /\ 2^k) *_{\mathbb{R}} i \}) = UNIV$

**corollary** *closure\_rational\_coordinates*:  
 $closure\ (\bigcup f \in Basis \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}. \{ \sum i :: 'a :: euclidean\_space \in Basis. f\ i *_{\mathbb{R}} i \}) = UNIV$

**theorem** *homeomorphic\_monotone\_image\_interval*:  
**fixes**  $f :: real \Rightarrow 'a::\{real\_normed\_vector,complete\_space\}$   
**assumes**  $cont\_f: continuous\_on\ \{0..1\}\ f$



and *conn*:  $\bigwedge y. \text{connected } (\{0..1\} \cap f^{-1}\{y\})$   
 and *f\_1not0*:  $f\ 1 \neq f\ 0$   
 shows  $(f^{-1}\{0..1\}) \text{ homeomorphic } \{0..1::\text{real}\}$

**theorem** *path\_contains\_arc*:

**fixes**  $p :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\{\text{complete\_space}, \text{real\_normed\_vector}\}$   
**assumes** *path p* **and** *a: pathstart p = a* **and** *b: pathfinish p = b* **and**  $a \neq b$   
**obtains** *q* **where** *arc q path\_image q*  $\subseteq$  *path\_image p* *pathstart q = a* *pathfinish q = b*

**corollary** *path\_connected\_arcwise*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\{\text{complete\_space}, \text{real\_normed\_vector}\}$  *set*  
**shows** *path\_connected S*  $\longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall x \in S. \forall y \in S. x \neq y \longrightarrow (\exists g. \text{arc } g \wedge \text{path\_image } g \subseteq S \wedge \text{pathstart } g = x \wedge \text{pathfinish } g = y))$   
**(is ?lhs = ?rhs)**

**corollary** *arc\_connected\_trans*:

**fixes**  $g :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\{\text{complete\_space}, \text{real\_normed\_vector}\}$   
**assumes** *arc g* *arc h* *pathfinish g = pathstart h* *pathstart g*  $\neq$  *pathfinish h*  
**obtains** *i* **where** *arc i* *path\_image i*  $\subseteq$  *path\_image g*  $\cup$  *path\_image h*  
*pathstart i = pathstart g* *pathfinish i = pathfinish h*

### 7.10.3 Accessibility of frontier points

end

## 7.11 The Urysohn lemma, its consequences and other advanced material about metric spaces

**theory** *Urysohn*

**imports** *Abstract\_Topological\_Spaces Abstract\_Metric\_Spaces Infinite\_Sum Arcwise\_Connected*

**begin**

### 7.11.1 Urysohn lemma and Tietze's theorem

**proposition** *Urysohn\_lemma*:

**fixes**  $a\ b :: \text{real}$   
**assumes** *normal\_space X* *closedin X S* *closedin X T* *disjnt S T*  $a \leq b$   
**obtains** *f* **where** *continuous\_map X (top\_of\_set {a..b})*  $f f^{-1} S \subseteq \{a\}$   $f^{-1} T \subseteq \{b\}$

**theorem** *Tietze\_extension\_closed\_real\_interval:*  
**assumes** *normal\_space*  $X$  **and** *closedin*  $X$   $S$   
**and** *contf*: *continuous\_map* (*subtopology*  $X$   $S$ ) *euclideanreal*  $f$   
**and** *fm*:  $f \text{ ' } S \subseteq \{a..b\}$  **and**  $a \leq b$   
**obtains**  $g$   
**where** *continuous\_map*  $X$  *euclideanreal*  $g$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g \ x = f \ x \ g \text{ ' } \text{topspace } X \subseteq \{a..b\}$

**theorem** *Tietze\_extension\_realinterval:*  
**assumes**  $XS$ : *normal\_space*  $X$  *closedin*  $X$   $S$  **and**  $T$ : *is\_interval*  $T$   $T \neq \{\}$   
**and** *contf*: *continuous\_map* (*subtopology*  $X$   $S$ ) *euclideanreal*  $f$   
**and**  $f \text{ ' } S \subseteq T$   
**obtains**  $g$  **where** *continuous\_map*  $X$  *euclideanreal*  $g$   $g \text{ ' } \text{topspace } X \subseteq T \bigwedge x.$   
 $x \in S \implies g \ x = f \ x$

### 7.11.2 Random metric space stuff

### 7.11.3 Hereditarily normal spaces

### 7.11.4 Completely regular spaces

**proposition** *locally\_compact\_regular\_imp\_completely\_regular\_space:*  
**assumes** *locally\_compact\_space*  $X$  *Hausdorff\_space*  $X \vee$  *regular\_space*  $X$   
**shows** *completely\_regular\_space*  $X$

**proposition** *completely\_regular\_space\_product\_topology:*  
 $\text{completely\_regular\_space } (\text{product\_topology } X \ I) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\exists i \in I. X \ i = \text{trivial\_topology}) \vee (\forall i \in I. \text{completely\_regular\_space } (X \ i))$   
**(is ?lhs  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?rhs)**

### 7.11.5 More generally, the k-ification functor

### 7.11.6 One-point compactifications and the Alexandroff extension construction

**proposition** *kc\_space\_one\_point\_compactification\_gen:*

**assumes** *compact\_space* *X*  
**shows** *kc\_space* *X*  $\longleftrightarrow$   
 $\text{openin } X \text{ (topspace } X - \{a\}) \wedge (\forall K. \text{compactin } X \ K \wedge a \notin K \longrightarrow \text{closedin } X \ K) \wedge$   
 $\text{k\_space (subtopology } X \text{ (topspace } X - \{a\})) \wedge \text{kc\_space (subtopology } X \text{ (topspace } X - \{a\}))}$   
**(is ?lhs  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?rhs)**

**proposition** *istopology\_Alexandroff\_open*: *istopology* (*Alexandroff\_open* *X*)

**proposition** *regular\_space\_one\_point\_compactification*:  
**assumes** *compact\_space* *X* **and** *ope*: *openin* *X* (*topspace* *X* - {*a*})  
**and** §:  $\bigwedge K. \llbracket \text{compactin (subtopology } X \text{ (topspace } X - \{a\})) \ K; \text{closedin (subtopology } X \text{ (topspace } X - \{a\})) \ K} \rrbracket \implies \text{closedin } X \ K$   
**shows** *regular\_space* *X*  $\longleftrightarrow$   
 $\text{regular\_space (subtopology } X \text{ (topspace } X - \{a\})) \wedge \text{locally\_compact\_space (subtopology } X \text{ (topspace } X - \{a\}))}$   
**(is ?lhs  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?rhs)**

**proposition** *Hausdorff\_space\_one\_point\_compactification\_asymmetric\_prod*:  
**assumes** *compact\_space* *X*  
**shows** *Hausdorff\_space* *X*  $\longleftrightarrow$   
 $\text{kc\_space (prod\_topology } X \text{ (subtopology } X \text{ (topspace } X - \{a\}))) \wedge$   
 $\text{k\_space (prod\_topology } X \text{ (subtopology } X \text{ (topspace } X - \{a\}))) \text{ (is ?lhs } \longleftrightarrow \text{ ?rhs)}$

### 7.11.7 Extending continuous maps "pointwise" in a regular space

### 7.11.8 Extending Cauchy continuous functions to the closure

7.11.9 Metric space of bounded functions

7.11.10 Metric space of continuous bounded functions

7.11.11 Existence of completion for any metric space  $M$  as a subspace of  $M \Rightarrow \mathbb{R}$

7.11.12 Contractions

7.11.13 The Baire Category Theorem

7.11.14 Sierpinski-Hausdorff type results about countable closed unions

7.11.15 The Tychonoff embedding

7.11.16 Urysohn and Tietze analogs for completely regular spaces

7.11.17 Size bounds on connected or path-connected spaces

7.11.18 Lavrentiev extension etc

7.11.19 Embedding in products and hence more about completely metrizable spaces

7.11.20 Theorems from Kuratowski

7.11.21 A perfect set in common cases must have at least the cardinality of the continuum

**proposition** *Kuratowski\_component\_number\_invariance\_aux:*

**assumes** *compact\_space*  $X$  **and**  $HsX$ : *Hausdorff\_space*  $X$   
**and**  $lcX$ : *locally\_connected\_space*  $X$  **and**  $hnX$ : *hereditarily\_normal\_space*  $X$   
**and**  $hom$ : *(subtopology*  $X$   $S$ ) *homeomorphic\_space* *(subtopology*  $X$   $T$ )  
**and**  $leXS$ :  $\{.. $n$ ::nat\} \lesssim connected\_components\_of (subtopology  $X$  (topspace  $X - S$ ))$

**assumes**  $\S$ :  $\bigwedge S\ T.$   
 $\llbracket closedin\ X\ S; closedin\ X\ T; (subtopology\ X\ S)\ homeomorphic\_space$   
 $(subtopology\ X\ T);$   
 $\{.. $n$ ::nat\} \lesssim connected\_components\_of (subtopology  $X$  (topspace  $X - S$ ))  $\rrbracket$   
 $\implies \{.. $n$ ::nat\} \lesssim connected\_components\_of (subtopology  $X$  (topspace  $X - T$ ))$$

**shows**  $\{.. $n$ ::nat\} \lesssim connected\_components\_of (subtopology  $X$  (topspace  $X - T$ ))$

**theorem** *Kuratowski\_component\_number\_invariance:*

**assumes** *compact\_space X Hausdorff\_space X locally\_connected\_space X hereditarily\_normal\_space X*

**shows**  $((\forall S T n.$

$\text{closedin } X S \wedge \text{closedin } X T \wedge$

$(\text{subtopology } X S) \text{ homeomorphic\_space } (\text{subtopology } X T)$

$\longrightarrow (\text{connected\_components\_of}$

$(\text{subtopology } X (\text{topspace } X - S)) \approx \{..<n::nat\} \longleftrightarrow$

$\text{connected\_components\_of}$

$(\text{subtopology } X (\text{topspace } X - T)) \approx \{..<n::nat\})) \longleftrightarrow$

$(\forall S T n.$

$(\text{subtopology } X S) \text{ homeomorphic\_space } (\text{subtopology } X T)$

$\longrightarrow (\text{connected\_components\_of}$

$(\text{subtopology } X (\text{topspace } X - S)) \approx \{..<n::nat\} \longleftrightarrow$

$\text{connected\_components\_of}$

$(\text{subtopology } X (\text{topspace } X - T)) \approx \{..<n::nat\})))$

**(is ?lhs = ?rhs)**

**end**

**theory** *Sparse\_In*

**imports** *Homotopy*

**begin**

### 7.11.22 A set of points sparse in another set

### 7.11.23 Co-sparseness filter

**end**

**theory** *Isolated*

**imports** *Elementary\_Metric\_Spaces Sparse\_In*

**begin**

### 7.11.24 Isolate and discrete

**end**

## 7.12 Operator Norm

```
theory Operator_Norm
imports Complex_Main
begin
```

**definition**

```
onorm :: ('a::real_normed_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real_normed_vector)  $\Rightarrow$  real where
onorm f = (SUP x. norm (f x) / norm x)
```

**proposition** onorm\_bound:

```
  assumes  $0 \leq b$  and  $\bigwedge x. \text{norm } (f\ x) \leq b * \text{norm } x$ 
  shows  $\text{onorm } f \leq b$ 
```

```
end
```

## 7.13 Limits on the Extended Real Number Line

```
theory Extended_Real_Limits
imports
  Topology_Euclidean_Space
  HOL-Library.Extended_Real
  HOL-Library.Extended_Nonnegative_Real
  HOL-Library.Indicator_Function
begin
```

### 7.13.1 Extended-Real.thy

Continuity of addition

Continuity of multiplication

Continuity of division

### 7.13.2 Extended-Nonnegative-Real.thy

### 7.13.3 monoset

### 7.13.4 Relate extended reals and the indicator function

```
end
```

## 7.14 Radius of Convergence and Summation Tests

```

theory Summation_Tests
imports
  Complex_Main
  HOL-Library.Discrete_Functions
  HOL-Library.Extended_Real
  HOL-Library.Liminf_Limsup
  Extended_Real_Limits
begin

```

### 7.14.1 Convergence tests for infinite sums

```

theorem root_test_convergence':
  fixes  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{banach}$ 
  defines  $l \equiv \text{limsup } (\lambda n. \text{ereal } (\text{root } n \ (\text{norm } (f \ n))))$ 
  assumes  $l: l < 1$ 
  shows  $\text{summable } f$ 

```

```

theorem root_test_divergence:
  fixes  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{banach}$ 
  defines  $l \equiv \text{limsup } (\lambda n. \text{ereal } (\text{root } n \ (\text{norm } (f \ n))))$ 
  assumes  $l: l > 1$ 
  shows  $\neg \text{summable } f$ 

```

```

theorem condensation_test:
  assumes  $\text{mono}: 0 < m \implies f \ (\text{Suc } m) \leq f \ m$ 
  assumes  $\text{nonneg}: \bigwedge n. f \ n \geq 0$ 
  shows  $\text{summable } f \longleftrightarrow \text{summable } (\lambda n. 2^n * f \ (2^n))$ 

```

```

theorem summable_complex_pwr_iff:
  assumes  $\text{Re } s < -1$ 
  shows  $\text{summable } (\lambda n. \text{exp } (\text{of\_real } (\ln \ (\text{of\_nat } n)) * s))$ 

```

```

theorem kummers_test_convergence:
  fixes  $f \ p :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ 
  assumes  $\text{pos\_f}: \text{eventually } (\lambda n. f \ n > 0) \text{ sequentially}$ 
  assumes  $\text{nonneg\_p}: \text{eventually } (\lambda n. p \ n \geq 0) \text{ sequentially}$ 
  defines  $l \equiv \text{liminf } (\lambda n. \text{ereal } (p \ n * f \ n / f \ (\text{Suc } n) - p \ (\text{Suc } n)))$ 
  assumes  $l: l > 0$ 
  shows  $\text{summable } f$ 

```

```

theorem kummers_test_divergence:
  fixes  $f \ p :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ 
  assumes  $\text{pos\_f}: \text{eventually } (\lambda n. f \ n > 0) \text{ sequentially}$ 
  assumes  $\text{pos\_p}: \text{eventually } (\lambda n. p \ n > 0) \text{ sequentially}$ 
  assumes  $\text{divergent\_p}: \neg \text{summable } (\lambda n. \text{inverse } (p \ n))$ 
  defines  $l \equiv \text{limsup } (\lambda n. \text{ereal } (p \ n * f \ n / f \ (\text{Suc } n) - p \ (\text{Suc } n)))$ 
  assumes  $l: l < 0$ 

```



```

  shows  $\neg$ summable f
theorem ratio_test_convergence:
  fixes f :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  real
  assumes pos_f: eventually ( $\lambda n. f\ n > 0$ ) sequentially
  defines l  $\equiv$  liminf ( $\lambda n. ereal (f\ n / f\ (Suc\ n))$ )
  assumes l: l > 1
  shows summable f

theorem ratio_test_divergence:
  fixes f :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  real
  assumes pos_f: eventually ( $\lambda n. f\ n > 0$ ) sequentially
  defines l  $\equiv$  limsup ( $\lambda n. ereal (f\ n / f\ (Suc\ n))$ )
  assumes l: l < 1
  shows  $\neg$ summable f
theorem raabes_test_convergence:
  fixes f :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  real
  assumes pos: eventually ( $\lambda n. f\ n > 0$ ) sequentially
  defines l  $\equiv$  liminf ( $\lambda n. ereal (of\_nat\ n * (f\ n / f\ (Suc\ n) - 1))$ )
  assumes l: l > 1
  shows summable f

theorem raabes_test_divergence:
  fixes f :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  real
  assumes pos: eventually ( $\lambda n. f\ n > 0$ ) sequentially
  defines l  $\equiv$  limsup ( $\lambda n. ereal (of\_nat\ n * (f\ n / f\ (Suc\ n) - 1))$ )
  assumes l: l < 1
  shows  $\neg$ summable f

```

## 7.14.2 Radius of convergence

```

definition conv_radius :: (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a :: banach)  $\Rightarrow$  ereal where
  conv_radius f = inverse (limsup ( $\lambda n. ereal (root\ n (norm (f\ n)))$ ))

```

```

theorem abs_summable_in_conv_radius:
  fixes f :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a :: {banach, real_normed_div_algebra}
  assumes ereal (norm z) < conv_radius f
  shows summable ( $\lambda n. norm (f\ n * z ^ n)$ )

```

```

theorem not_summable_outside_conv_radius:
  fixes f :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a :: {banach, real_normed_div_algebra}
  assumes ereal (norm z) > conv_radius f
  shows  $\neg$ summable ( $\lambda n. f\ n * z ^ n$ )

```

end

## 7.15 Uniform Limit and Uniform Convergence

**theory** *Uniform\_Limit*  
**imports** *Connected\_Summation\_Tests Infinite\_Sum*  
**begin**

### 7.15.1 Definition

**definition** *uniformly\_on* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b::metric\_space)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b) filter  
**where** *uniformly\_on* S l = (INF e $\in$ {0 <.. $\infty$ }. principal {f.  $\forall x \in S. \text{dist } (f\ x) (l\ x) < e$ })

**abbreviation**

*uniform\_limit* S f l  $\equiv$  filterlim f (*uniformly\_on* S l)

**proposition** *uniform\_limit\_iff*:

*uniform\_limit* S f l F  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall e > 0. \forall_F n \text{ in } F. \forall x \in S. \text{dist } (f\ n\ x) (l\ x) < e)$

### 7.15.2 Exchange limits

**proposition** *swap\_uniform\_limit'*:

**assumes** f:  $\forall_F n \text{ in } F. (f\ n \longrightarrow g\ n)\ G$

**assumes** g:  $(g \longrightarrow l)\ F$

**assumes** uc: *uniform\_limit* S f h F

**assumes** ev:  $\forall_F x \text{ in } G. x \in S$

**assumes**  $\neg \text{trivial\_limit } F$

**shows**  $(h \longrightarrow l)\ G$

**corollary** *swap\_uniform\_limit*:

**assumes**  $\forall_F n \text{ in } F. (f\ n \longrightarrow g\ n)\ (\text{at } x \text{ within } S)$

**assumes**  $(g \longrightarrow l)\ F$  *uniform\_limit* S f h F  $\neg \text{trivial\_limit } F$

**shows**  $(h \longrightarrow l)\ (\text{at } x \text{ within } S)$

### 7.15.3 Uniform limit theorem

**theorem** *uniform\_limit\_theorem*:

**assumes** c:  $\forall_F n \text{ in } F. \text{continuous\_on } A\ (f\ n)$

**assumes** ul: *uniform\_limit* A f l F

**assumes**  $\neg \text{trivial\_limit } F$

**shows** *continuous\_on* A l

### 7.15.4 Comparison Test

### 7.15.5 Weierstrass M-Test

**proposition** *Weierstrass\_m\_test\_ev*:

```

fixes  $f :: \_ \Rightarrow \_ \Rightarrow \_ :: \text{banach}$ 
assumes eventually  $(\lambda n. \forall x \in A. \text{norm } (f\ n\ x) \leq M\ n)$  sequentially
assumes summable  $M$ 
shows uniform_limit  $A\ (\lambda n\ x. \sum_{i < n. f\ i\ x})\ (\lambda x. \text{suminf } (\lambda i. f\ i\ x))$  sequentially

```

### 7.15.6 Power series and uniform convergence

```

proposition power_uniformly_convergent:
  fixes  $a :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{real\_normed\_div\_algebra}, \text{banach}\}$ 
  assumes  $r < \text{conv\_radius } a$ 
  shows uniformly_convergent_on  $(\text{cball } \xi\ r)\ (\lambda n\ x. \sum_{i < n. a\ i * (x - \xi) ^ i)$ 

```

### 7.15.7 Tannery's Theorem

**end**

## 7.16 Bounded Linear Function

```

theory Bounded_Linear_Function
imports
  Topology_Euclidean_Space
  Operator_Norm
  Uniform_Limit
  Function_Topology

```

**begin**

### 7.16.1 Type of bounded linear functions

```

typedef (overloaded)  $('a, 'b)\ \text{blinfun}$   $(\langle \langle \text{notation} = \langle \text{infix } \Rightarrow_L \rangle \rangle \_ \Rightarrow_L \_ / \_ \rangle [22,$ 
   $21] \ 21) =$ 
   $\{f :: 'a :: \text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b :: \text{real\_normed\_vector}. \text{bounded\_linear } f\}$ 
morphisms blinfun_apply Blinfun

```

### 7.16.2 Type class instantiations

```

instantiation blinfun ::  $(\text{real\_normed\_vector}, \text{real\_normed\_vector})\ \text{real\_normed\_vector}$ 
begin

```

```

lift_definition norm_blinfun ::  $'a \Rightarrow_L 'b \Rightarrow \text{real}$  is onorm

```

```

lift_definition zero_blinfun ::  $'a \Rightarrow_L 'b$  is  $\lambda x. 0$ 

```

```

lift_definition plus_blinfun ::  $'a \Rightarrow_L 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow_L 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow_L 'b$ 

```

**is**  $\lambda f\ g\ x. f\ x + g\ x$

**lift\_definition** *scaleR\_blinfun::real  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow_L$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow_L$  'b* **is**  $\lambda r\ f\ x. r *_{\mathbb{R}} f\ x$

### 7.16.3 The strong operator topology on continuous linear operators

**definition** *strong\_operator\_topology::('a::real\_normed\_vector  $\Rightarrow_L$  'b::real\_normed\_vector) topology*  
**where** *strong\_operator\_topology = pullback\_topology UNIV blinfun\_apply euclidean*  
**end**

## 7.17 Derivative

**theory** *Derivative*  
**imports**  
     *Bounded\_Linear\_Function*  
     *Line\_Segment*  
     *Convex\_Euclidean\_Space*  
**begin**

### 7.17.1 Derivatives

**proposition** *has\_derivative\_within':*  
 $(f\ \text{has\_derivative}\ f')(at\ x\ \text{within}\ s) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $\text{bounded\_linear}\ f' \wedge$   
 $(\forall e > 0. \exists d > 0. \forall x' \in s. 0 < \text{norm}\ (x' - x) \wedge \text{norm}\ (x' - x) < d \longrightarrow$   
 $\text{norm}\ (f\ x' - f\ x - f'(x' - x)) / \text{norm}\ (x' - x) < e)$

### 7.17.2 Differentiability

**definition**  
*differentiable\_on :: ('a::real\_normed\_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real\_normed\_vector)  $\Rightarrow$  'a set*  
 $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
     **(infix**  $\langle$ *differentiable'\_on* $\rangle$  50)  
**where** *f differentiable\_on s  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall x \in s. f$  differentiable (at  $x$  within  $s$ ))*

### 7.17.3 Frechet derivative and Jacobian matrix

**proposition** *frechet\_derivative\_works:*

$f \text{ differentiable } \text{net} \longleftrightarrow (f \text{ has\_derivative } (\text{frechet\_derivative } f \text{ net})) \text{ net}$

### 7.17.4 Differentiability implies continuity

**proposition** *differentiable\_imp\_continuous\_within:*

$f \text{ differentiable } (\text{at } x \text{ within } s) \implies \text{continuous } (\text{at } x \text{ within } s) f$

### 7.17.5 The chain rule

**proposition** *diff\_chain\_within[derivative\_intros]:*

**assumes**  $(f \text{ has\_derivative } f') (\text{at } x \text{ within } s)$   
**and**  $(g \text{ has\_derivative } g') (\text{at } (f x) \text{ within } (f' s))$   
**shows**  $((g \circ f) \text{ has\_derivative } (g' \circ f')) (\text{at } x \text{ within } s)$

### 7.17.6 Uniqueness of derivative

The general result is a bit messy because we need approachability of the limit point from any direction. But OK for nontrivial intervals etc.

**proposition** *frechet\_derivative\_unique\_within:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$   
**assumes**  $1: (f \text{ has\_derivative } f') (\text{at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $2: (f \text{ has\_derivative } f'') (\text{at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $S: \bigwedge i \in \text{Basis}. \llbracket i \in \text{Basis}; e > 0 \rrbracket \implies \exists d. 0 < |d| \wedge |d| < e \wedge (x + d *_{\mathbb{R}} i) \in S$   
**shows**  $f' = f''$

**proposition** *frechet\_derivative\_unique\_within\_closed\_interval:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$   
**assumes**  $ab: \bigwedge i. i \in \text{Basis} \implies a \cdot i < b \cdot i$   
**and**  $x: x \in \text{cbox } a \ b$   
**and**  $(f \text{ has\_derivative } f') (\text{at } x \text{ within } \text{cbox } a \ b)$   
**and**  $(f \text{ has\_derivative } f'') (\text{at } x \text{ within } \text{cbox } a \ b)$   
**shows**  $f' = f''$

### 7.17.7 Derivatives of local minima and maxima are zero

### 7.17.8 One-dimensional mean value theorem

### 7.17.9 More general bound theorems

**proposition** *differentiable\_bound\_general:*

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$   
**assumes**  $a < b$

```

and  $f\_cont$ : continuous_on  $\{a..b\}$   $f$ 
and  $\phi\_cont$ : continuous_on  $\{a..b\}$   $\phi$ 
and  $f'$ :  $\bigwedge x. a < x \implies x < b \implies (f \text{ has\_vector\_derivative } f' \ x) \ (at \ x)$ 
and  $\phi'$ :  $\bigwedge x. a < x \implies x < b \implies (\phi \text{ has\_vector\_derivative } \phi' \ x) \ (at \ x)$ 
and  $bnd$ :  $\bigwedge x. a < x \implies x < b \implies norm \ (f' \ x) \leq \phi' \ x$ 
shows  $norm \ (f \ b - f \ a) \leq \phi \ b - \phi \ a$ 

```

### 7.17.10 Differentiability of inverse function (most basic form)

**proposition** *has\_derivative\_inverse*:

```

fixes  $f :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real\_normed\_vector$ 
assumes compact  $S$ 
and  $x \in S$ 
and  $fx$ :  $f \ x \in interior \ (f^{-1} \ S)$ 
and continuous_on  $S \ f$ 
and  $gf$ :  $\bigwedge y. y \in S \implies g \ (f \ y) = y$ 
and  $B$ :  $(f \text{ has\_derivative } f') \ (at \ x) \ \text{bounded\_linear } g' \ g' \circ f' = id$ 
shows  $(g \text{ has\_derivative } g') \ (at \ (f \ x))$ 

```

**proposition** *has\_derivative\_locally\_injective*:

```

fixes  $f :: 'n::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'm::euclidean\_space$ 
assumes  $a \in S$ 
and open  $S$ 
and  $blng$ : bounded_linear  $g'$ 
and  $g' \circ f' \ a = id$ 
and  $derf$ :  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (f \text{ has\_derivative } f' \ x) \ (at \ x)$ 
and  $\bigwedge e. e > 0 \implies \exists d > 0. \forall x. dist \ a \ x < d \longrightarrow onorm \ (\lambda v. f' \ x \ v - f' \ a \ v) < e$ 
obtains  $r$  where  $r > 0 \ ball \ a \ r \subseteq S \ inj\_on \ f \ (ball \ a \ r)$ 

```

### 7.17.11 Uniformly convergent sequence of derivatives

**proposition** *has\_derivative\_sequence*:

```

fixes  $f :: nat \Rightarrow 'a::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b::banach$ 
assumes convex  $S$ 
and  $derf$ :  $\bigwedge n \ x. x \in S \implies ((f \ n) \text{ has\_derivative } (f' \ n \ x)) \ (at \ x \text{ within } S)$ 
and  $nle$ :  $\bigwedge e. e > 0 \implies \forall_F \ n \text{ in sequentially. } \forall x \in S. \forall h. norm \ (f' \ n \ x \ h - g' \ x \ h) \leq e * norm \ h$ 
and  $x0 \in S$ 
and  $lim$ :  $((\lambda n. f \ n \ x0) \longrightarrow l) \text{ sequentially}$ 
shows  $\exists g. \forall x \in S. (\lambda n. f \ n \ x) \longrightarrow g \ x \wedge (g \text{ has\_derivative } g'(x)) \ (at \ x \text{ within } S)$ 

```

### 7.17.12 Differentiation of a series

**proposition** *has\_derivative\_series*:

```

fixes  $f :: nat \Rightarrow 'a::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b::banach$ 

```

```

assumes convex S
and  $\bigwedge n x. x \in S \implies ((f\ n) \text{ has\_derivative } (f'\ n\ x)) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$ 
and  $\bigwedge e. e > 0 \implies \forall_F n \text{ in sequentially. } \forall x \in S. \forall h. \text{ norm } (\text{sum } (\lambda i. f'\ i\ x\ h))$ 
 $\{..<n\} - g'\ x\ h) \leq e * \text{ norm } h$ 
and  $x \in S$ 
and  $(\lambda n. f\ n\ x) \text{ sums } l$ 
shows  $\exists g. \forall x \in S. (\lambda n. f\ n\ x) \text{ sums } (g\ x) \wedge (g \text{ has\_derivative } g'\ x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$ 

```

### 7.17.13 Derivative as a vector

**proposition** *vector\_derivative\_works*:

```

f differentiable net  $\longleftrightarrow (f \text{ has\_vector\_derivative } (\text{vector\_derivative } f\ \text{net}))\ \text{net}$ 
(is ?l = ?r)

```

### 7.17.14 Field differentiability

```

definition field_differentiable :: ['a  $\Rightarrow$  'a::real_normed_field, 'a filter]  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  (infixr  $\langle(\text{field}'\ \text{differentiable})\rangle$  50)
where f field_differentiable F  $\equiv \exists f'. (f \text{ has\_field\_derivative } f')\ F$ 

```

### 7.17.15 Field derivative

```

definition deriv :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a::real_normed_field)  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a where
  deriv f x  $\equiv \text{SOME } D. \text{DERIV } f\ x\ \text{:> } D$ 

```

**proposition** *field\_differentiable\_derivI*:

```

f field_differentiable (at x)  $\implies (f \text{ has\_field\_derivative } \text{deriv } f\ x) \text{ (at } x)$ 

```

### 7.17.16 Relation between convexity and derivative

**proposition** *convex\_on\_imp\_above\_tangent*:

```

assumes convex: convex_on A f and connected: connected A
assumes c: c  $\in$  interior A and x: x  $\in$  A
assumes deriv: (f has\_field\_derivative f') (at c within A)
shows  $f\ x - f\ c \geq f'\ * (x - c)$ 

```

### 7.17.17 Partial derivatives

**proposition** *has\_derivativepartialsI*:

```

fixes f::'a::real_normed_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real_normed_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'c::real_normed_vector
assumes fx:  $((\lambda x. f\ x\ y) \text{ has\_derivative } fx) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } X)$ 

```

```

assumes fy:  $\bigwedge x y. x \in X \implies y \in Y \implies ((\lambda y. f x y) \text{ has\_derivative } \text{blinfun\_apply } (f y x y)) \text{ (at } y \text{ within } Y)$ 
assumes fy_cont[unfolded continuous_within]: continuous (at  $(x, y)$  within  $X \times Y$ )  $(\lambda(x, y). f y x y)$ 
assumes y  $\in Y$  convex Y
shows  $((\lambda(x, y). f x y) \text{ has\_derivative } (\lambda(tx, ty). f x tx + f y x y ty)) \text{ (at } (x, y) \text{ within } X \times Y)$ 

```

### 7.17.18 The Inverse Function Theorem

```

theorem inverse_function_theorem:
  fixes f::'a::euclidean_space  $\Rightarrow$  'a
    and f'::'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow_L$  'a)
  assumes open U
    and derf:  $\bigwedge x. x \in U \implies (f \text{ has\_derivative } (\text{blinfun\_apply } (f' x))) \text{ (at } x)$ 
    and contf: continuous_on U f'
    and x0  $\in U$ 
    and invf: invf  $\circ_L$  f' x0 = id_blinfun
  obtains U' V g g' where open U'  $U' \subseteq U$  x0  $\in U'$  open V f x0  $\in V$  homeomorphism U' V f g
     $\bigwedge y. y \in V \implies (g \text{ has\_derivative } (g' y)) \text{ (at } y)$ 
     $\bigwedge y. y \in V \implies g' y = \text{inv } (\text{blinfun\_apply } (f' (g y)))$ 
     $\bigwedge y. y \in V \implies \text{bij } (\text{blinfun\_apply } (f' (g y)))$ 

```

### 7.17.19 The concept of continuously differentiable

```

definition C1_differentiable_on :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::real_normed_vector)  $\Rightarrow$  real set  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  (infix  $\langle C1\_differentiable'\_on \rangle$  50)
  where
    f C1_differentiable_on S  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
       $(\exists D. (\forall x \in S. (f \text{ has\_vector\_derivative } (D x)) \text{ (at } x)) \wedge \text{continuous\_on } S D)$ 

```

```

definition piecewise_C1_differentiable_on
  (infixr  $\langle \text{piecewise}'\_C1\_differentiable'\_on \rangle$  50)
  where f piecewise_C1_differentiable_on i  $\equiv$ 
    continuous_on i f  $\wedge$ 
     $(\exists S. \text{finite } S \wedge (f \text{ C1\_differentiable\_on } (i - S)))$ 

```

**end**

## 7.18 Finite Cartesian Products of Euclidean Spaces

```

theory Cartesian_Euclidean_Space
imports Derivative
begin

```



### 7.18.1 Closures and interiors of halfspaces

### 7.18.2 Bounds on components etc. relative to operator norm

### 7.18.3 Convex Euclidean Space

### 7.18.4 Arbitrarily good rational approximations

**proposition** *matrix\_rational\_approximation:*

**fixes**  $A :: \text{real}^n \times \text{real}^m$

**assumes**  $e > 0$

**obtains**  $B$  where  $\bigwedge i j. B[i][j] \in \mathbb{Q} \text{ onorm}(\lambda x. (A - B) * v x) < e$

### 7.18.5 Derivative

**definition**  $\text{jacobian } f \text{ net} = \text{matrix}(\text{frechet\_derivative } f \text{ net})$

**proposition** *jacobian\_works:*

$(f :: (\text{real}^a) \Rightarrow (\text{real}^b)) \text{ differentiable net} \longleftrightarrow$

$(f \text{ has\_derivative } (\lambda h. (\text{jacobian } f \text{ net}) * v h)) \text{ net} \text{ (is ?lhs = ?rhs)}$

**proposition** *differential\_zero\_maxmin\_cart:*

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^a \Rightarrow \text{real}^b$

**assumes**  $0 < e \text{ } (\forall y \in \text{ball } x \text{ } e. (f y)[k] \leq (f x)[k] \vee (\forall y \in \text{ball } x \text{ } e. (f x)[k] \leq (f y)[k]))$

$f \text{ differentiable (at } x)$

**shows**  $\text{jacobian } f \text{ (at } x) [k] = 0$

**end**

## 7.19 Complex Analysis Basics

**theory** *Complex\_Analysis\_Basics*

**imports** *Derivative HOL-Library.Nonpos\_Ints Uncountable\_Sets*

**begin**

### 7.19.1 Holomorphic functions

**definition**  $\text{holomorphic\_on} :: [\text{complex} \Rightarrow \text{complex}, \text{complex set}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\text{infixl } \langle (\text{holomorphic\_on}) \rangle 50)$

**where**  $f \text{ holomorphic\_on } s \equiv \forall x \in s. f \text{ field\_differentiable (at } x \text{ within } s)$

**named\_theorems** *holomorphic\_intros structural introduction rules for holomorphic\_on*

### 7.19.2 Analyticity on a set

**definition** *analytic\_on* (**infixl**  $\langle (analytic\_on) \rangle$  50)  
**where**  $f \text{ analytic\_on } S \equiv \forall x \in S. \exists \varepsilon. 0 < \varepsilon \wedge f \text{ holomorphic\_on } (ball\ x\ \varepsilon)$

**named\_theorems** *analytic\_intros introduction rules for proving analyticity*

**end**

## 7.20 Complex Transcendental Functions

**theory** *Complex\_Transcendental*

**imports**

*Complex\_Analysis\_Basics Summation\_Tests HOL-Library.Periodic\_Fun*

**begin**

### 7.20.1 Möbius transformations

**definition** *moebius*  $a\ b\ c\ d \equiv (\lambda z. (a*z+b) / (c*z+d :: 'a :: field))$

**theorem** *moebius\_inverse*:

**assumes**  $a * d \neq b * c$   $c * z + d \neq 0$

**shows**  $moebius\ d\ (-b)\ (-c)\ a\ (moebius\ a\ b\ c\ d\ z) = z$

### 7.20.2 Euler and de Moivre formulas

**theorem** *exp\_Euler*:  $exp(i * z) = cos(z) + i * sin(z)$

**theorem** *Euler*:  $exp(z) = of\_real(exp(Re\ z)) * (of\_real(cos(Im\ z)) + i * of\_real(sin(Im\ z)))$

### 7.20.3 The argument of a complex number (HOL Light version)

**definition** *is\_Arg* ::  $[complex, real] \Rightarrow bool$

**where**  $is\_Arg\ z\ r \equiv z = of\_real(norm\ z) * exp(i * of\_real\ r)$

**definition** *Arg2pi* ::  $complex \Rightarrow real$

**where**  $Arg2pi\ z \equiv if\ z = 0\ then\ 0\ else\ THE\ t. 0 \leq t \wedge t < 2*pi \wedge is\_Arg\ z\ t$

### 7.20.4 The principal branch of the Complex logarithm

**instantiation** *complex* :: *ln*  
**begin**

**definition** *ln\_complex* :: *complex*  $\Rightarrow$  *complex*  
 where *ln\_complex*  $\equiv \lambda z. \text{THE } w. \exp w = z \ \& \ -\pi i < \text{Im}(w) \ \& \ \text{Im}(w) \leq \pi i$   
**theorem** *Ln\_series*:  
 fixes *z* :: *complex*  
 assumes *norm z* < 1  
 shows  $(\lambda n. (-1)^{\text{Suc } n} / \text{of\_nat } n * z^n) \text{ sums } \ln (1 + z)$  (is  $(\lambda n. ?f \ n * z^n) \text{ sums } \_)$ )

**corollary** *norm\_Ln\_prod\_le*:  
 fixes *f* :: '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  *complex*  
 assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in A \Rightarrow f \ x \neq 0$   
 shows  $\text{cmod } (\text{Ln } (\text{prod } f \ A)) \leq (\sum x \in A. \text{cmod } (\text{Ln } (f \ x)))$

### 7.20.5 The Argument of a Complex Number

**lemma** *Arg\_def*:  
 shows  $\text{Arg } z = (\text{if } z = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } \text{Im } (\text{Ln } z))$

### 7.20.6 The Unwinding Number and the Ln product Formula

**definition** *unwinding* :: *complex*  $\Rightarrow$  *int* **where**  
*unwinding*  $\equiv \text{THE } k. \text{of\_int } k = (z - \text{Ln}(\exp z)) / (\text{of\_real}(2 * \pi) * i)$

### 7.20.7 Characterisation of $\text{Im } (\text{Ln } z)$ (Wenda Li)

### 7.20.8 Complex arctangent

**definition** *Arctan* :: *complex*  $\Rightarrow$  *complex* **where**  
*Arctan*  $\equiv \lambda z. (i/2) * \text{Ln}((1 - i*z) / (1 + i*z))$

**theorem** *Arctan\_series*:  
 assumes *z*: *norm* (*z* :: *complex*) < 1  
 defines *g*  $\equiv \lambda n. \text{if odd } n \text{ then } -i * i^n / n \text{ else } 0$   
 defines *h*  $\equiv \lambda z \ n. (-1)^n / \text{of\_nat } (2*n+1) * (z :: \text{complex})^{(2*n+1)}$   
 shows  $(\lambda n. g \ n * z^n) \text{ sums } \text{Arctan } z$   
 and  $h \ z \text{ sums } \text{Arctan } z$   
**theorem** *ln\_series\_quadratic*:  
 assumes *x*: *x* > (0 :: *real*)

**shows**  $(\lambda n. (2*((x - 1) / (x + 1)))^{(2*n+1) / of\_nat (2*n+1)} \text{ sums } \ln x$

### 7.20.9 Inverse Sine

**definition** *Arcsin :: complex  $\Rightarrow$  complex* **where**  
*Arcsin  $\equiv \lambda z. -i * Ln(i * z + csqrt(1 - z^2))$*

### 7.20.10 Inverse Cosine

**definition**  $Arccos :: complex \Rightarrow complex$  where  
 $Arccos \equiv \lambda z. -i * Ln(z + i * csqrt(1 - z^2))$

### 7.20.11 Roots of unity

**theorem** *complex\_root\_unity*:

fixes  $j::nat$ 

**assumes**  $n \neq 0$

shows  $\exp(2 * \text{of\_real } pi * i * \text{of\_nat } j / \text{of\_nat } n)^{\wedge} n = 1$

**corollary** *bij\_betw\_roots\_unity*:

$$bij\_betw (\lambda j. \exp(2 * of\_real\ pi * i * of\_nat\ j / of\_nat\ n))$$
$$\{..<n\} \quad \{exp(2 * of\_real\ pi * i * of\_nat\ j / of\_nat\ n) \mid j. j < n\}$$

### 7.20.12 Normalisation of angles

### 7.20.13 Convexity of circular sectors in the complex plane

### 7.20.14 Complex cones

end

## Chapter 8

# Measure and Integration Theory

```
theory Sigma_Algebra
imports
  Complex_Main
  HOL-Library.Countable_Set
  HOL-Library.FuncSet
  HOL-Library.Indicator_Function
  HOL-Library.Extended_Nonnegative_Real
  HOL-Library.Disjoint_Sets
begin
```

### 8.1 Sigma Algebra

#### 8.1.1 Families of sets

```
locale subset_class =
  fixes  $\Omega :: 'a \text{ set}$  and  $M :: 'a \text{ set set}$ 
  assumes space_closed:  $M \subseteq \text{Pow } \Omega$ 
locale semiring_of_sets = subset_class +
  assumes empty_sets[iff]:  $\{\} \in M$ 
  assumes Int[intro]:  $\bigwedge a \ b. a \in M \implies b \in M \implies a \cap b \in M$ 
  assumes Diff_cover:
     $\bigwedge a \ b. a \in M \implies b \in M \implies \exists C \subseteq M. \text{finite } C \wedge \text{disjoint } C \wedge a - b = \bigcup C$ 
locale ring_of_sets = semiring_of_sets +
  assumes Un [intro]:  $\bigwedge a \ b. a \in M \implies b \in M \implies a \cup b \in M$ 
locale algebra = ring_of_sets +
  assumes top [iff]:  $\Omega \in M$ 

proposition algebra_iff_Un:
   $\text{algebra } \Omega \ M \longleftrightarrow$ 
     $M \subseteq \text{Pow } \Omega \wedge$ 
     $\{\} \in M \wedge$ 
     $(\forall a \in M. \Omega - a \in M) \wedge$ 
```

$$(\forall a \in M. \forall b \in M. a \cup b \in M) \text{ (is } \_ \longleftrightarrow ?Un)$$

**proposition** *algebra\_iff\_Int*:

$$\begin{aligned} & algebra \ \Omega \ M \longleftrightarrow \\ & M \subseteq Pow \ \Omega \ \& \ \{\} \in M \ \& \\ & (\forall a \in M. \Omega - a \in M) \ \& \\ & (\forall a \in M. \forall b \in M. a \cap b \in M) \text{ (is } \_ \longleftrightarrow ?Int) \end{aligned}$$

**locale** *sigma\_algebra* = *algebra* +

$$\text{assumes } countable\_nat\_UN \ [intro]: \bigwedge A. range \ A \subseteq M \implies (\bigcup i::nat. A \ i) \in M$$

Sigma algebras can naturally be created as the closure of any set of  $M$  with regard to the properties just postulated.

**inductive\_set** *sigma\_sets* :: ' $a$  set  $\Rightarrow$  ' $a$  set set  $\Rightarrow$  ' $a$  set set

**for** *sp* :: ' $a$  set **and** *A* :: ' $a$  set set

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} & Basic[intro, simp]: a \in A \implies a \in sigma\_sets \ sp \ A \\ & | Empty: \{\} \in sigma\_sets \ sp \ A \\ & | Compl: a \in sigma\_sets \ sp \ A \implies sp - a \in sigma\_sets \ sp \ A \\ & | Union: (\bigwedge i::nat. a \ i \in sigma\_sets \ sp \ A) \implies (\bigcup i. a \ i) \in sigma\_sets \ sp \ A \end{aligned}$$

**definition** *closed\_cdi* :: ' $a$  set  $\Rightarrow$  ' $a$  set set  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

$$\begin{aligned} & closed\_cdi \ \Omega \ M \longleftrightarrow \\ & M \subseteq Pow \ \Omega \ \& \\ & (\forall s \in M. \Omega - s \in M) \ \& \\ & (\forall A. (range \ A \subseteq M) \ \& \ (A \ 0 = \{\}) \ \& \ (\forall n. A \ n \subseteq A \ (Suc \ n)) \longrightarrow \\ & \quad (\bigcup i. A \ i) \in M) \ \& \\ & (\forall A. (range \ A \subseteq M) \ \& \ disjoint\_family \ A \longrightarrow (\bigcup i::nat. A \ i) \in M) \end{aligned}$$

**locale** *Dynkin\_system* = *subset\_class* +

**assumes** *space*:  $\Omega \in M$

**and** *compl*[intro!]:  $\bigwedge A. A \in M \implies \Omega - A \in M$

**and** *UN*[intro!]:  $\bigwedge A. disjoint\_family \ A \implies range \ A \subseteq M \implies (\bigcup i::nat. A \ i) \in M$

**definition** *Int\_stable* :: ' $a$  set set  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

$$Int\_stable \ M \longleftrightarrow (\forall a \in M. \forall b \in M. a \cap b \in M)$$

**definition** *Dynkin* :: ' $a$  set  $\Rightarrow$  ' $a$  set set  $\Rightarrow$  ' $a$  set set **where**

$$Dynkin \ \Omega \ M = (\bigcap \{D. Dynkin\_system \ \Omega \ D \wedge M \subseteq D\})$$

The reason to introduce Dynkin-systems is the following induction rules for  $\sigma$ -algebras generated by a generator closed under intersection.

**proposition** *sigma\_sets\_induct\_disjoint*[consumes 3, case\_names basic empty compl union]:

**assumes** *Int\_stable* *G*

**and** *closed*:  $G \subseteq Pow \ \Omega$

**and** *A*:  $A \in sigma\_sets \ \Omega \ G$

**assumes** *basic*:  $\bigwedge A. A \in G \implies P \ A$

**and** *empty*:  $P \ \{\}$

**and** *compl*:  $\bigwedge A. A \in sigma\_sets \ \Omega \ G \implies P \ A \implies P \ (\Omega - A)$

**and union:**  $\bigwedge A. \text{disjoint\_family } A \implies \text{range } A \subseteq \text{sigma\_sets } \Omega \implies (\bigwedge i. P(A\ i)) \implies P(\bigcup i::\text{nat}. A\ i)$   
**shows**  $P\ A$

### 8.1.2 Measure type

**definition**  $\text{positive} :: 'a \text{ set set} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $\text{positive } M\ \mu \longleftrightarrow \mu\ \{\} = 0$

**definition**  $\text{countably\_additive} :: 'a \text{ set set} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $\text{countably\_additive } M\ f \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall A. \text{range } A \subseteq M \longrightarrow \text{disjoint\_family } A \longrightarrow (\bigcup i. A\ i) \in M \longrightarrow$   
 $(\sum i. f(A\ i)) = f(\bigcup i. A\ i))$

**definition**  $\text{measure\_space} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set set} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  
 $\text{measure\_space } \Omega\ A\ \mu \longleftrightarrow$   
 $\text{sigma\_algebra } \Omega\ A \wedge \text{positive } A\ \mu \wedge \text{countably\_additive } A\ \mu$

**typedef**  $'a \text{ measure} =$   
 $\{(\Omega :: 'a \text{ set}, A, \mu). (\forall a \in -A. \mu\ a = 0) \wedge \text{measure\_space } \Omega\ A\ \mu\}$

**definition**  $\text{space} :: 'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$  **where**  
 $\text{space } M = \text{fst } (\text{Rep\_measure } M)$

**definition**  $\text{sets} :: 'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set set}$  **where**  
 $\text{sets } M = \text{fst } (\text{snd } (\text{Rep\_measure } M))$

**definition**  $\text{emeasure} :: 'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}$  **where**  
 $\text{emeasure } M = \text{snd } (\text{snd } (\text{Rep\_measure } M))$

**definition**  $\text{measure} :: 'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **where**  
 $\text{measure } M\ A = \text{enn2real } (\text{emeasure } M\ A)$

**definition**  $\text{measure\_of} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set set} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ measure}$   
**where**  
 $\text{measure\_of } \Omega\ A\ \mu \equiv$   
 $\text{Abs\_measure } (\Omega, \text{if } A \subseteq \text{Pow } \Omega \text{ then } \text{sigma\_sets } \Omega\ A \text{ else } \{\{\}, \Omega\},$   
 $\lambda a. \text{if } a \in \text{sigma\_sets } \Omega\ A \wedge \text{measure\_space } \Omega\ (\text{sigma\_sets } \Omega\ A)\ \mu \text{ then } \mu$   
 $a \text{ else } 0)$

**proposition**  $\text{emeasure\_measure\_of}$ :  
**assumes**  $M: M = \text{measure\_of } \Omega\ A\ \mu$   
**assumes**  $ms: A \subseteq \text{Pow } \Omega$   $\text{positive } (\text{sets } M)\ \mu$   $\text{countably\_additive } (\text{sets } M)\ \mu$   
**assumes**  $X: X \in \text{sets } M$   
**shows**  $\text{emeasure } M\ X = \mu\ X$

**definition**  $\text{measurable} :: 'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ measure} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \text{ set}$   
 $(\text{infixr } \langle \rightarrow_M \rangle\ 60)$  **where**  
 $\text{measurable } A\ B = \{f \in \text{space } A \rightarrow \text{space } B. \forall y \in \text{sets } B. f^{-1} y \cap \text{space } A \in \text{sets}$

$A\}$   
**definition** *count\_space* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure **where**  
*count\_space*  $\Omega = \text{measure\_of } \Omega \text{ (Pow } \Omega) \text{ (}\lambda A. \text{ if finite } A \text{ then of\_nat (card } A) \text{ else } \infty)$

### 8.1.3 The smallest $\sigma$ -algebra regarding a function

**definition** *vimage\_algebra* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  'b measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure  
**where**  
*vimage\_algebra*  $X f M = \text{sigma } X \{f - 'A \cap X \mid A. A \in \text{sets } M\}$   
**end**

## 8.2 Measurability Prover

**theory** *Measurable*  
**imports**  
     *Sigma\_Algebra*  
     *HOL-Library.Order\_Continuity*  
**begin**  
  
**method\_setup** *measurable* =  $\langle \text{Scan.lift (Scan.succeed (METHOD o Measurable.measurable\_tac))} \rangle$   
     *measurability prover*  
  
**simproc\_setup** *measurable*  $(A \in \text{sets } M \mid f \in \text{measurable } M N) =$   
      $\langle K \text{ Measurable.proc} \rangle$   
**end**

## 8.3 Measure Spaces

**theory** *Measure\_Space*  
**imports**  
     *Measurable HOL-Library.Extended\_Nonnegative\_Real*  
**begin**

### 8.3.1 $\mu$ -null sets

**definition** *null\_sets* :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a set set **where**  
*null\_sets*  $M = \{N \in \text{sets } M. \text{emeasure } M N = 0\}$

### 8.3.2 The almost everywhere filter (i.e. quantifier)

**definition** *ae\_filter* :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a filter **where**  
*ae\_filter*  $M = (\text{INF } N \in \text{null\_sets } M. \text{principal (space } M - N))$



### 8.3.3 $\sigma$ -finite Measures

**locale** *sigma\_finite\_measure* =  
**fixes**  $M :: 'a \text{ measure}$   
**assumes** *sigma\_finite\_countable*:  
 $\exists A :: 'a \text{ set set. countable } A \wedge A \subseteq \text{sets } M \wedge (\bigcup A) = \text{space } M \wedge (\forall a \in A. \text{emeasure } M a \neq \infty)$

### 8.3.4 Measure space induced by distribution of $(\rightarrow_M)$ -functions

**definition** *distr* ::  $'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ measure} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'b \text{ measure}$  **where**  
 $\text{distr } M N f =$   
 $\text{measure\_of } (\text{space } N) (\text{sets } N) (\lambda A. \text{emeasure } M (f - ' A \cap \text{space } M))$

**proposition** *distr\_distr*:  
 $g \in \text{measurable } N L \implies f \in \text{measurable } M N \implies \text{distr } (\text{distr } M N f) L g = \text{distr } M L (g \circ f)$

### 8.3.5 Set of measurable sets with finite measure

**definition** *fmeasurable* ::  $'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set set}$  **where**  
 $\text{fmeasurable } M = \{A \in \text{sets } M. \text{emeasure } M A < \infty\}$

### 8.3.6 Measure spaces with $\text{emeasure } M (\text{space } M) < \infty$

**locale** *finite\_measure* = *sigma\_finite\_measure*  $M$  **for**  $M +$   
**assumes** *finite\_emeasure\_space*:  $\text{emeasure } M (\text{space } M) \neq \text{top}$

### 8.3.7 Scaling a measure

**definition** *scale\_measure* ::  $\text{ennreal} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ measure}$  **where**  
 $\text{scale\_measure } r M = \text{measure\_of } (\text{space } M) (\text{sets } M) (\lambda A. r * \text{emeasure } M A)$

### 8.3.8 Complete lattice structure on measures

**proposition** *unsigned\_Hahn\_decomposition*:  
**assumes** [*simp*]:  $\text{sets } N = \text{sets } M$  **and** [*measurable*]:  $A \in \text{sets } M$   
**and** [*simp*]:  $\text{emeasure } M A \neq \text{top}$   $\text{emeasure } N A \neq \text{top}$   
**shows**  $\exists Y \in \text{sets } M. Y \subseteq A \wedge (\forall X \in \text{sets } M. X \subseteq Y \longrightarrow N X \leq M X) \wedge (\forall X \in \text{sets } M. X \subseteq A \longrightarrow X \cap Y = \{\} \longrightarrow M X \leq N X)$

Define a lexicographical order on *measure*, in the order space, sets and measure. The parts of the lexicographical order are point-wise ordered.

**instantiation** *measure* :: (type) order\_bot  
**begin**

**definition** *less\_measure* :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*less\_measure* *M N*  $\longleftrightarrow (M \leq N \wedge \neg N \leq M)$

**definition** *bot\_measure* :: 'a measure **where**  
*bot\_measure* = sigma {} {}

**proposition** *le\_measure*: sets *M* = sets *N*  $\implies M \leq N \longleftrightarrow (\forall A \in \text{sets } M. \text{emeasure } M A \leq \text{emeasure } N A)$

**definition** *sup\_measure'* :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure **where**  
*sup\_measure'* *A B* =  
  *measure\_of* (space *A*) (sets *A*)  
  ( $\lambda X. \text{SUP } Y \in \text{sets } A. \text{emeasure } A (X \cap Y) + \text{emeasure } B (X \cap - Y)$ )

**definition** *sup\_lexord* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b::order)  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a **where**  
*sup\_lexord* *A B k s c* =  
  (if *k A* = *k B* then *c* else  
    if  $\neg k A \leq k B \wedge \neg k B \leq k A$  then *s* else  
    if *k B*  $\leq k A$  then *A* else *B*)

**instantiation** *measure* :: (type) semilattice\_sup  
**begin**

**definition** *sup\_measure* :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure **where**  
*sup\_measure* *A B* =  
  *sup\_lexord* *A B* space (sigma (space *A*  $\cup$  space *B*) {})  
  (*sup\_lexord* *A B* sets (sigma (space *A*) (sets *A*  $\cup$  sets *B*))) (*sup\_measure'* *A B*)

**definition**  
*Sup\_lexord* :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b::complete\_lattice)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  'a  
set  $\Rightarrow$  'a

**where**  
*Sup\_lexord* *k c s A* =  
  (let *U* = (SUP *a*  $\in$  *A*. *k a*)  
    in if  $\exists a \in A. k a = U$  then *c* {*a*  $\in$  *A*. *k a* = *U*} else *s A*)

**instantiation** *measure* :: (type) complete\_lattice  
**begin**

**definition** *Sup\_measure'* :: 'a measure set  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure **where**  
*Sup\_measure'* *M* =  
  *measure\_of* ( $\bigcup a \in M. \text{space } a$ ) ( $\bigcup a \in M. \text{sets } a$ )  
  ( $\lambda X. (\text{SUP } P \in \{P. \text{finite } P \wedge P \subseteq M\}. \text{sup\_measure}.F \text{ id } P X)$ )

**definition** *Sup\_measure* :: 'a measure set  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure **where**

*Sup\_measure* =  
*Sup\_lexord* space  
 (*Sup\_lexord* sets *Sup\_measure*'  
 ( $\lambda U. \text{sigma } (\bigcup u \in U. \text{space } u) (\bigcup u \in U. \text{sets } u)$ ))  
 ( $\lambda U. \text{sigma } (\bigcup u \in U. \text{space } u) \{\}$ )

**definition** *Inf\_measure* :: 'a measure set  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure **where**

*Inf\_measure* *A* = *Sup*  $\{x. \forall a \in A. x \leq a\}$

**definition** *inf\_measure* :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure **where**

*inf\_measure* *a b* = *Inf*  $\{a, b\}$

**definition** *top\_measure* :: 'a measure **where**

*top\_measure* = *Inf*  $\{\}$

**end**

## 8.4 Borel Space

**theory** *Borel\_Space*

**imports**

*Measurable Derivative Ordered\_Euclidean\_Space Extended\_Real\_Limits*

**begin**

**proposition** *open\_prod\_generated*: *open* = *generate\_topology*  $\{A \times B \mid A \text{ B. open } A \wedge \text{open } B\}$

**proposition** *mono\_on\_imp\_deriv\_nonneg*:

**assumes** *mono*: *mono\_on* *A f* **and** *deriv*: (*f* *has\_real\_derivative* *D*) (at *x*)

**assumes** *x*  $\in$  *interior* *A*

**shows** *D*  $\geq 0$

**proposition** *mono\_on\_ctble\_discont*:

**fixes** *f* :: *real*  $\Rightarrow$  *real*

**fixes** *A* :: *real* set

**assumes** *mono\_on* *A f*

**shows** *countable*  $\{a \in A. \neg \text{continuous (at } a \text{ within } A) f\}$

### 8.4.1 Generic Borel spaces

**definition** (in *topological\_space*) *borel* :: 'a measure **where**

*borel* = *sigma* *UNIV*  $\{S. \text{open } S\}$

**theorem** *second\_countable\_borel\_measurable*:  
**fixes**  $X :: 'a::\text{second\_countable\_topology set set}$   
**assumes**  $eq: \text{open} = \text{generate\_topology } X$   
**shows**  $\text{borel} = \text{sigma UNIV } X$

**proposition** *borel\_eq\_countable\_basis*:  
**fixes**  $B :: 'a::\text{topological\_space set set}$   
**assumes**  $\text{countable } B$   
**assumes**  $\text{topological\_basis } B$   
**shows**  $\text{borel} = \text{sigma UNIV } B$

#### 8.4.2 Borel spaces on order topologies

#### 8.4.3 Borel spaces on topological monoids

#### 8.4.4 Borel spaces on Euclidean spaces

#### 8.4.5 Borel measurable operators

**lemma** *borel\_measurable\_complex\_iff*:  
 $f \in \text{borel\_measurable } M \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\lambda x. \text{Re } (f x)) \in \text{borel\_measurable } M \wedge (\lambda x. \text{Im } (f x)) \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$   
**(is ?lhs  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?rhs)**

#### 8.4.6 Borel space on the extended reals

**theorem** *borel\_measurable\_ereal\_iff\_real*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{ereal}$   
**shows**  $f \in \text{borel\_measurable } M \longleftrightarrow$   
 $((\lambda x. \text{real\_of\_ereal } (f x)) \in \text{borel\_measurable } M \wedge f - \{\infty\} \cap \text{space } M \in \text{sets } M \wedge f - \{-\infty\} \cap \text{space } M \in \text{sets } M)$

#### 8.4.7 Borel space on the extended non-negative reals

**definition** [*simp*]:  $\text{is\_borel } f M \longleftrightarrow f \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$

#### 8.4.8 LIMSEQ is borel measurable

**proposition** *measurable\_limit [measurable]*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b::\text{first\_countable\_topology}$   
**assumes** [*measurable*]:  $\bigwedge n::\text{nat}. f n \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$   
**shows**  $\text{Measurable.pred } M (\lambda x. (\lambda n. f n x) \longrightarrow c)$

end

## 8.5 Lebesgue Integration for Nonnegative Functions

```
theory Nonnegative_Lebesgue_Integration
  imports Measure_Space Borel_Space
begin
```

### 8.5.1 Simple function

```
definition simple_function M g  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
  finite (g ` space M)  $\wedge$ 
  ( $\forall x \in g ` space M. g - \{x\} \cap space M \in sets M$ )
```

```
lemma borel_measurable_implies_simple_function_sequence:
  fixes u :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal
  assumes u[measurable]: u  $\in$  borel_measurable M
  shows  $\exists f. incseq f \wedge (\forall i. (\forall x. f i x < top) \wedge simple\_function M (f i)) \wedge u =$ 
  (SUP i. f i)
```

```
lemma simple_function_induct
  [consumes 1, case_names cong set mult add, induct set: simple_function]:
  fixes u :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal
  assumes u: simple_function M u
  assumes cong:  $\bigwedge f g. simple\_function M f \Longrightarrow simple\_function M g \Longrightarrow (AE x$ 
  in M. f x = g x)  $\Longrightarrow P f \Longrightarrow P g$ 
  assumes set:  $\bigwedge A. A \in sets M \Longrightarrow P (indicator A)$ 
  assumes mult:  $\bigwedge u c. P u \Longrightarrow P (\lambda x. c * u x)$ 
  assumes add:  $\bigwedge u v. P u \Longrightarrow P v \Longrightarrow P (\lambda x. v x + u x)$ 
  shows P u
```

```
lemma borel_measurable_induct
  [consumes 1, case_names cong set mult add seq, induct set: borel_measurable]:
  fixes u :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal
  assumes u: u  $\in$  borel_measurable M
  assumes cong:  $\bigwedge f g. f \in borel\_measurable M \Longrightarrow g \in borel\_measurable M \Longrightarrow$ 
  ( $\bigwedge x. x \in space M \Longrightarrow f x = g x$ )  $\Longrightarrow P f \Longrightarrow P g$ 
  assumes set:  $\bigwedge A. A \in sets M \Longrightarrow P (indicator A)$ 
  assumes mult':  $\bigwedge u c. c < top \Longrightarrow u \in borel\_measurable M \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge x. x \in space$ 
  M  $\Longrightarrow u x < top) \Longrightarrow P u \Longrightarrow P (\lambda x. c * u x)$ 
  assumes add:  $\bigwedge u v. u \in borel\_measurable M \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge x. x \in space M \Longrightarrow u x <$ 
  top)  $\Longrightarrow P u \Longrightarrow v \in borel\_measurable M \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge x. x \in space M \Longrightarrow v x < top)$ 
   $\Longrightarrow (\bigwedge x. x \in space M \Longrightarrow u x = 0 \vee v x = 0) \Longrightarrow P v \Longrightarrow P (\lambda x. v x + u x)$ 
  assumes seq:  $\bigwedge U. (\bigwedge i. U i \in borel\_measurable M) \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge i x. x \in space M \Longrightarrow$ 
  U i x < top)  $\Longrightarrow (\bigwedge i. P (U i)) \Longrightarrow incseq U \Longrightarrow u = (SUP i. U i) \Longrightarrow P (SUP$ 
  i. U i)
```

shows  $P \ u$

### 8.5.2 Simple integral

**definition**  $\text{simple\_integral} :: 'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}) \Rightarrow \text{ennreal} (\langle \text{integral}^S \rangle)$   
**where**

$$\text{integral}^S \ M \ f = (\sum x \in f \text{ ` space } M. x * \text{emeasure } M \ (f \text{ - } \{x\} \cap \text{space } M))$$

### 8.5.3 Integral on nonnegative functions

**definition**  $\text{nn\_integral} :: 'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}) \Rightarrow \text{ennreal} (\langle \text{integral}^N \rangle)$   
**where**

$$\text{integral}^N \ M \ f = (\text{SUP } g \in \{g. \text{simple\_function } M \ g \wedge g \leq f\}. \text{integral}^S \ M \ g)$$

**theorem**  $\text{nn\_integral\_monotone\_convergence\_SUP\_AE}$ :

**assumes**  $f: \bigwedge i. \text{AE } x \text{ in } M. f \ i \ x \leq f \ (\text{Suc } i) \ x \wedge i. f \ i \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ x. (\text{SUP } i. f \ i \ x) \ \partial M) = (\text{SUP } i. \text{integral}^N \ M \ (f \ i))$

**theorem**  $\text{nn\_integral\_suminf}$ :

**assumes**  $f: \bigwedge i. f \ i \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ x. (\sum i. f \ i \ x) \ \partial M) = (\sum i. \text{integral}^N \ M \ (f \ i))$

**theorem**  $\text{nn\_integral\_Markov\_inequality}$ :

**assumes**  $u: (\lambda x. u \ x * \text{indicator } A \ x) \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$  **and**  $A \in \text{sets } M$   
**shows**  $(\text{emeasure } M) (\{x \in A. 1 \leq c * u \ x\}) \leq c * (\int^+ x. u \ x * \text{indicator } A \ x \ \partial M)$   
 $(\text{is } (\text{emeasure } M) \ ?A \leq \_ * ?PI)$

**theorem**  $\text{nn\_integral\_monotone\_convergence\_INF\_AE}$ :

**fixes**  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}$   
**assumes**  $f: \bigwedge i. \text{AE } x \text{ in } M. f \ (\text{Suc } i) \ x \leq f \ i \ x$   
**and**  $[\text{measurable}]: \bigwedge i. f \ i \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$   
**and**  $\text{fin}: (\int^+ x. f \ i \ x \ \partial M) < \infty$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ x. (\text{INF } i. f \ i \ x) \ \partial M) = (\text{INF } i. \text{integral}^N \ M \ (f \ i))$

**theorem**  $\text{nn\_integral\_liminf}$ :

**fixes**  $u :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}$   
**assumes**  $u: \bigwedge i. u \ i \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ x. \text{liminf } (\lambda n. u \ n \ x) \ \partial M) \leq \text{liminf } (\lambda n. \text{integral}^N \ M \ (u \ n))$

**theorem**  $\text{nn\_integral\_limsup}$ :

**fixes**  $u :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}$   
**assumes**  $[\text{measurable}]: \bigwedge i. u \ i \in \text{borel\_measurable } M \ w \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$   
**assumes**  $\text{bounds}: \bigwedge i. \text{AE } x \text{ in } M. u \ i \ x \leq w \ x$  **and**  $w: (\int^+ x. w \ x \ \partial M) < \infty$   
**shows**  $\text{limsup } (\lambda n. \text{integral}^N \ M \ (u \ n)) \leq (\int^+ x. \text{limsup } (\lambda n. u \ n \ x) \ \partial M)$

**theorem**  $\text{nn\_integral\_dominated\_convergence}$ :

**assumes**  $[\text{measurable}]$ :

$\bigwedge i. u\ i \in \text{borel\_measurable } M\ u' \in \text{borel\_measurable } M\ w \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$

**and**  $\text{bound}: \bigwedge j. \text{AE } x \text{ in } M. u\ j\ x \leq w\ x$   
**and**  $w: (\int^+ x. w\ x\ \partial M) < \infty$   
**and**  $u': \text{AE } x \text{ in } M. (\lambda i. u\ i\ x) \longrightarrow u'\ x$   
**shows**  $(\lambda i. (\int^+ x. u\ i\ x\ \partial M)) \longrightarrow (\int^+ x. u'\ x\ \partial M)$

**theorem**  $\text{nn\_integral\_lfp}$ :

**assumes**  $\text{sets}[\text{simp}]$ :  $\bigwedge s. \text{sets } (M\ s) = \text{sets } N$   
**assumes**  $f$ :  $\text{sup\_continuous } f$   
**assumes**  $g$ :  $\text{sup\_continuous } g$   
**assumes**  $\text{meas}$ :  $\bigwedge F. F \in \text{borel\_measurable } N \implies f\ F \in \text{borel\_measurable } N$   
**assumes**  $\text{step}$ :  $\bigwedge F\ s. F \in \text{borel\_measurable } N \implies \text{integral}^N (M\ s)\ (f\ F) = g\ (\lambda s. \text{integral}^N (M\ s)\ F)\ s$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ \omega. \text{lfp } f\ \omega\ \partial M\ s) = \text{lfp } g\ s$

**theorem**  $\text{nn\_integral\_gfp}$ :

**assumes**  $\text{sets}[\text{simp}]$ :  $\bigwedge s. \text{sets } (M\ s) = \text{sets } N$   
**assumes**  $f$ :  $\text{inf\_continuous } f$  **and**  $g$ :  $\text{inf\_continuous } g$   
**assumes**  $\text{meas}$ :  $\bigwedge F. F \in \text{borel\_measurable } N \implies f\ F \in \text{borel\_measurable } N$   
**assumes**  $\text{bound}$ :  $\bigwedge F\ s. F \in \text{borel\_measurable } N \implies (\int^+ x. f\ F\ x\ \partial M\ s) < \infty$   
**assumes**  $\text{non\_zero}$ :  $\bigwedge s. \text{emeasure } (M\ s)\ (\text{space } (M\ s)) \neq 0$   
**assumes**  $\text{step}$ :  $\bigwedge F\ s. F \in \text{borel\_measurable } N \implies \text{integral}^N (M\ s)\ (f\ F) = g\ (\lambda s. \text{integral}^N (M\ s)\ F)\ s$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ \omega. \text{gfp } f\ \omega\ \partial M\ s) = \text{gfp } g\ s$

#### 8.5.4 Integral under concrete measures

**definition**  $\text{density} :: 'a\ \text{measure} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}) \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{measure}$  **where**  
 $\text{density } M\ f = \text{measure\_of } (\text{space } M)\ (\text{sets } M)\ (\lambda A. \int^+ x. f\ x * \text{indicator } A\ x\ \partial M)$

**lemma**  $\text{nn\_integral\_density}$ :

**assumes**  $f$ :  $f \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$   
**assumes**  $g$ :  $g \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$   
**shows**  $\text{integral}^N (\text{density } M\ f)\ g = (\int^+ x. f\ x * g\ x\ \partial M)$

**definition**  $\text{point\_measure} :: 'a\ \text{set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}) \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{measure}$  **where**

$\text{point\_measure } A\ f = \text{density } (\text{count\_space } A)\ f$

**definition**  $\text{uniform\_measure } M\ A = \text{density } M\ (\lambda x. \text{indicator } A\ x / \text{emeasure } M\ A)$

**definition**  $\text{uniform\_count\_measure } A = \text{point\_measure } A\ (\lambda x. 1 / \text{card } A)$

**end**

## 8.6 Binary Product Measure

**theory**  $\text{Binary\_Product\_Measure}$

**imports** *Nonnegative\_Lebesgue\_Integration*  
**begin**

### 8.6.1 Binary products

**definition** *pair\_measure* (**infixr**  $\langle \otimes_M \rangle$  80) **where**

$A \otimes_M B = \text{measure\_of } (\text{space } A \times \text{space } B)$   
 $\{a \times b \mid a \in \text{sets } A \wedge b \in \text{sets } B\}$   
 $(\lambda X. \int^+ x. (\int^+ y. \text{indicator } X (x, y) \partial B) \partial A)$

**proposition** (**in** *sigma\_finite\_measure*) *emeasure\_pair\_measure\_Times*:

**assumes**  $A: A \in \text{sets } N$  **and**  $B: B \in \text{sets } M$

**shows**  $\text{emeasure } (N \otimes_M M) (A \times B) = \text{emeasure } N A * \text{emeasure } M B$

### 8.6.2 Binary products of $\sigma$ -finite emeasure spaces

**proposition** (**in** *pair\_sigma\_finite*) *sigma\_finite\_up\_in\_pair\_measure\_generator*:

**defines**  $E \equiv \{A \times B \mid A \in \text{sets } M1 \wedge B \in \text{sets } M2\}$

**shows**  $\exists F::\text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b) \text{ set. range } F \subseteq E \wedge \text{incseq } F \wedge (\bigcup i. F i) = \text{space } M1 \times \text{space } M2 \wedge$

$(\forall i. \text{emeasure } (M1 \otimes_M M2) (F i) \neq \infty)$

### 8.6.3 Fubini's theorem

**proposition** (**in** *pair\_sigma\_finite*) *nn\_integral\_snd*:

**assumes**  $f[\text{measurable}]: f \in \text{borel\_measurable } (M1 \otimes_M M2)$

**shows**  $(\int^+ y. (\int^+ x. f (x, y) \partial M1) \partial M2) = \text{integral}^N (M1 \otimes_M M2) f$

**theorem** (**in** *pair\_sigma\_finite*) *Fubini*:

**assumes**  $f: f \in \text{borel\_measurable } (M1 \otimes_M M2)$

**shows**  $(\int^+ y. (\int^+ x. f (x, y) \partial M1) \partial M2) = (\int^+ x. (\int^+ y. f (x, y) \partial M2) \partial M1)$

**theorem** (**in** *pair\_sigma\_finite*) *Fubini'*:

**assumes**  $f: \text{case\_prod } f \in \text{borel\_measurable } (M1 \otimes_M M2)$

**shows**  $(\int^+ y. (\int^+ x. f x y \partial M1) \partial M2) = (\int^+ x. (\int^+ y. f x y \partial M2) \partial M1)$

### 8.6.4 Products on counting spaces, densities and distributions

**proposition** *sigma\_prod*:

**assumes**  $X\_cover: \exists E \subseteq A. \text{countable } E \wedge X = \bigcup E$  **and**  $A: A \subseteq \text{Pow } X$

**assumes**  $Y\_cover: \exists E \subseteq B. \text{countable } E \wedge Y = \bigcup E$  **and**  $B: B \subseteq \text{Pow } Y$



**shows**  $\sigma X A \otimes_M \sigma Y B = \sigma (X \times Y) \{a \times b \mid a \in A \wedge b \in B\}$   
**(is**  $?P = ?S$ **)**

**proposition** *sets\_pair\_eq*:

**assumes**  $Ea: Ea \subseteq Pow (space A)$  **sets**  $A = \sigma\_sets (space A) Ea$   
**and**  $Ca: countable Ca$   $Ca \subseteq Ea \cup Ca = space A$   
**and**  $Eb: Eb \subseteq Pow (space B)$  **sets**  $B = \sigma\_sets (space B) Eb$   
**and**  $Cb: countable Cb$   $Cb \subseteq Eb \cup Cb = space B$   
**shows**  $sets (A \otimes_M B) = sets (\sigma (space A \times space B) \{a \times b \mid a \in Ea \wedge b \in Eb\})$   
**(is**  $\_ = sets (\sigma \Omega ?E)$ **)**

**proposition** *borel\_prod*:

$(borel \otimes_M borel) = (borel :: ('a::second\_countable\_topology \times 'b::second\_countable\_topology) measure)$   
**(is**  $?P = ?B$ **)**

**proposition** *pair\_measure\_count\_space*:

**assumes**  $A: finite A$  **and**  $B: finite B$   
**shows**  $count\_space A \otimes_M count\_space B = count\_space (A \times B)$  **(is**  $?P = ?C$ **)**

**theorem** *pair\_measure\_density*:

**assumes**  $f: f \in borel\_measurable M1$   
**assumes**  $g: g \in borel\_measurable M2$   
**assumes**  $\sigma\_finite\_measure M2$   $\sigma\_finite\_measure (density M2 g)$   
**shows**  $density M1 f \otimes_M density M2 g = density (M1 \otimes_M M2) (\lambda(x,y). f x * g y)$  **(is**  $?L = ?R$ **)**

**proposition** *nn\_integral\_fst\_count\_space*:

$(\int^+ x. \int^+ y. f(x, y) \partial count\_space UNIV \partial count\_space UNIV) = integral^N (count\_space UNIV) f$   
**(is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ **)**

**proposition** *nn\_integral\_snd\_count\_space*:

$(\int^+ y. \int^+ x. f(x, y) \partial count\_space UNIV \partial count\_space UNIV) = integral^N (count\_space UNIV) f$   
**(is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ **)**

### 8.6.5 Product of Borel spaces

**theorem** *borel\_Times*:

**fixes**  $A :: 'a::topological\_space set$  **and**  $B :: 'b::topological\_space set$   
**assumes**  $A: A \in sets borel$  **and**  $B: B \in sets borel$   
**shows**  $A \times B \in sets borel$

end

## 8.7 Finite Product Measure

**theory** *Finite\_Product\_Measure*  
**imports** *Binary\_Product\_Measure Function\_Topology*  
**begin**

### 8.7.1 Finite product spaces

**definition** *prod\_emb* **where**

*prod\_emb*  $I\ M\ K\ X = (\lambda x. \text{restrict } x\ K) - 'X \cap (\Pi_{E\ i \in I. \text{space } (M\ i)})$

**definition** *PiM* ::  $'i\ \text{set} \Rightarrow ('i \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{measure}) \Rightarrow ('i \Rightarrow 'a)\ \text{measure}$  **where**

*PiM*  $I\ M = \text{extend\_measure } (\Pi_{E\ i \in I. \text{space } (M\ i)})$

$\{(J, X). (J \neq \{\} \vee I = \{\}) \wedge \text{finite } J \wedge J \subseteq I \wedge X \in (\Pi_{j \in J. \text{sets } (M\ j)})\}$

$(\lambda(J, X). \text{prod\_emb } I\ M\ J\ (\Pi_{E\ j \in J. X\ j}))$

$(\lambda(J, X). \prod_{j \in J \cup \{i \in I. \text{emeasure } (M\ i) (\text{space } (M\ i)) \neq 1\}. \text{if } j \in J \text{ then } \text{emeasure } (M\ j) (X\ j) \text{ else } \text{emeasure } (M\ j) (\text{space } (M\ j))\})$

**definition** *prod\_algebra* ::  $'i\ \text{set} \Rightarrow ('i \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{measure}) \Rightarrow ('i \Rightarrow 'a)\ \text{set set}$  **where**

*prod\_algebra*  $I\ M = (\lambda(J, X). \text{prod\_emb } I\ M\ J\ (\Pi_{E\ j \in J. X\ j})) - '$

$\{(J, X). (J \neq \{\} \vee I = \{\}) \wedge \text{finite } J \wedge J \subseteq I \wedge X \in (\Pi_{j \in J. \text{sets } (M\ j)})\}$

**proposition** *prod\_algebra\_mono*:

**assumes** *space*:  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{space } (E\ i) = \text{space } (F\ i)$

**assumes** *sets*:  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{sets } (E\ i) \subseteq \text{sets } (F\ i)$

**shows** *prod\_algebra*  $I\ E \subseteq \text{prod\_algebra } I\ F$

**proposition** *prod\_algebra\_cong*:

**assumes**  $I = J$  **and**  $(\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{sets } (M\ i) = \text{sets } (N\ i))$

**shows** *prod\_algebra*  $I\ M = \text{prod\_algebra } J\ N$

**proposition** *sets\_PiM\_single*:  $\text{sets } (PiM\ I\ M) =$

$\text{sigma\_sets } (\Pi_{E\ i \in I. \text{space } (M\ i)}) \{ \{f \in \Pi_{E\ i \in I. \text{space } (M\ i)}. f\ i \in A\} \mid i\ A. i \in I \wedge A \in \text{sets } (M\ i) \}$

$(\text{is } \_ = \text{sigma\_sets } ?\Omega\ ?R)$

**proposition** *sets\_PiM\_sigma*:

**assumes**  $\Omega\_cover$ :  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \exists S \subseteq E\ i. \text{countable } S \wedge \Omega\ i = \bigcup S$

**assumes** *E*:  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies E\ i \subseteq \text{Pow } (\Omega\ i)$

**assumes** *J*:  $\bigwedge j. j \in J \implies \text{finite } j \cup J = I$

**defines**  $P \equiv \{ \{f \in (\Pi_{E\ i \in I. \Omega\ i}). \forall i \in j. f\ i \in A\ i\} \mid A\ j. j \in J \wedge A \in Pi\ j\ E \}$

**shows**  $\text{sets } (\Pi_{M\ i \in I. \text{sigma } (\Omega\ i) (E\ i)}) = \text{sets } (\text{sigma } (\Pi_{E\ i \in I. \Omega\ i) P})$

**proposition** *measurable\_PiM*:

**assumes** *space*:  $f \in \text{space } N \rightarrow (\Pi_{E\ i \in I. \text{space } (M\ i)})$

**assumes** *sets*:  $\bigwedge X\ J. J \neq \{\} \vee I = \{\} \implies \text{finite } J \implies J \subseteq I \implies (\bigwedge i. i \in J$

$\implies X \ i \in \text{sets } (M \ i) \implies$   
 $f - ' \text{prod\_emb } I \ M \ J \ (Pi_E \ J \ X) \cap \text{space } N \in \text{sets } N$   
**shows**  $f \in \text{measurable } N \ (PiM \ I \ M)$

**proposition** *measurable\_fun\_upd*:

**assumes**  $I: I = J \cup \{i\}$   
**assumes**  $f[\text{measurable}]: f \in \text{measurable } N \ (PiM \ J \ M)$   
**assumes**  $h[\text{measurable}]: h \in \text{measurable } N \ (M \ i)$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. (f \ x) \ (i := h \ x)) \in \text{measurable } N \ (PiM \ I \ M)$

**proposition** *measure\_eqI\_PiM\_finite*:

**assumes**  $[\text{simp}]: \text{finite } I \text{ sets } P = PiM \ I \ M \text{ sets } Q = PiM \ I \ M$   
**assumes**  $\text{eq}: \bigwedge A. (\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies A \ i \in \text{sets } (M \ i)) \implies P \ (Pi_E \ I \ A) = Q \ (Pi_E \ I \ A)$   
**assumes**  $A: \text{range } A \subseteq \text{prod\_algebra } I \ M \ (\bigcup i. A \ i) = \text{space } (PiM \ I \ M) \bigwedge i::\text{nat.}$   
 $P \ (A \ i) \neq \infty$   
**shows**  $P = Q$

**proposition** *measure\_eqI\_PiM\_infinite*:

**assumes**  $[\text{simp}]: \text{sets } P = PiM \ I \ M \text{ sets } Q = PiM \ I \ M$   
**assumes**  $\text{eq}: \bigwedge A \ J. \text{finite } J \implies J \subseteq I \implies (\bigwedge i. i \in J \implies A \ i \in \text{sets } (M \ i))$   
 $\implies$   
 $P \ (\text{prod\_emb } I \ M \ J \ (Pi_E \ J \ A)) = Q \ (\text{prod\_emb } I \ M \ J \ (Pi_E \ J \ A))$   
**assumes**  $A: \text{finite\_measure } P$   
**shows**  $P = Q$

**proposition** *(in finite\_product\_sigma\_finite) sigma\_finite\_pairs*:

$\exists F::'i \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set.}$   
 $(\forall i \in I. \text{range } (F \ i) \subseteq \text{sets } (M \ i)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall k. \forall i \in I. \text{emeasure } (M \ i) \ (F \ i \ k) \neq \infty) \wedge \text{incseq } (\lambda k. \Pi_E \ i \in I. F \ i \ k) \wedge$   
 $(\bigcup k. \Pi_E \ i \in I. F \ i \ k) = \text{space } (PiM \ I \ M)$

**lemma** *(in product\_sigma\_finite) distr\_merge*:

**assumes**  $IJ[\text{simp}]: I \cap J = \{\}$  **and**  $\text{fin}: \text{finite } I \text{ finite } J$   
**shows**  $\text{distr } (Pi_M \ I \ M \otimes_M Pi_M \ J \ M) \ (Pi_M \ (I \cup J) \ M) \ (\text{merge } I \ J) = Pi_M \ (I \cup J) \ M$   
**(is ?D = ?P)**

**proposition** *(in product\_sigma\_finite) product\_nn\_integral\_fold*:

**assumes**  $IJ: I \cap J = \{\}$   $\text{finite } I \text{ finite } J$   
**and**  $f[\text{measurable}]: f \in \text{borel\_measurable } (Pi_M \ (I \cup J) \ M)$   
**shows**  $\text{integral}^N \ (Pi_M \ (I \cup J) \ M) \ f = (\int^+ x. (\int^+ y. f \ (\text{merge } I \ J \ (x, y)) \ \partial(Pi_M \ J \ M)) \ \partial(Pi_M \ I \ M))$   
**(is ?lhs = ?rhs)**

**proposition** *(in product\_sigma\_finite) product\_nn\_integral\_insert*:

**assumes**  $I[\text{simp}]: \text{finite } I \ i \notin I$   
**and**  $f: f \in \text{borel\_measurable } (Pi_M \ (\text{insert } i \ I) \ M)$   
**shows**  $\text{integral}^N \ (Pi_M \ (\text{insert } i \ I) \ M) \ f = (\int^+ x. (\int^+ y. f \ (x(i := y)) \ \partial(M \ i)) \ \partial(M \ i))$

$\partial(Pi_M \ I \ M))$

**proposition** (in *product\_sigma\_finite*) *product\_nn\_integral\_pair*:  
**assumes** [measurable]:  $\text{case\_prod } f \in \text{borel\_measurable } (M \times \bigotimes_M M \ y)$   
**assumes**  $xy: x \neq y$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ \sigma. f (\sigma \ x) (\sigma \ y) \ \partial Pi_M \ \{x, y\} \ M) = (\int^+ z. f (\text{fst } z) (\text{snd } z) \ \partial(M \ x \ \bigotimes_M M \ y))$

## 8.7.2 Measurability

**proposition** *sets\_PiM\_equal\_borel*:  
 $\text{sets } (Pi_M \ UNIV \ (\lambda i. ('a::\text{countable}). \ \text{borel}::('b::\text{second\_countable\_topology} \ \text{measurable}))) = \text{sets borel}$

end

## 8.8 Caratheodory Extension Theorem

**theory** *Caratheodory*  
**imports** *Measure\_Space*  
**begin**

### 8.8.1 Characterizations of Measures

**definition** *outer\_measure\_space* **where**  
 $\text{outer\_measure\_space } M \ f \longleftrightarrow \text{positive } M \ f \wedge \text{increasing } M \ f \wedge \text{countably\_subadditive } M \ f$

### Lambda Systems

**definition** *lambda\_system*  $:: 'a \ \text{set} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{set} \ \text{set} \Rightarrow ('a \ \text{set} \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}) \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{set} \ \text{set}$   
**where**  
 $\text{lambda\_system } \Omega \ M \ f = \{l \in M. \ \forall x \in M. \ f \ (l \cap x) + f \ ((\Omega - l) \cap x) = f \ x\}$

**proposition** (in *sigma\_algebra*) *lambda\_system\_caratheodory*:  
**assumes** *oms*:  $\text{outer\_measure\_space } M \ f$   
**and**  $A: \text{range } A \subseteq \text{lambda\_system } \Omega \ M \ f$   
**and** *disj*:  $\text{disjoint\_family } A$   
**shows**  $(\bigcup i. A \ i) \in \text{lambda\_system } \Omega \ M \ f \wedge (\sum i. f \ (A \ i)) = f \ (\bigcup i. A \ i)$

**proposition** (in *sigma\_algebra*) *caratheodory\_lemma*:  
**assumes** *oms*:  $\text{outer\_measure\_space } M \ f$   
**defines**  $L \equiv \text{lambda\_system } \Omega \ M \ f$   
**shows**  $\text{measure\_space } \Omega \ L \ f$

**definition** *outer\_measure* :: 'a set set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a set  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal)  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal  
**where**

*outer\_measure* *M* *f* *X* =  
 $(\text{INF } A \in \{A. \text{range } A \subseteq M \wedge \text{disjoint\_family } A \wedge X \subseteq (\bigcup i. A \ i)\}. \sum i. f \ (A \ i))$

### 8.8.2 Caratheodory's theorem

**theorem** (in *ring\_of\_sets*) *caratheodory'*:

**assumes** *posf*: *positive* *M* *f* **and** *ca*: *countably\_additive* *M* *f*  
**shows**  $\exists \mu :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}. (\forall s \in M. \mu \ s = f \ s) \wedge \text{measure\_space } \Omega$   
 $(\text{sigma\_sets } \Omega \ M) \ \mu$

### 8.8.3 Volumes

**definition** *volume* :: 'a set set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a set  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal)  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

*volume* *M* *f*  $\longleftrightarrow$   
 $(f \ \{\} = 0) \wedge (\forall a \in M. 0 \leq f \ a) \wedge$   
 $(\forall C \subseteq M. \text{disjoint } C \longrightarrow \text{finite } C \longrightarrow \bigcup C \in M \longrightarrow f \ (\bigcup C) = (\sum c \in C. f \ c))$

**proposition** *volume\_finite\_additive*:

**assumes** *volume* *M* *f*  
**assumes** *A*:  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies A \ i \in M \text{ disjoint\_family\_on } A \ I \text{ finite } I \bigcup (A \ ' I) \in M$   
**shows**  $f \ (\bigcup (A \ ' I)) = (\sum i \in I. f \ (A \ i))$

**proposition** (in *semiring\_of\_sets*) *extend\_volume*:

**assumes** *volume* *M*  $\mu$   
**shows**  $\exists \mu'. \text{volume\_generated\_ring } \mu' \wedge (\forall a \in M. \mu' \ a = \mu \ a)$

### Caratheodory on semirings

**theorem** (in *semiring\_of\_sets*) *caratheodory*:

**assumes** *pos*: *positive* *M*  $\mu$  **and** *ca*: *countably\_additive* *M*  $\mu$   
**shows**  $\exists \mu' :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}. (\forall s \in M. \mu' \ s = \mu \ s) \wedge \text{measure\_space } \Omega$   
 $(\text{sigma\_sets } \Omega \ M) \ \mu'$

**proposition** *extend\_measure\_caratheodory\_pair*:

**fixes** *G* :: 'i  $\Rightarrow$  'j  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  
**assumes** *M*: *M* = *extend\_measure*  $\Omega \ \{(a, b). P \ a \ b\} \ (\lambda(a, b). G \ a \ b) \ (\lambda(a, b). \mu \ a \ b)$   
**assumes** *P* *i* *j*  
**assumes** *semiring*: *semiring\_of\_sets*  $\Omega \ \{G \ a \ b \mid a \ b. P \ a \ b\}$   
**assumes** *empty*:  $\bigwedge i \ j. P \ i \ j \implies G \ i \ j = \{\} \implies \mu \ i \ j = 0$   
**assumes** *inj*:  $\bigwedge i \ j \ k \ l. P \ i \ j \implies P \ k \ l \implies G \ i \ j = G \ k \ l \implies \mu \ i \ j = \mu \ k \ l$   
**assumes** *nonneg*:  $\bigwedge i \ j. P \ i \ j \implies 0 \leq \mu \ i \ j$   
**assumes** *add*:  $\bigwedge A :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'i. \bigwedge B :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'j. \bigwedge j \ k.$

$(\bigwedge n. P (A\ n) (B\ n)) \implies P\ j\ k \implies disjoint\_family\ (\lambda n. G\ (A\ n)\ (B\ n)) \implies$   
 $(\bigcup i. G\ (A\ i)\ (B\ i)) = G\ j\ k \implies (\sum n. \mu\ (A\ n)\ (B\ n)) = \mu\ j\ k$   
**shows**  $emeasure\ M\ (G\ i\ j) = \mu\ i\ j$

**end**

## 8.9 Bochner Integration for Vector-Valued Functions

**theory** *Bochner\_Integration*

**imports** *Finite\_Product\_Measure*

**beginproposition** *borel\_measurable\_implies\_sequence\_metric*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{metric\_space, second\_countable\_topology\}$

**assumes**  $[measurable]: f \in borel\_measurable\ M$

**shows**  $\exists F. (\forall i. simple\_function\ M\ (F\ i)) \wedge (\forall x \in space\ M. (\lambda i. F\ i\ x) \longrightarrow f\ x) \wedge$   
 $(\forall i. \forall x \in space\ M. dist\ (F\ i\ x)\ z \leq 2 * dist\ (f\ x)\ z)$

**definition** *simple\_bochner\_integral*  $:: 'a\ measure \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b :: real\_vector) \Rightarrow 'b$   
**where**

$simple\_bochner\_integral\ M\ f = (\sum y \in f' space\ M. measure\ M\ \{x \in space\ M. f\ x = y\} *_{\mathbb{R}} y)$

**proposition** *simple\_bochner\_integral\_partition*:

**assumes**  $f: simple\_bochner\_integrable\ M\ f$  **and**  $g: simple\_function\ M\ g$

**assumes**  $sub: \bigwedge x\ y. x \in space\ M \implies y \in space\ M \implies g\ x = g\ y \implies f\ x = f\ y$

**assumes**  $v: \bigwedge x. x \in space\ M \implies f\ x = v\ (g\ x)$

**shows**  $simple\_bochner\_integral\ M\ f = (\sum y \in g' space\ M. measure\ M\ \{x \in space\ M. g\ x = y\} *_{\mathbb{R}} v\ y)$   
**(is**  $\_ = ?r)$

**proposition** *has\_bochner\_integral\_implies\_finite\_norm*:

$has\_bochner\_integral\ M\ f\ x \implies (\int^+ x. norm\ (f\ x)\ \partial M) < \infty$

**proposition** *has\_bochner\_integral\_norm\_bound*:

**assumes**  $i: has\_bochner\_integral\ M\ f\ x$

**shows**  $norm\ x \leq (\int^+ x. norm\ (f\ x)\ \partial M)$

**definition** *lebesgue\_integral*  $(\langle integral^L \rangle)$  **where**

$integral^L\ M\ f = (if\ \exists x. has\_bochner\_integral\ M\ f\ x\ then\ THE\ x. has\_bochner\_integral\ M\ f\ x\ else\ 0)$

**proposition** *nn\_integral\_dominated\_convergence\_norm*:

**fixes**  $u' :: \_ \Rightarrow \_ :: \{real\_normed\_vector, second\_countable\_topology\}$

**assumes**  $[measurable]:$

$\bigwedge i. u\ i \in borel\_measurable\ M\ u' \in borel\_measurable\ M\ w \in borel\_measurable\ M$

**and**  $bound: \bigwedge j. AE\ x\ in\ M. norm\ (u\ j\ x) \leq w\ x$

**and**  $w: (\int^+ x. w \ x \ \partial M) < \infty$   
**and**  $u': AE \ x \ in \ M. (\lambda i. u \ i \ x) \longrightarrow u' \ x$   
**shows**  $(\lambda i. (\int^+ x. norm \ (u' \ x - u \ i \ x) \ \partial M)) \longrightarrow 0$

**proposition** *integrableI\_bounded*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{banach, second\_countable\_topology\}$   
**assumes**  $f[measurable]: f \in borel\_measurable \ M$  **and**  $fin: (\int^+ x. norm \ (f \ x) \ \partial M) < \infty$   
**shows** *integrable*  $M \ f$

**proposition** *nn\_integral\_eq\_integral*:

**assumes**  $f: integrable \ M \ f$   
**assumes** *nonneg*:  $AE \ x \ in \ M. 0 \leq f \ x$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ x. f \ x \ \partial M) = integral^L \ M \ f$

**proposition** *integral\_norm\_bound [simp]*:

**fixes**  $f :: \_ \Rightarrow 'a :: \{banach, second\_countable\_topology\}$   
**shows**  $norm \ (integral^L \ M \ f) \leq (\int x. norm \ (f \ x) \ \partial M)$

**proposition** *integral\_abs\_bound [simp]*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow real$  **shows**  $abs \ (\int x. f \ x \ \partial M) \leq (\int x. |f \ x| \ \partial M)$

**proposition** *integrable\_induct*[consumes 1, case\_names base add lim, induct pred: *integrable*]:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{banach, second\_countable\_topology\}$   
**assumes** *integrable*  $M \ f$   
**assumes** *base*:  $\bigwedge A \ c. A \in sets \ M \Longrightarrow emeasure \ M \ A < \infty \Longrightarrow P \ (\lambda x. indicator \ A \ x \ *_R \ c)$   
**assumes** *add*:  $\bigwedge f \ g. integrable \ M \ f \Longrightarrow P \ f \Longrightarrow integrable \ M \ g \Longrightarrow P \ g \Longrightarrow P \ (\lambda x. f \ x + g \ x)$   
**assumes** *lim*:  $\bigwedge f \ s. (\bigwedge i. integrable \ M \ (s \ i)) \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge i. P \ (s \ i)) \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge x. x \in space \ M \Longrightarrow (\lambda i. s \ i \ x) \longrightarrow f \ x) \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge i x. x \in space \ M \Longrightarrow norm \ (s \ i \ x) \leq 2 * norm \ (f \ x)) \Longrightarrow integrable \ M \ f \Longrightarrow P \ f$   
**shows**  $P \ f$

**theorem** *integral\_Markov\_inequality*:

**assumes**  $[measurable]: integrable \ M \ u$  **and**  $AE \ x \ in \ M. 0 \leq u \ x \ 0 < (c::real)$   
**shows**  $(emeasure \ M) \ \{x \in space \ M. u \ x \geq c\} \leq (1/c) * (\int x. u \ x \ \partial M)$

**theorem** *integral\_Markov\_inequality\_measure*:

**assumes**  $[measurable]: integrable \ M \ u$  **and**  $A \in sets \ M$  **and**  $AE \ x \ in \ M. 0 \leq u \ x \ 0 < (c::real)$   
**shows**  $measure \ M \ \{x \in space \ M. u \ x \geq c\} \leq (\int x. u \ x \ \partial M) / c$

**theorem** (*in finite\_measure*) *second\_moment\_method*:

**assumes**  $[measurable]: f \in M \rightarrow_M borel$   
**assumes** *integrable*  $M \ (\lambda x. f \ x \wedge 2)$

```

defines  $\mu \equiv \text{lebesgue\_integral } M f$ 
assumes  $a > 0$ 
shows  $\text{measure } M \{x \in \text{space } M. |f x| \geq a\} \leq \text{lebesgue\_integral } M (\lambda x. f x ^ 2) / a^2$ 
proof –
  have  $\text{integrable: integrable } M f$ 
  using  $\text{assms by (blast dest: square\_integrable\_imp\_integrable)}$ 
  have  $\{x \in \text{space } M. |f x| \geq a\} = \{x \in \text{space } M. f x ^ 2 \geq a^2\}$ 
  using  $\langle a > 0 \rangle \text{ by (simp flip: abs\_le\_square\_iff)}$ 
  hence  $\text{measure } M \{x \in \text{space } M. |f x| \geq a\} = \text{measure } M \{x \in \text{space } M. f x ^ 2 \geq a^2\}$ 
  by  $\text{simp}$ 
  also have  $\dots \leq \text{lebesgue\_integral } M (\lambda x. f x ^ 2) / a^2$ 
  using  $\text{assms by (intro integral\_Markov\_inequality\_measure) auto}$ 
  finally show  $?thesis .$ 
qed

```

**proposition** *tendsto\_L1\_int*:

```

fixes  $u :: \_ \Rightarrow \_ \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{banach, second\_countable\_topology}\}$ 
assumes  $[\text{measurable}]: \bigwedge n. \text{integrable } M (u n) \text{ integrable } M f$ 
and  $((\lambda n. (\int ^ + x. \text{norm}(u n x - f x) \partial M)) \longrightarrow 0) F$ 
shows  $((\lambda n. (\int x. u n x \partial M)) \longrightarrow (\int x. f x \partial M)) F$ 

```

**proposition** *tendsto\_L1\_AE\_subseq*:

```

fixes  $u :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{banach, second\_countable\_topology}\}$ 
assumes  $[\text{measurable}]: \bigwedge n. \text{integrable } M (u n)$ 
and  $(\lambda n. (\int x. \text{norm}(u n x) \partial M)) \longrightarrow 0$ 
shows  $\exists r :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}. \text{strict\_mono } r \wedge (\text{AE } x \text{ in } M. (\lambda n. u (r n) x) \longrightarrow 0)$ 

```

### 8.9.1 Restricted measure spaces

### 8.9.2 Measure spaces with an associated density

### 8.9.3 Distributions

### 8.9.4 Lebesgue integration on *count\_space*

### 8.9.5 Point measure

**proposition** *integrable\_point\_measure\_finite*:

```

fixes  $g :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{banach, second\_countable\_topology}\}$  and  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$ 
assumes  $\text{finite } A$ 
shows  $\text{integrable } (\text{point\_measure } A f) g$ 

```

### 8.9.6 Lebesgue integration on *null\_measure*

### 8.9.7 Legacy lemmas for the real-valued Lebesgue integral

**theorem** *real\_lebesgue\_integral\_def*:



**assumes**  $f[\text{measurable}]$ :  $\text{integrable } M f$   
**shows**  $\text{integral}^L M f = \text{enn2real } (\int^+ x. f x \partial M) - \text{enn2real } (\int^+ x. \text{ennreal } (- f x) \partial M)$

**theorem**  $\text{real\_integrable\_def}$ :  
 $\text{integrable } M f \longleftrightarrow f \in \text{borel\_measurable } M \wedge$   
 $(\int^+ x. \text{ennreal } (f x) \partial M) \neq \infty \wedge (\int^+ x. \text{ennreal } (- f x) \partial M) \neq \infty$

### 8.9.8 Product measure

**proposition** (**in**  $\text{sigma\_finite\_measure}$ )  $\text{borel\_measurable\_lebesgue\_integral}[\text{measurable (raw)}]$ :

**fixes**  $f :: \_ \Rightarrow \_ \Rightarrow \_ :: \{\text{banach, second\_countable\_topology}\}$   
**assumes**  $f[\text{measurable}]$ :  $\text{case\_prod } f \in \text{borel\_measurable } (N \otimes_M M)$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. \int y. f x y \partial M) \in \text{borel\_measurable } N$

**theorem** (**in**  $\text{pair\_sigma\_finite}$ )  $\text{Fubini\_integrable}$ :  
**fixes**  $f :: \_ \Rightarrow \_ :: \{\text{banach, second\_countable\_topology}\}$   
**assumes**  $f[\text{measurable}]$ :  $f \in \text{borel\_measurable } (M1 \otimes_M M2)$   
**and**  $\text{integ1}$ :  $\text{integrable } M1 (\lambda x. \int y. \text{norm } (f (x, y)) \partial M2)$   
**and**  $\text{integ2}$ :  $\text{AE } x \text{ in } M1. \text{integrable } M2 (\lambda y. f (x, y))$   
**shows**  $\text{integrable } (M1 \otimes_M M2) f$

**proposition** (**in**  $\text{pair\_sigma\_finite}$ )  $\text{integral\_fst'}$ :  
**fixes**  $f :: \_ \Rightarrow \_ :: \{\text{banach, second\_countable\_topology}\}$   
**assumes**  $f$ :  $\text{integrable } (M1 \otimes_M M2) f$   
**shows**  $(\int x. (\int y. f (x, y) \partial M2) \partial M1) = \text{integral}^L (M1 \otimes_M M2) f$

**proposition** (**in**  $\text{pair\_sigma\_finite}$ )  $\text{Fubini\_integral}$ :  
**fixes**  $f :: \_ \Rightarrow \_ \Rightarrow \_ :: \{\text{banach, second\_countable\_topology}\}$   
**assumes**  $f$ :  $\text{integrable } (M1 \otimes_M M2) (\text{case\_prod } f)$   
**shows**  $(\int y. (\int x. f x y \partial M1) \partial M2) = (\int x. (\int y. f x y \partial M2) \partial M1)$

**end**

## 8.10 Complete Measures

**theory**  $\text{Complete\_Measure}$   
**imports**  $\text{Bochner\_Integration}$   
**begin**

**locale**  $\text{complete\_measure} =$   
**fixes**  $M :: 'a \text{ measure}$   
**assumes**  $\text{complete}$ :  $\bigwedge A B. B \subseteq A \implies A \in \text{null\_sets } M \implies B \in \text{sets } M$

**definition**  
 $\text{split\_completion } M A p = (\text{if } A \in \text{sets } M \text{ then } p = (A, \{\}) \text{ else}$

$\exists N'. A = \text{fst } p \cup \text{snd } p \wedge \text{fst } p \cap \text{snd } p = \{\} \wedge \text{fst } p \in \text{sets } M \wedge \text{snd } p \subseteq N' \wedge N' \in \text{null\_sets } M)$

**definition**

$\text{main\_part } M \ A = \text{fst } (\text{Eps } (\text{split\_completion } M \ A))$

**definition**

$\text{null\_part } M \ A = \text{snd } (\text{Eps } (\text{split\_completion } M \ A))$

**definition**  $\text{completion} :: 'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ measure}$  **where**

$\text{completion } M = \text{measure\_of } (\text{space } M) \{ S \cup N \mid S \ N \ N'. S \in \text{sets } M \wedge N' \in \text{null\_sets } M \wedge N \subseteq N' \}$   
 $(\text{emeasure } M \circ \text{main\_part } M)$

**lemma**  $\text{sets\_completion}$ :

$\text{sets } (\text{completion } M) = \{ S \cup N \mid S \ N \ N'. S \in \text{sets } M \wedge N' \in \text{null\_sets } M \wedge N \subseteq N' \}$

**lemma**  $\text{measurable\_completion}$ :  $f \in M \rightarrow_M N \implies f \in \text{completion } M \rightarrow_M N$

**lemma**  $\text{split\_completion}$ :

**assumes**  $A \in \text{sets } (\text{completion } M)$

**shows**  $\text{split\_completion } M \ A \ (\text{main\_part } M \ A, \text{null\_part } M \ A)$

**lemma**  $\text{emeasure\_completion[simp]}$ :

**assumes**  $S: S \in \text{sets } (\text{completion } M)$

**shows**  $\text{emeasure } (\text{completion } M) \ S = \text{emeasure } M \ (\text{main\_part } M \ S)$

**lemma**  $\text{completion\_ex\_borel\_measurable}$ :

**fixes**  $g :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}$

**assumes**  $g: g \in \text{borel\_measurable } (\text{completion } M)$

**shows**  $\exists g' \in \text{borel\_measurable } M. (\forall x \text{ in } M. g \ x = g' \ x)$

**locale**  $\text{semifinite\_measure} =$

**fixes**  $M :: 'a \text{ measure}$

**assumes**  $\text{semifinite}$ :

$\bigwedge A. A \in \text{sets } M \implies \text{emeasure } M \ A = \infty \implies \exists B \in \text{sets } M. B \subseteq A \wedge \text{emeasure } M \ B < \infty$

**locale**  $\text{locally\_determined\_measure} = \text{semifinite\_measure} +$

**assumes**  $\text{locally\_determined}$ :

$\bigwedge A. A \subseteq \text{space } M \implies (\bigwedge B. B \in \text{sets } M \implies \text{emeasure } M \ B < \infty \implies A \cap B \in \text{sets } M) \implies A \in \text{sets } M$

**locale**  $\text{cld\_measure} =$

$\text{complete\_measure } M + \text{locally\_determined\_measure } M$  **for**  $M :: 'a \text{ measure}$

**definition**  $\text{outer\_measure\_of} :: 'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}$

**where**  $\text{outer\_measure\_of } M \ A = (\text{INF } B \in \{B \in \text{sets } M. A \subseteq B\}. \text{emeasure } M \ B)$

B)

**definition** *measurable\_envelope* :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**where** *measurable\_envelope* M A E  $\longleftrightarrow$   
 $(A \subseteq E \wedge E \in \text{sets } M \wedge (\forall F \in \text{sets } M. \text{emeasure } M (F \cap E) = \text{outer\_measure\_of } M (F \cap A)))$

**lemma** *measurable\_envelope\_eq2*:  
**assumes**  $A \subseteq E$   $E \in \text{sets } M$   $\text{emeasure } M E < \infty$   
**shows** *measurable\_envelope* M A E  $\longleftrightarrow (\text{emeasure } M E = \text{outer\_measure\_of } M A)$

**proposition** (in *complete\_measure*) *fmeasurable\_inner\_outer*:  
 $S \in \text{fmeasurable } M \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall e > 0. \exists T \in \text{fmeasurable } M. \exists U \in \text{fmeasurable } M. T \subseteq S \wedge S \subseteq U \wedge |\text{measure } M T - \text{measure } M U| < e)$   
**(is**  $\_ \longleftrightarrow ?\text{approx}$ )

**end**

## 8.11 Regularity of Measures

**theory** *Regularity*  
**imports** *Measure\_Space Borel\_Space*  
**begin**

**theorem**  
**fixes**  $M :: 'a :: \{\text{second\_countable\_topology}, \text{complete\_space}\} \text{ measure}$   
**assumes**  $sb: \text{sets } M = \text{sets borel}$   
**assumes**  $\text{emeasure } M (\text{space } M) \neq \infty$   
**assumes**  $B \in \text{sets borel}$   
**shows** *inner\_regular*:  $\text{emeasure } M B =$   
 $(\text{SUP } K \in \{K. K \subseteq B \wedge \text{compact } K\}. \text{emeasure } M K)$  **(is**  $?inner B)$   
**and** *outer\_regular*:  $\text{emeasure } M B =$   
 $(\text{INF } U \in \{U. B \subseteq U \wedge \text{open } U\}. \text{emeasure } M U)$  **(is**  $?outer B)$

**end**

## 8.12 Lebesgue Measure

**theory** *Lebesgue\_Measure*  
**imports**  
*Finite\_Product\_Measure*  
*Caratheodory*  
*Complete\_Measure*  
*Summation\_Tests*  
*Regularity*  
**begin**

### 8.12.1 Measures defined by monotonous functions

**definition** *interval\_measure* :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  real)  $\Rightarrow$  real measure **where**  
*interval\_measure* *F* =  
 extend\_measure UNIV {(a, b). a  $\leq$  b} ( $\lambda(a, b). \{a <..b\}$ ) ( $\lambda(a, b). \text{ennreal } (F\ b - F\ a)$ )

**lemma** *emeasure\_interval\_measure\_Ioc*:  
 assumes a  $\leq$  b  
 assumes mono\_F:  $\bigwedge x\ y. x \leq y \implies F\ x \leq F\ y$   
 assumes right\_cont\_F:  $\bigwedge a. \text{continuous } (\text{at\_right } a)\ F$   
 shows *emeasure* (*interval\_measure* *F*) {a <..b} = F b - F a

**lemma** *sets\_interval\_measure* [*simp*, *measurable\_cong*]:  
 sets (*interval\_measure* *F*) = sets borel

**lemma** *sigma\_finite\_interval\_measure*:  
 assumes mono\_F:  $\bigwedge x\ y. x \leq y \implies F\ x \leq F\ y$   
 assumes right\_cont\_F:  $\bigwedge a. \text{continuous } (\text{at\_right } a)\ F$   
 shows *sigma\_finite\_measure* (*interval\_measure* *F*)

### 8.12.2 Lebesgue-Borel measure

**definition** *lborel* :: ('a :: euclidean\_space) measure **where**  
*lborel* = distr ( $\Pi_M\ b \in \text{Basis}. \text{interval\_measure } (\lambda x. x)$ ) borel ( $\lambda f. \sum b \in \text{Basis}. f\ b *_{\mathbb{R}} b$ )

**abbreviation** *lebesgue* :: 'a::euclidean\_space measure  
 where *lebesgue*  $\equiv$  completion *lborel*

**abbreviation** *lebesgue\_on* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a::euclidean\_space measure  
 where *lebesgue\_on*  $\Omega \equiv \text{restrict\_space } (\text{completion } \text{lborel})\ \Omega$

### 8.12.3 Borel measurability

**lemma** *emeasure\_lborel\_cbox*[*simp*]:  
 assumes [*simp*]:  $\bigwedge b. b \in \text{Basis} \implies l \cdot b \leq u \cdot b$   
 shows *emeasure* *lborel* (cbox l u) = ( $\prod b \in \text{Basis}. (u - l) \cdot b$ )

### 8.12.4 Affine transformation on the Lebesgue-Borel

**lemma** *lborel\_eqI*:  
 fixes *M* :: 'a::euclidean\_space measure

**assumes** *emeasure\_eq*:  $\bigwedge l u. (\bigwedge b. b \in \text{Basis} \implies l \cdot b \leq u \cdot b) \implies \text{emeasure } M$   
 $(\text{box } l u) = (\prod_{b \in \text{Basis}. (u - l) \cdot b)$   
**assumes** *sets\_eq*:  $\text{sets } M = \text{sets borel}$   
**shows**  $\text{lborel} = M$

**lemma** *lborel\_affine\_euclidean*:  
**fixes**  $c :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $t$   
**defines**  $T x \equiv t + (\sum_{j \in \text{Basis}. (c j * (x \cdot j)) *_{\mathbb{R}} j)$   
**assumes**  $c: \bigwedge j. j \in \text{Basis} \implies c j \neq 0$   
**shows**  $\text{lborel} = \text{density } (\text{distr lborel borel } T) (\lambda_. (\prod_{j \in \text{Basis}. |c j|)) (\text{is } _ = ?D)$

**lemma** *lborel\_integral\_real\_affine*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}$  **and**  $c :: \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $c: c \neq 0$  **shows**  $(\int x. f x \partial \text{lborel}) = |c| *_{\mathbb{R}} (\int x. f (t + c * x) \partial \text{lborel})$

**corollary** *lebesgue\_real\_affine*:  
 $c \neq 0 \implies \text{lebesgue} = \text{density } (\text{distr lebesgue lebesgue } (\lambda x. t + c * x)) (\lambda_. \text{ennreal } (\text{abs } c))$

**lemma** *lborel\_prod*:  
 $\text{lborel} \otimes_M \text{lborel} = (\text{lborel} :: ('a :: \text{euclidean\_space} \times 'b :: \text{euclidean\_space}) \text{ measure})$

### 8.12.5 Lebesgue measurable sets

**abbreviation** *lmeasurable* ::  $'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$  *set set*  
**where**  
 $\text{lmeasurable} \equiv \text{fmeasurable lebesgue}$

**lemma** *lmeasurable\_iff\_integrable*:  
 $S \in \text{lmeasurable} \iff \text{integrable lebesgue } (\text{indicator } S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow \text{real})$

### 8.12.6 A nice lemma for negligibility proofs

**proposition** *starlike\_negligible\_bounded\_gmeasurable*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$  *set*  
**assumes**  $S: S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$  **and** *bounded*  $S$   
**and** *eq1*:  $\bigwedge c x. \llbracket (c *_{\mathbb{R}} x) \in S; 0 \leq c; x \in S \rrbracket \implies c = 1$   
**shows**  $S \in \text{null\_sets lebesgue}$

**corollary** *starlike\_negligible\_compact*:  
 $\text{compact } S \implies (\bigwedge c x. \llbracket (c *_{\mathbb{R}} x) \in S; 0 \leq c; x \in S \rrbracket \implies c = 1) \implies S \in \text{null\_sets lebesgue}$

**proposition** *outer\_regular\_lborel\_le*:

**assumes**  $B[\text{measurable}]$ :  $B \in \text{sets borel}$  **and**  $0 < (e::\text{real})$   
**obtains**  $U$  **where**  $\text{open } U \ B \subseteq U$  **and**  $\text{emeasure lborel } (U - B) \leq e$

**lemma** *outer\_regular\_lborel*:  
**assumes**  $B$ :  $B \in \text{sets borel}$  **and**  $0 < (e::\text{real})$   
**obtains**  $U$  **where**  $\text{open } U \ B \subseteq U$   $\text{emeasure lborel } (U - B) < e$

### 8.12.7 $F\_sigma$ and $G\_delta$ sets.

**inductive** *fsigma* ::  $'a::\text{topological\_space}$   $\text{set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $(\bigwedge n::\text{nat. closed } (F\ n)) \Longrightarrow \text{fsigma } (\bigcup (F\ ` UNIV))$

**inductive** *gdelta* ::  $'a::\text{topological\_space}$   $\text{set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $(\bigwedge n::\text{nat. open } (F\ n)) \Longrightarrow \text{gdelta } (\bigcap (F\ ` UNIV))$

**end**

## 8.13 Tagged Divisions for Henstock-Kurzweil Integration

**theory** *Tagged\_Division*  
**imports** *Topology\_Euclidean\_Space*  
**begin**

### 8.13.1 Some useful lemmas about intervals

### 8.13.2 Bounds on intervals where they exist

**definition** *interval\_upperbound* ::  $(\text{'a}::\text{euclidean\_space}) \ \text{set} \Rightarrow \text{'a}$   
**where**  $\text{interval\_upperbound } s = (\sum i \in \text{Basis. } (\text{SUP } x \in s. x \cdot i) *_{\mathbb{R}} i)$

**definition** *interval\_lowerbound* ::  $(\text{'a}::\text{euclidean\_space}) \ \text{set} \Rightarrow \text{'a}$   
**where**  $\text{interval\_lowerbound } s = (\sum i \in \text{Basis. } (\text{INF } x \in s. x \cdot i) *_{\mathbb{R}} i)$

### 8.13.3 The notion of a gauge — simply an open set containing the point

**definition** *gauge*  $\gamma \longleftrightarrow (\forall x. x \in \gamma \ x \wedge \text{open } (\gamma \ x))$

### 8.13.4 Attempt a systematic general set of "offset" results for components

### 8.13.5 Divisions

**definition** *division\_of* (**infixl**  $\langle \text{division\_of} \rangle$  40)

where

$$\begin{aligned} s \text{ division\_of } i &\longleftrightarrow \\ &\text{finite } s \wedge \\ &(\forall K \in s. K \subseteq i \wedge K \neq \{\}) \wedge (\exists a \ b. K = \text{cbox } a \ b) \wedge \\ &(\forall K1 \in s. \forall K2 \in s. K1 \neq K2 \longrightarrow \text{interior}(K1) \cap \text{interior}(K2) = \{\}) \wedge \\ &(\bigcup s = i) \end{aligned}$$

**proposition** *partial\_division\_extend\_interval*:

**assumes**  $p \text{ division\_of } (\bigcup p) \ (\bigcup p) \subseteq \text{cbox } a \ b$   
**obtains**  $q \text{ where } p \subseteq q \ q \text{ division\_of } \text{cbox } a \ (b::'a::\text{euclidean\_space})$

**proposition** *division\_union\_intervals\_exists*:

**assumes**  $\text{cbox } a \ b \neq \{\}$   
**obtains**  $p \text{ where } (\text{insert } (\text{cbox } a \ b) \ p) \text{ division\_of } (\text{cbox } a \ b \cup \text{cbox } c \ d)$

### 8.13.6 Tagged (partial) divisions

**definition** *tagged\_partial\_division\_of* (**infixr**  $\langle \text{tagged\_partial\_division\_of} \rangle$  40)

**where**  $s \text{ tagged\_partial\_division\_of } i \longleftrightarrow$   
 $\text{finite } s \wedge$   
 $(\forall x \ K. (x, K) \in s \longrightarrow x \in K \wedge K \subseteq i \wedge (\exists a \ b. K = \text{cbox } a \ b)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall x1 \ K1 \ x2 \ K2. (x1, K1) \in s \wedge (x2, K2) \in s \wedge (x1, K1) \neq (x2, K2) \longrightarrow$   
 $\text{interior } K1 \cap \text{interior } K2 = \{\})$

**definition** *tagged\_division\_of* (**infixr**  $\langle \text{tagged\_division\_of} \rangle$  40)

**where**  $s \text{ tagged\_division\_of } i \longleftrightarrow s \text{ tagged\_partial\_division\_of } i \wedge (\bigcup \{K. \exists x. (x, K) \in s\} = i)$

### 8.13.7 Functions closed on boxes: morphisms from boxes to monoids

**Using additivity of lifted function to encode definedness.**

**definition** *lift\_option* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ option} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ option} \Rightarrow 'c \text{ option}$

**where**

$$\text{lift\_option } f \ a' \ b' = \text{Option.bind } a' \ (\lambda a. \text{Option.bind } b' \ (\lambda b. \text{Some } (f \ a \ b)))$$

**lemma** *comm\_monoid\_lift\_option*:

**assumes**  $\text{comm\_monoid } f \ z$   
**shows**  $\text{comm\_monoid } (\text{lift\_option } f) \ (\text{Some } z)$

Misc

**Division points** **definition** *division\_points* ( $k::('a::\text{euclidean\_space}) \text{ set}$ )  $d =$

$$\{(j,x). j \in \text{Basis} \wedge (\text{interval\_lowerbound } k) \cdot j < x \wedge x < (\text{interval\_upperbound } k) \cdot j \wedge$$

$$(\exists i \in d. (\text{interval\_lowerbound } i) \cdot j = x \vee (\text{interval\_upperbound } i) \cdot j = x)\}$$

### Operative

**proposition** *tagged\_division*:

**assumes**  $d \text{ tagged\_division\_of } (\text{cbox } a \ b)$

**shows**  $F (\lambda(\_, \ l). \ g \ l) \ d = g (\text{cbox } a \ b)$

### 8.13.8 Special case of additivity we need for the FTC

### 8.13.9 Fine-ness of a partition w.r.t. a gauge

**definition** *fine* (infixr  $\langle \text{fine} \rangle$  46)

**where**  $d \text{ fine } s \longleftrightarrow (\forall (x,k) \in s. k \subseteq d \ x)$

### 8.13.10 Some basic combining lemmas

### 8.13.11 General bisection principle for intervals; might be useful elsewhere

### 8.13.12 Cousin's lemma

### 8.13.13 A technical lemma about "refinement" of division

### Covering lemma

**proposition** *covering\_lemma*:

**assumes**  $S \subseteq \text{cbox } a \ b \ \text{box } a \ b \neq \{\}$  *gauge*  $g$

**obtains**  $\mathcal{D}$  **where**

*countable*  $\mathcal{D} \ \bigcup \mathcal{D} \subseteq \text{cbox } a \ b$

$\bigwedge K. K \in \mathcal{D} \implies \text{interior } K \neq \{\} \wedge (\exists c \ d. K = \text{cbox } c \ d)$

*pairwise*  $(\lambda A \ B. \text{interior } A \cap \text{interior } B = \{\}) \ \mathcal{D}$

$\bigwedge K. K \in \mathcal{D} \implies \exists x \in S \cap K. K \subseteq g \ x$

$\bigwedge u \ v. \text{cbox } u \ v \in \mathcal{D} \implies \exists n. \forall i \in \text{Basis}. v \cdot i - u \cdot i = (b \cdot i - a \cdot i) / 2^n$   
 $S \subseteq \bigcup \mathcal{D}$

### 8.13.14 Division filter

**definition** *division\_filter* ::  $'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$  *set*  $\Rightarrow ('a \times 'a \ \text{set}) \ \text{set filter}$

**where**  $\text{division\_filter } s = (\text{INF } g \in \{g. \text{gauge } g\}. \text{principal } \{p. p \text{ tagged\_division\_of } s \wedge g \text{ fine } p\})$

**proposition** *eventually\_division\_filter*:

$(\forall_F p \text{ in } \text{division\_filter } s. P \ p) \longleftrightarrow$

$(\exists g. \text{gauge } g \wedge (\forall p. p \text{ tagged\_division\_of } s \wedge g \text{ fine } p \longrightarrow P \ p))$



end

## 8.14 Henstock-Kurzweil Gauge Integration in Many Dimensions

```
theory Henstock_Kurzweil_Integration
imports
  Lebesgue_Measure Tagged_Division HOL-Real_Asymp.Real_Asymp

begin
```

### 8.14.1 Content (length, area, volume, etc.) of an interval

### 8.14.2 Gauge integral

### 8.14.3 Basic theorems about integrals

```
corollary integral_mult_left [simp]:
  fixes c:: 'a::{real_normed_algebra,division_ring}
  shows integral S ( $\lambda x. f x * c$ ) = integral S f * c
```

```
corollary integral_mult_right [simp]:
  fixes c:: 'a::{real_normed_field}
  shows integral S ( $\lambda x. c * f x$ ) = c * integral S f
```

```
corollary integral_divide [simp]:
  fixes z :: 'a::real_normed_field
  shows integral S ( $\lambda x. f x / z$ ) = integral S ( $\lambda x. f x$ ) / z
```

### 8.14.4 Cauchy-type criterion for integrability

```
proposition integrable_Cauchy:
  fixes f :: 'n::euclidean_space  $\Rightarrow$  'a::{real_normed_vector,complete_space}
  shows f integrable_on cbox a b  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
    ( $\forall e>0. \exists \gamma. \text{gauge } \gamma \wedge$ 
      ( $\forall \mathcal{D}1 \ \mathcal{D}2. \mathcal{D}1 \text{ tagged\_division\_of } (cbox a b) \wedge \gamma \text{ fine } \mathcal{D}1 \wedge$ 
         $\mathcal{D}2 \text{ tagged\_division\_of } (cbox a b) \wedge \gamma \text{ fine } \mathcal{D}2 \longrightarrow$ 
          norm (( $\sum (x,K) \in \mathcal{D}1. \text{content } K *_R f x$ ) - ( $\sum (x,K) \in \mathcal{D}2. \text{content } K *_R$ 
             $f x$ )) < e))
    (is ?l = ( $\forall e>0. \exists \gamma. ?P e \gamma$ ))
```

### 8.14.5 Additivity of integral on abutting intervals

```
proposition has_integral_split:
```

```

fixes  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::real\_normed\_vector$ 
assumes  $fi: (f \text{ has\_integral } i) (cbox\ a\ b \cap \{x. x \cdot k \leq c\})$ 
and  $fj: (f \text{ has\_integral } j) (cbox\ a\ b \cap \{x. x \cdot k \geq c\})$ 
and  $k: k \in Basis$ 
shows  $(f \text{ has\_integral } (i + j)) (cbox\ a\ b)$ 

```

#### 8.14.6 A sort of converse, integrability on subintervals

#### 8.14.7 Bounds on the norm of Riemann sums and the integral itself

```

corollary integrable_bound:
fixes  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::real\_normed\_vector$ 
assumes  $0 \leq B$ 
and  $f \text{ integrable\_on } (cbox\ a\ b)$ 
and  $\bigwedge x. x \in cbox\ a\ b \implies norm\ (f\ x) \leq B$ 
shows  $norm\ (integral\ (cbox\ a\ b)\ f) \leq B * content\ (cbox\ a\ b)$ 

```

#### 8.14.8 Similar theorems about relationship among components

#### 8.14.9 Uniform limit of integrable functions is integrable

#### 8.14.10 Negligible sets

```

proposition negligible_standard_hyperplane[intro]:
fixes  $k :: 'a::euclidean\_space$ 
assumes  $k: k \in Basis$ 
shows  $negligible\ \{x. x \cdot k = c\}$ 

```

```

corollary negligible_standard_hyperplane_cart:
fixes  $k :: 'a::finite$ 
shows  $negligible\ \{x. x\$k = (0::real)\}$ 

```

```

proposition has_integral_negligible:
fixes  $f :: 'b::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'a::real\_normed\_vector$ 
assumes  $negs: negligible\ S$ 
and  $\bigwedge x. x \in (T - S) \implies f\ x = 0$ 
shows  $(f \text{ has\_integral } 0)\ T$ 

```

**8.14.11** Some other trivialities about negligible sets

**8.14.12** Finite case of the spike theorem is quite commonly needed

**corollary** *has\_integral\_bound\_real*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$   
**assumes**  $0 \leq B$  *finite*  $S$   
**and**  $(f \text{ has\_integral } i) \{a..b\}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} - S \implies \text{norm } (f x) \leq B$   
**shows**  $\text{norm } i \leq B * \text{content } \{a..b\}$

**8.14.13** In particular, the boundary of an interval is negligible

**8.14.14** Integrability of continuous functions

**8.14.15** Specialization of additivity to one dimension

**8.14.16** A useful lemma allowing us to factor out the content size

**8.14.17** Fundamental theorem of calculus

**theorem** *fundamental\_theorem\_of\_calculus*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{banach}$   
**assumes**  $a \leq b$   
**and**  $\text{vecd}: \bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} \implies (f \text{ has\_vector\_derivative } f' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } \{a..b\})$   
**shows**  $(f' \text{ has\_integral } (f b - f a)) \{a..b\}$

**8.14.18** Taylor series expansion

**8.14.19** Only need trivial subintervals if the interval itself is trivial

**proposition** *division\_of\_nontrivial*:  
**fixes**  $\mathcal{D} :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$  *set set*  
**assumes**  $\text{sdiv}: \mathcal{D} \text{ division\_of } (\text{cbox } a \text{ } b)$   
**and**  $\text{cont0}: \text{content } (\text{cbox } a \text{ } b) \neq 0$   
**shows**  $\{k. k \in \mathcal{D} \wedge \text{content } k \neq 0\} \text{ division\_of } (\text{cbox } a \text{ } b)$

- 8.14.20 Integrability on subintervals
- 8.14.21 Combining adjacent intervals in 1 dimension
- 8.14.22 Reduce integrability to "local" integrability
- 8.14.23 Second FTC or existence of antiderivative
- 8.14.24 Combined fundamental theorem of calculus
- 8.14.25 General "twiddling" for interval-to-interval function image
- 8.14.26 Special case of a basic affine transformation
- 8.14.27 Special case of stretching coordinate axes separately
- 8.14.28 even more special cases
- 8.14.29 Stronger form of FCT; quite a tedious proof

**theorem** *fundamental\_theorem\_of\_calculus\_interior*:

fixes  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$

assumes  $a \leq b$

and *contf*: *continuous\_on*  $\{a..b\}$   $f$

and *derf*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a <..< b\} \implies (f \text{ has\_vector\_derivative } f' x) \text{ (at } x)$

shows  $(f' \text{ has\_integral } (f b - f a)) \{a..b\}$

#### 8.14.30 Stronger form with finite number of exceptional points

**corollary** *fundamental\_theorem\_of\_calculus\_strong*:

fixes  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{banach}$

assumes *finite*  $S$

and  $a \leq b$

and *vec*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} - S \implies (f \text{ has\_vector\_derivative } f'(x)) \text{ (at } x)$

and *continuous\_on*  $\{a..b\}$   $f$

shows  $(f' \text{ has\_integral } (f b - f a)) \{a..b\}$

**proposition** *indefinite\_integral\_continuous\_left*:

fixes  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{banach}$

assumes *intf*:  $f \text{ integrable\_on } \{a..b\}$  and  $a < c \leq b$   $e > 0$

obtains  $d$  where  $d > 0$

and  $\forall t. c - d < t \wedge t \leq c \longrightarrow \text{norm } (\text{integral } \{a..c\} f - \text{integral } \{a..t\} f) < e$

**theorem** *integral\_has\_vector\_derivative'*:

```

fixes  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{banach}$ 
assumes  $\text{continuous\_on } \{a..b\} f$ 
and  $x \in \{a..b\}$ 
shows  $((\lambda u. \text{integral } \{u..b\} f) \text{ has\_vector\_derivative } - f x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } \{a..b\})$ 

```

**8.14.31** This doesn't directly involve integration, but that gives an easy proof

**8.14.32** Generalize a bit to any convex set

**8.14.33** Integrating characteristic function of an interval

```

corollary  $\text{has\_integral\_restrict\_UNIV}$ :
  fixes  $f :: 'n::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{banach}$ 
  shows  $((\lambda x. \text{if } x \in s \text{ then } f x \text{ else } 0) \text{ has\_integral } i) \text{ UNIV} \longleftrightarrow (f \text{ has\_integral } i) s$ 

```

**8.14.34** Integrals on set differences

```

corollary  $\text{integral\_spike\_set}$ :
  fixes  $f :: 'n::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{banach}$ 
  assumes  $\text{negligible } \{x \in S - T. f x \neq 0\} \text{ negligible } \{x \in T - S. f x \neq 0\}$ 
  shows  $\text{integral } S f = \text{integral } T f$ 

```

**8.14.35** More lemmas that are useful later

**8.14.36** Continuity of the integral (for a 1-dimensional interval)

**8.14.37** A straddling criterion for integrability

**8.14.38** Adding integrals over several sets

**8.14.39** Also tagged divisions

**8.14.40** Henstock's lemma

**8.14.41** Monotone convergence (bounded interval first)

- 8.14.42 differentiation under the integral sign
- 8.14.43 Exchange uniform limit and integral
- 8.14.44 Integration by parts
- 8.14.45 Integration by substitution
- 8.14.46 Compute a double integral using iterated integrals and switching the order of integration

**theorem** *integral\_swap\_continuous:*

**fixes**  $f :: ['a::euclidean\_space, 'b::euclidean\_space] \Rightarrow 'c::banach$

**assumes** *continuous\_on* (*cbox* (*a*,*c*) (*b*,*d*)) ( $\lambda(x,y). f\ x\ y$ )

**shows**  $integral\ (cbox\ a\ b)\ (\lambda x. integral\ (cbox\ c\ d)\ (f\ x)) =$   
 $integral\ (cbox\ c\ d)\ (\lambda y. integral\ (cbox\ a\ b)\ (\lambda x. f\ x\ y))$

- 8.14.47 Definite integrals for exponential and power function
- 8.14.48 Adaption to ordered Euclidean spaces and the Cartesian Euclidean space

**end**

## Chapter 9

# Kronecker's Theorem with Applications

```
theory Kronecker_Approximation_Theorem

imports Complex_Transcendental Henstock_Kurzweil_Integration
        HOL-Real_Asymp.Real_Asymp

begin
```

### 9.1 Dirichlet's Approximation Theorem

```
theorem Dirichlet_approx_simult:
  fixes  $\vartheta :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  and  $N\ n :: \text{nat}$ 
  assumes  $N > 0$ 
  obtains  $q\ p$  where  $0 < q \leq \text{int } (N^n)$ 
    and  $\bigwedge i. i < n \implies |\text{of\_int } q * \vartheta\ i - \text{of\_int}(p\ i)| < 1/N$ 
corollary Dirichlet_approx:
  fixes  $\vartheta :: \text{real}$  and  $N :: \text{nat}$ 
  assumes  $N > 0$ 
  obtains  $h\ k$  where  $0 < k \leq \text{int } N$   $|\text{of\_int } k * \vartheta - \text{of\_int } h| < 1/N$ 
corollary Dirichlet_approx_coprime:
  fixes  $\vartheta :: \text{real}$  and  $N :: \text{nat}$ 
  assumes  $N > 0$ 
  obtains  $h\ k$  where  $\text{coprime } h\ k$   $0 < k \leq \text{int } N$   $|\text{of\_int } k * \vartheta - \text{of\_int } h| < 1/N$ 
theorem infinite_approx_set:
  assumes  $\text{infinite } (\text{approx\_set } \vartheta)$ 
  shows  $\exists h\ k. (h, k) \in \text{approx\_set } \vartheta \wedge k > K$ 
theorem rational_iff_finite_approx_set:
  shows  $\vartheta \in \mathbb{Q} \longleftrightarrow \text{finite } (\text{approx\_set } \vartheta)$ 
```

## 9.2 Kronecker's Approximation Theorem: the One-dimensional Case

**theorem** *Kronecker\_approx\_1\_explicit*:

fixes  $\vartheta :: \text{real}$

assumes  $\vartheta \notin \mathbb{Q}$  and  $\alpha: 0 \leq \alpha \leq 1$  and  $\varepsilon > 0$

obtains  $k$  where  $k > 0 \mid \text{frac}(\text{real } k * \vartheta) - \alpha \mid < \varepsilon$

**corollary** *Kronecker\_approx\_1*:

fixes  $\vartheta :: \text{real}$

assumes  $\vartheta \notin \mathbb{Q}$

shows  $\text{closure}(\text{range}(\lambda n. \text{frac}(\text{real } n * \vartheta))) = \{0..1\}$  (is ?C = \_)

**corollary** *sequence\_of\_fractional\_parts\_is\_dense*:

fixes  $\vartheta :: \text{real}$

assumes  $\vartheta \notin \mathbb{Q}$   $\varepsilon > 0$

obtains  $h\ k$  where  $k > 0 \mid \text{of\_int } k * \vartheta - \text{of\_int } h - \alpha \mid < \varepsilon$

## 9.3 Extension of Kronecker's Theorem to Simultaneous Approximation

### 9.3.1 Towards Lemma 1

### 9.3.2 Towards Lemma 2

### 9.3.3 Towards lemma 3

### 9.3.4 And finally Kroncker's theorem itself

**theorem** *Kronecker\_thm\_1*:

fixes  $\alpha\ \vartheta :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  and  $n :: \text{nat}$

assumes  $\text{indp: module.independent}(\lambda r. (*) (\text{real\_of\_int } r)) (\vartheta \text{ ' } \{..<n\})$

and  $\text{inj}\vartheta: \text{inj\_on } \vartheta \{..<n\}$  and  $\varepsilon > 0$

obtains  $t\ h$  where  $\bigwedge i. i < n \implies |t * \vartheta\ i - \text{of\_int } (h\ i) - \alpha\ i| < \varepsilon$

**corollary** *Kronecker\_thm\_2*:

fixes  $\alpha\ \vartheta :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  and  $n :: \text{nat}$

assumes  $\text{indp: module.independent}(\lambda r\ x. \text{of\_int } r * x) (\vartheta \text{ ' } \{..n\})$

and  $\text{inj}\vartheta: \text{inj\_on } \vartheta \{..n\}$  and  $[\text{simp}]: \vartheta\ n = 1$  and  $\varepsilon > 0$

obtains  $k\ m$  where  $\bigwedge i. i < n \implies |\text{of\_int } k * \vartheta\ i - \text{of\_int } (m\ i) - \alpha\ i| < \varepsilon$

end



## 9.4 Bernstein-Weierstrass and Stone-Weierstrass

```
theory Weierstrass_Theorems
imports Uniform_Limit Path_Connected Derivative
begin
```

### 9.4.1 Bernstein polynomials

**definition** *Bernstein* ::  $[nat, nat, real] \Rightarrow real$  **where**  
*Bernstein*  $n\ k\ x \equiv of\_nat\ (n\ choose\ k) * x^k * (1 - x)^{(n - k)}$

### 9.4.2 Explicit Bernstein version of the 1D Weierstrass approximation theorem

**theorem** *Bernstein\_Weierstrass*:  
**fixes**  $f :: real \Rightarrow real$   
**assumes** *contf*: *continuous\_on*  $\{0..1\}$   $f$  **and**  $e: 0 < e$   
**shows**  $\exists N. \forall n\ x. N \leq n \wedge x \in \{0..1\}$   
 $\longrightarrow |f\ x - (\sum_{k \leq n}. f(k/n) * Bernstein\ n\ k\ x)| < e$

### 9.4.3 General Stone-Weierstrass theorem

**definition** *normf* ::  $('a::t2\_space \Rightarrow real) \Rightarrow real$   
**where** *normf*  $f \equiv SUP\ x \in S. |f\ x|$   
**proposition** (*in function\_ring\_on*) *Stone\_Weierstrass\_basic*:  
**assumes**  $f: continuous\_on\ S\ f$  **and**  $e: e > 0$   
**shows**  $\exists g \in R. \forall x \in S. |f\ x - g\ x| < e$

**theorem** (*in function\_ring\_on*) *Stone\_Weierstrass*:  
**assumes**  $f: continuous\_on\ S\ f$   
**shows**  $\exists F \in UNIV \rightarrow R. LIM\ n\ sequentially. F\ n\ :> uniformly\_on\ S\ f$   
**corollary** *Stone\_Weierstrass\_HOL*:  
**fixes**  $R :: ('a::t2\_space \Rightarrow real)\ set$  **and**  $S :: 'a\ set$   
**assumes** *compact*  $S \bigwedge c. P(\lambda x. c::real)$   
 $\bigwedge f. P\ f \implies continuous\_on\ S\ f$   
 $\bigwedge f\ g. P(f) \wedge P(g) \implies P(\lambda x. f\ x + g\ x) \bigwedge f\ g. P(f) \wedge P(g) \implies P(\lambda x. f$   
 $x * g\ x)$   
 $\bigwedge x\ y. x \in S \wedge y \in S \wedge x \neq y \implies \exists f. P(f) \wedge f\ x \neq f\ y$   
 $continuous\_on\ S\ f$   
 $0 < e$   
**shows**  $\exists g. P(g) \wedge (\forall x \in S. |f\ x - g\ x| < e)$

### 9.4.4 Polynomial functions

**definition** *polynomial\_function* :: ('a::real\_normed\_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real\_normed\_vector)  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**where**  
*polynomial\_function*  $p \equiv (\forall f. \text{bounded\_linear } f \longrightarrow \text{real\_polynomial\_function } (f \circ p))$

#### 9.4.5 Stone-Weierstrass theorem for polynomial functions

**theorem** *Stone\_Weierstrass\_polynomial\_function*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $S: \text{compact } S$   
**and**  $f: \text{continuous\_on } S$   
**and**  $e: 0 < e$   
**shows**  $\exists g. \text{polynomial\_function } g \wedge (\forall x \in S. \text{norm}(f\ x - g\ x) < e)$

**proposition** *Stone\_Weierstrass\_uniform\_limit*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $S: \text{compact } S$   
**and**  $f: \text{continuous\_on } S$   
**obtains**  $g$  **where**  $\text{uniform\_limit } S\ g\ f \text{ sequentially } \bigwedge n. \text{polynomial\_function } (g\ n)$

#### 9.4.6 Polynomial functions as paths

**proposition** *connected\_open\_polynomial\_connected*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$  set  
**assumes**  $S: \text{open } S \text{ connected } S$   
**and**  $x \in S\ y \in S$   
**shows**  $\exists g. \text{polynomial\_function } g \wedge \text{path\_image } g \subseteq S \wedge \text{pathstart } g = x \wedge \text{pathfinish } g = y$

**theorem** *Stone\_Weierstrass\_polynomial\_function\_subspace*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $\text{compact } S$   
**and**  $\text{contf: continuous\_on } S\ f$   
**and**  $0 < e$   
**and**  $\text{subspace } T\ f\ 'S \subseteq T$   
**obtains**  $g$  **where**  $\text{polynomial\_function } g\ g\ 'S \subseteq T$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \text{norm}(f\ x - g\ x) < e$

**end**

## 9.5 Radon-Nikodým Derivative

```
theory Radon_Nikodym
imports Bochner_Integration
begin
```

```
definition diff_measure :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure
```

```
where
```

```
diff_measure M N = measure_of (space M) (sets M) ( $\lambda A. \text{emeasure } M A - \text{emeasure } N A$ )
```

```
proposition (in sigma_finite_measure) obtain_positive_integrable_function:
```

```
obtains f::'a  $\Rightarrow$  real where
```

```
f  $\in$  borel_measurable M
```

```
 $\bigwedge x. f\ x > 0$ 
```

```
 $\bigwedge x. f\ x \leq 1$ 
```

```
integrable M f
```

### 9.5.1 Absolutely continuous

```
definition absolutely_continuous :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
```

```
absolutely_continuous M N  $\longleftrightarrow$  null_sets M  $\subseteq$  null_sets N
```

### 9.5.2 Existence of the Radon-Nikodym derivative

```
proposition
```

```
(in finite_measure) Radon_Nikodym_finite_measure:
```

```
assumes finite_measure N and sets_eq[simp]: sets N = sets M
```

```
assumes absolutely_continuous M N
```

```
shows  $\exists f \in \text{borel\_measurable } M. \text{density } M\ f = N$ 
```

```
proposition (in finite_measure) Radon_Nikodym_finite_measure_infinite:
```

```
assumes absolutely_continuous M N and sets_eq: sets N = sets M
```

```
shows  $\exists f \in \text{borel\_measurable } M. \text{density } M\ f = N$ 
```

```
theorem (in sigma_finite_measure) Radon_Nikodym:
```

```
assumes ac: absolutely_continuous M N assumes sets_eq: sets N = sets M
```

```
shows  $\exists f \in \text{borel\_measurable } M. \text{density } M\ f = N$ 
```

### 9.5.3 Uniqueness of densities

```
proposition (in sigma_finite_measure) density_unique:
```

```
assumes f: f  $\in$  borel_measurable M
```

```
assumes f': f'  $\in$  borel_measurable M
```

```
assumes density_eq: density M f = density M f'
```

```
shows  $\forall x \text{ in } M. f\ x = f'\ x$ 
```

### 9.5.4 Radon-Nikodym derivative

**definition**  $RN\_deriv :: 'a\ measure \Rightarrow 'a\ measure \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ennreal$  **where**  
 $RN\_deriv\ M\ N =$   
 (if  $\exists f. f \in borel\_measurable\ M \wedge density\ M\ f = N$   
 then  $SOME\ f. f \in borel\_measurable\ M \wedge density\ M\ f = N$   
 else  $(\lambda_.\ 0)$ )

**proposition** (in  $sigma\_finite\_measure$ )  $real\_RN\_deriv$ :  
**assumes**  $finite\_measure\ N$   
**assumes**  $ac$ :  $absolutely\_continuous\ M\ N\ sets\ N = sets\ M$   
**obtains**  $D$  **where**  $D \in borel\_measurable\ M$   
**and**  $AE\ x\ in\ M. RN\_deriv\ M\ N\ x = ennreal\ (D\ x)$   
**and**  $AE\ x\ in\ N. 0 < D\ x$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. 0 \leq D\ x$

**end**

## Chapter 10

# Integrals over a Set

```
theory Set_Integral
  imports Radon_Nikodym
begin
```

### 10.1 Notation

```
definition set_borel_measurable  $M A f \equiv (\lambda x. \text{indicator } A \ x *_{\mathbb{R}} f \ x) \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$ 
```

```
definition set_integrable  $M A f \equiv \text{integrable } M (\lambda x. \text{indicator } A \ x *_{\mathbb{R}} f \ x)$ 
```

```
definition set_lebesgue_integral  $M A f \equiv \text{lebesgue\_integral } M (\lambda x. \text{indicator } A \ x *_{\mathbb{R}} f \ x)$ 
```

### 10.2 Basic properties

```
proposition set_borel_measurable_subset:
  fixes  $f :: \_ \Rightarrow \_ :: \{\text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}$ 
  assumes [measurable]:  $\text{set\_borel\_measurable } M A f \ B \in \text{sets } M$  and  $B \subseteq A$ 
  shows  $\text{set\_borel\_measurable } M B f$ 
```

### 10.3 Complex integrals

## 10.4 NN Set Integrals

**proposition** *nn\_integral\_disjoint\_family*:

**assumes**  $[measurable]: f \in \text{borel\_measurable } M \wedge (n::nat). B\ n \in \text{sets } M$   
**and** *disjoint\_family*  $B$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ x \in (\bigcup n. B\ n). f\ x\ \partial M) = (\sum n. (\int^+ x \in B\ n. f\ x\ \partial M))$

## 10.5 Scheffé's lemma

**proposition** *Scheffe\_lemma1*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge n. \text{integrable } M\ (F\ n)\ \text{integrable } M\ f$   
 $AE\ x\ \text{in } M. (\lambda n. F\ n\ x) \longrightarrow f\ x$   
 $\limsup (\lambda n. \int^+ x. \text{norm}(F\ n\ x)\ \partial M) \leq (\int^+ x. \text{norm}(f\ x)\ \partial M)$   
**shows**  $(\lambda n. \int^+ x. \text{norm}(F\ n\ x - f\ x)\ \partial M) \longrightarrow 0$

**proposition** *Scheffe\_lemma2*:

**fixes**  $F::nat \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b::\{\text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge n::nat. F\ n \in \text{borel\_measurable } M\ \text{integrable } M\ f$   
 $AE\ x\ \text{in } M. (\lambda n. F\ n\ x) \longrightarrow f\ x$   
 $\bigwedge n. (\int^+ x. \text{norm}(F\ n\ x)\ \partial M) \leq (\int^+ x. \text{norm}(f\ x)\ \partial M)$   
**shows**  $(\lambda n. \int^+ x. \text{norm}(F\ n\ x - f\ x)\ \partial M) \longrightarrow 0$

## 10.6 Convergence of integrals over an interval

**proposition** *tendsto\_set\_lebesgue\_integral\_at\_top*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\{\text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}$   
**assumes**  $\text{sets}: \bigwedge b. b \geq a \implies \{a..b\} \in \text{sets } M$   
**and**  $\text{int}: \text{set\_integrable } M\ \{a..\} f$   
**shows**  $((\lambda b. \text{set\_lebesgue\_integral } M\ \{a..b\} f) \longrightarrow \text{set\_lebesgue\_integral } M\ \{a..\} f)\ \text{at\_top}$

**proposition** *tendsto\_set\_lebesgue\_integral\_at\_bot*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\{\text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}$   
**assumes**  $\text{sets}: \bigwedge a. a \leq b \implies \{a..b\} \in \text{sets } M$   
**and**  $\text{int}: \text{set\_integrable } M\ \{..b\} f$   
**shows**  $((\lambda a. \text{set\_lebesgue\_integral } M\ \{a..b\} f) \longrightarrow \text{set\_lebesgue\_integral } M\ \{..b\} f)\ \text{at\_bot}$

**theorem** *integral\_Markov\_inequality'*:

**fixes**  $u :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $[measurable]: \text{set\_integrable } M\ A\ u$  **and**  $A \in \text{sets } M$   
**assumes**  $AE\ x\ \text{in } M. x \in A \implies u\ x \geq 0$  **and**  $0 < (c::\text{real})$

**shows**  $\text{emeasure } M \{x \in A. u \ x \geq c\} \leq (1/c::\text{real}) * (\int x \in A. u \ x \ \partial M)$

**theorem** *integral\_Markov\_inequality'\_measure:*

**assumes** *[measurable]: set\_integrable M A u* **and**  $A \in \text{sets } M$

**and**  $\text{AE } x \text{ in } M. x \in A \longrightarrow 0 \leq u \ x \ 0 < (c::\text{real})$

**shows**  $\text{measure } M \{x \in A. u \ x \geq c\} \leq (\int x \in A. u \ x \ \partial M) / c$

**theorem** (*in finite\_measure*) *Chernoff\_ineq\_ge:*

**assumes**  $s: s > 0$

**assumes** *integrable: set\_integrable M A*  $(\lambda x. \exp (s * f \ x))$  **and**  $A \in \text{sets } M$

**shows**  $\text{measure } M \{x \in A. f \ x \geq a\} \leq \exp (-s * a) * (\int x \in A. \exp (s * f \ x) \ \partial M)$

**proof** –

**have**  $\{x \in A. f \ x \geq a\} = \{x \in A. \exp (s * f \ x) \geq \exp (s * a)\}$

**using**  $s$  **by** *auto*

**also have**  $\text{measure } M \dots \leq \text{set\_lebesgue\_integral } M \ A \ (\lambda x. \exp (s * f \ x)) / \exp (s * a)$

**by** (*intro integral\_Markov\_inequality'\_measure assms*) *auto*

**finally show** *?thesis*

**by** (*simp add: exp\_minus\_field\_simps*)

**qed**

**theorem** (*in finite\_measure*) *Chernoff\_ineq\_le:*

**assumes**  $s: s > 0$

**assumes** *integrable: set\_integrable M A*  $(\lambda x. \exp (-s * f \ x))$  **and**  $A \in \text{sets } M$

**shows**  $\text{measure } M \{x \in A. f \ x \leq a\} \leq \exp (s * a) * (\int x \in A. \exp (-s * f \ x) \ \partial M)$

**proof** –

**have**  $\{x \in A. f \ x \leq a\} = \{x \in A. \exp (-s * f \ x) \geq \exp (-s * a)\}$

**using**  $s$  **by** *auto*

**also have**  $\text{measure } M \dots \leq \text{set\_lebesgue\_integral } M \ A \ (\lambda x. \exp (-s * f \ x)) / \exp (-s * a)$

**by** (*intro integral\_Markov\_inequality'\_measure assms*) *auto*

**finally show** *?thesis*

**by** (*simp add: exp\_minus\_field\_simps*)

**qed**

## 10.7 Integrable Simple Functions

**lemma** *integrable\_simple\_function\_induct*[*consumes 2, case\_names cong indicator add, induct set: simple\_function*]:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{second\_countable\_topology, banach}\}$

**assumes**  $f: \text{simple\_function } M \ f$   $\text{emeasure } M \{y \in \text{space } M. f \ y \neq 0\} \neq \infty$

**assumes** *cong*:  $\bigwedge f \ g. \text{simple\_function } M \ f \Longrightarrow \text{emeasure } M \{y \in \text{space } M. f \ y \neq 0\} \neq \infty$

$\Longrightarrow \text{simple\_function } M \ g \Longrightarrow \text{emeasure } M \{y \in \text{space } M. g \ y \neq$

$0\} \neq \infty$

$\Longrightarrow (\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } M \Longrightarrow f \ x = g \ x) \Longrightarrow P \ f \Longrightarrow P \ g$

**assumes** *indicator*:  $\bigwedge A \ y. A \in \text{sets } M \Longrightarrow \text{emeasure } M \ A < \infty \Longrightarrow P \ (\lambda x. \text{indicator } A \ x *_R y)$

**assumes** *add*:  $\bigwedge f \ g. \text{simple\_function } M \ f \Longrightarrow \text{emeasure } M \{y \in \text{space } M. f \ y \neq$

$0\} \neq \infty \implies$   
 $\neq \infty \implies$   
 $(g\ z)) \implies$   
 $P\ f \implies P\ g \implies P\ (\lambda x. f\ x + g\ x)$   
**shows**  $P\ f$   
**lemma** *integrable\_simple\_function\_induct\_nn*[consumes 3, case\_names cong indicator add, induct set: simple\_function]:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{second\_countable\_topology, banach, linorder\_topology, ordered\_real\_vector}\}$   
**assumes**  $f$ : *simple\_function*  $M\ f$  *emeasure*  $M\ \{y \in \text{space } M. f\ y \neq 0\} \neq \infty \wedge x. x \in \text{space } M \implies f\ x \geq 0$   
**assumes** *cong*:  $\wedge f\ g. \text{simple\_function } M\ f \implies \text{emeasure } M\ \{y \in \text{space } M. f\ y \neq 0\} \neq \infty \implies (\wedge x. x \in \text{space } M \implies f\ x \geq 0) \implies \text{simple\_function } M\ g \implies \text{emeasure } M\ \{y \in \text{space } M. g\ y \neq 0\} \neq \infty \implies (\wedge x. x \in \text{space } M \implies g\ x \geq 0) \implies (\wedge x. x \in \text{space } M \implies f\ x = g\ x) \implies P\ f \implies P\ g$   
**assumes** *indicator*:  $\wedge A\ y. y \geq 0 \implies A \in \text{sets } M \implies \text{emeasure } M\ A < \infty \implies P\ (\lambda x. \text{indicator } A\ x *_{\mathbb{R}} y)$   
**assumes** *add*:  $\wedge f\ g. (\wedge x. x \in \text{space } M \implies f\ x \geq 0) \implies \text{simple\_function } M\ f \implies \text{emeasure } M\ \{y \in \text{space } M. f\ y \neq 0\} \neq \infty \implies (\wedge x. x \in \text{space } M \implies g\ x \geq 0) \implies \text{simple\_function } M\ g \implies \text{emeasure } M\ \{y \in \text{space } M. g\ y \neq 0\} \neq \infty \implies (\wedge z. z \in \text{space } M \implies \text{norm } (f\ z + g\ z) = \text{norm } (f\ z) + \text{norm } (g\ z)) \implies$   
 $P\ f \implies P\ g \implies P\ (\lambda x. f\ x + g\ x)$   
**shows**  $P\ f$

### 10.7.1 Totally Ordered Banach Spaces

### 10.7.2 Auxiliary Lemmas for Set Integrals

### 10.7.3 Integrability and Measurability of the Diameter

### 10.7.4 Averaging Theorem

**corollary** *integral\_nonneg\_eq\_0\_iff\_AE\_banach*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{second\_countable\_topology, banach, linorder\_topology, ordered\_real\_vector}\}$

**assumes**  $f$ [*measurable*]: *integrable*  $M\ f$  **and** *nonneg*:  $\text{AE } x \text{ in } M. 0 \leq f\ x$

**shows**  $\text{integral}^L M\ f = 0 \iff (\text{AE } x \text{ in } M. f\ x = 0)$

**corollary** *integral\_eq\_mono\_AE\_eq\_AE*:

**fixes**  $f\ g :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{second\_countable\_topology, banach, linorder\_topology, ordered\_real\_vector}\}$

**assumes** *integrable*  $M\ f$  *integrable*  $M\ g$   $\text{integral}^L M\ f = \text{integral}^L M\ g$   $\text{AE } x \text{ in } M. f\ x \leq g\ x$

**shows**  $\text{AE } x \text{ in } M. f\ x = g\ x$



end

## 10.8 Homeomorphism Theorems

**theory** *Homeomorphism*  
**imports** *Homotopy*  
**begin**

### 10.8.1 Homeomorphism of all convex compact sets with nonempty interior

**proposition**

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$  *set*  
**assumes** *compact*  $S$  **and**  $0: 0 \in \text{rel\_interior } S$   
**and** *star*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \text{open\_segment } 0\ x \subseteq \text{rel\_interior } S$   
**shows** *starlike\_compact\_projective1\_0*:  
 $S - \text{rel\_interior } S$  *homeomorphic* *sphere*  $0\ 1 \cap \text{affine hull } S$   
(is ?SMINUS *homeomorphic* ?SPHER)  
**and** *starlike\_compact\_projective2\_0*:  
 $S$  *homeomorphic* *cball*  $0\ 1 \cap \text{affine hull } S$   
(is  $S$  *homeomorphic* ?CBALL)

**corollary**

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$  *set*  
**assumes** *compact*  $S$  **and**  $a: a \in \text{rel\_interior } S$   
**and** *star*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \text{open\_segment } a\ x \subseteq \text{rel\_interior } S$   
**shows** *starlike\_compact\_projective1*:  
 $S - \text{rel\_interior } S$  *homeomorphic* *sphere*  $a\ 1 \cap \text{affine hull } S$   
**and** *starlike\_compact\_projective2*:  
 $S$  *homeomorphic* *cball*  $a\ 1 \cap \text{affine hull } S$

**corollary** *starlike\_compact\_projective\_special*:

**assumes** *compact*  $S$   
**and** *cb01*:  $\text{cball } (0::'a::\text{euclidean\_space})\ 1 \subseteq S$   
**and** *scale*:  $\bigwedge x\ u. \llbracket x \in S; 0 \leq u; u < 1 \rrbracket \implies u *_R x \in S - \text{frontier } S$   
**shows**  $S$  *homeomorphic*  $(\text{cball } (0::'a::\text{euclidean\_space})\ 1)$

### 10.8.2 Homeomorphisms between punctured spheres and affine sets

**theorem** *homeomorphic\_punctured\_affine\_sphere\_affine*:

**fixes**  $a :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $0 < r\ b \in \text{sphere } a\ r$  *affine*  $T$   $a \in T$   $b \in T$  *affine*  $p$   
**and** *aff*:  $\text{aff\_dim } T = \text{aff\_dim } p + 1$   
**shows**  $(\text{sphere } a\ r \cap T) - \{b\}$  *homeomorphic*  $p$

**corollary** *homeomorphic\_punctured\_sphere\_affine:*

fixes  $a :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
 assumes  $0 < r$  and  $b: b \in \text{sphere } a \ r$   
 and *affine*  $T$  and *affS*:  $\text{aff\_dim } T + 1 = \text{DIM}('a)$   
 shows  $(\text{sphere } a \ r - \{b\})$  *homeomorphic*  $T$

**corollary** *homeomorphic\_punctured\_sphere\_hyperplane:*

fixes  $a :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
 assumes  $0 < r$  and  $b: b \in \text{sphere } a \ r$   
 and  $c \neq 0$   
 shows  $(\text{sphere } a \ r - \{b\})$  *homeomorphic*  $\{x::'a. \ c \cdot x = d\}$

**proposition** *homeomorphic\_punctured\_sphere\_affine\_gen:*

fixes  $a :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
 assumes *convex*  $S$  *bounded*  $S$  and  $a: a \in \text{rel\_frontier } S$   
 and *affine*  $T$  and *affS*:  $\text{aff\_dim } S = \text{aff\_dim } T + 1$   
 shows  $\text{rel\_frontier } S - \{a\}$  *homeomorphic*  $T$

**proposition** *homeomorphic\_closedin\_convex:*

fixes  $S :: 'm::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
 assumes  $\text{aff\_dim } S < \text{DIM}('n)$   
 obtains  $U$  and  $T :: 'n::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
 where *convex*  $U$   $U \neq \{\}$  *closedin*  $(\text{top\_of\_set } U)$   $T$   
 $S$  *homeomorphic*  $T$

### 10.8.3 Locally compact sets in an open set

**proposition** *locally\_compact\_homeomorphic\_closed:*

fixes  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
 assumes *locally compact*  $S$  and *dimlt*:  $\text{DIM}('a) < \text{DIM}('b)$   
 obtains  $T :: 'b::\text{euclidean\_space set}$  where *closed*  $T$   $S$  *homeomorphic*  $T$

**proposition** *homeomorphic\_convex\_compact\_cball:*

fixes  $e :: \text{real}$   
 and  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
 assumes *convex*  $S$  *compact*  $S$  *interior*  $S \neq \{\}$  and  $e > 0$   
 shows  $S$  *homeomorphic*  $(\text{cball } (b::'a) \ e)$

**corollary** *homeomorphic\_convex\_compact:*

fixes  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
 and  $T :: 'a \text{ set}$   
 assumes *convex*  $S$  *compact*  $S$  *interior*  $S \neq \{\}$   
 and *convex*  $T$  *compact*  $T$  *interior*  $T \neq \{\}$   
 shows  $S$  *homeomorphic*  $T$

### 10.8.4 Covering spaces and lifting results for them

**definition** *covering\_space*

$:: 'a::\text{topological\_space set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'b::\text{topological\_space set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

$\text{covering\_space } c \ p \ S \equiv$

$\text{continuous\_on } c \ p \wedge p \text{ ' } c = S \wedge$   
 $(\forall x \in S. \exists T. x \in T \wedge \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) \ T \wedge$   
 $(\exists v. \bigcup v = c \cap p \text{ ' } T \wedge$   
 $(\forall u \in v. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } c) \ u) \wedge$   
 $\text{pairwise disjoint } v \wedge$   
 $(\forall u \in v. \exists q. \text{homeomorphism } u \ T \ p \ q)))$

**proposition** *covering\_space\_open\_map*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{metric\_space set}$  **and**  $T :: 'b :: \text{metric\_space set}$

**assumes**  $p: \text{covering\_space } c \ p \ S$  **and**  $T: \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } c) \ T$

**shows**  $\text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) \ (p \text{ ' } T)$

**proposition** *covering\_space\_lift\_unique*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{topological\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{topological\_space}$

**fixes**  $g1 :: 'a \Rightarrow 'c::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$

**assumes**  $\text{covering\_space } c \ p \ S$

$g1 \ a = g2 \ a$

$\text{continuous\_on } T \ f \ f \in T \rightarrow S$

$\text{continuous\_on } T \ g1 \ g1 \in T \rightarrow c \ \wedge x. x \in T \implies f \ x = p(g1 \ x)$

$\text{continuous\_on } T \ g2 \ g2 \in T \rightarrow c \ \wedge x. x \in T \implies f \ x = p(g2 \ x)$

$\text{connected } T \ a \in T \ x \in T$

**shows**  $g1 \ x = g2 \ x$

**proposition** *covering\_space\_locally\_eq*:

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$

**assumes**  $\text{cov: covering\_space } C \ p \ S$

**and**  $\text{pim: } \bigwedge T. \llbracket T \subseteq C; \varphi \ T \rrbracket \implies \psi(p \text{ ' } T)$

**and**  $\text{qim: } \bigwedge q \ U. \llbracket U \subseteq S; \text{continuous\_on } U \ q; \psi \ U \rrbracket \implies \varphi(q \text{ ' } U)$

**shows**  $\text{locally } \psi \ S \longleftrightarrow \text{locally } \varphi \ C$

(is ?lhs = ?rhs)

**proposition** *covering\_space\_lift\_homotopy*:

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$

**and**  $h :: \text{real} \times 'c::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b$

**assumes**  $\text{cov: covering\_space } C \ p \ S$

**and**  $\text{conth: continuous\_on } (\{0..1\} \times U) \ h$

**and**  $\text{him: } h \in (\{0..1\} \times U) \rightarrow S$

**and** *heq*:  $\bigwedge y. y \in U \implies h(0, y) = p(f y)$   
**and** *contf*: *continuous\_on*  $U f$  **and** *fim*:  $f \in U \rightarrow C$   
**obtains** *k* **where** *continuous\_on*  $(\{0..1\} \times U) k$   
 $k \in (\{0..1\} \times U) \rightarrow C$   
 $\bigwedge y. y \in U \implies k(0, y) = f y$   
 $\bigwedge z. z \in \{0..1\} \times U \implies h z = p(k z)$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_lift\_homotopy\_alt*:

**fixes** *p* :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real\_normed\_vector  
**and** *h* :: 'c::real\_normed\_vector  $\times$  real  $\Rightarrow$  'b  
**assumes** *cov*: *covering\_space*  $C p S$   
**and** *conth*: *continuous\_on*  $(U \times \{0..1\}) h$   
**and** *him*:  $h \in (U \times \{0..1\}) \rightarrow S$   
**and** *heq*:  $\bigwedge y. y \in U \implies h(y, 0) = p(f y)$   
**and** *contf*: *continuous\_on*  $U f$  **and** *fim*:  $f \in U \rightarrow C$   
**obtains** *k* **where** *continuous\_on*  $(U \times \{0..1\}) k$   
 $k \in (U \times \{0..1\}) \rightarrow C$   
 $\bigwedge y. y \in U \implies k(y, 0) = f y$   
 $\bigwedge z. z \in U \times \{0..1\} \implies h z = p(k z)$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_lift\_homotopic\_function*:

**fixes** *p* :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real\_normed\_vector **and** *g* :: 'c::real\_normed\_vector  
 $\Rightarrow$  'a  
**assumes** *cov*: *covering\_space*  $C p S$   
**and** *contg*: *continuous\_on*  $U g$   
**and** *gim*:  $g \in U \rightarrow C$   
**and** *pgeq*:  $\bigwedge y. y \in U \implies p(g y) = f y$   
**and** *hom*: *homotopic\_with\_canon*  $(\lambda x. \text{True}) U S f f'$   
**obtains** *g'* **where** *continuous\_on*  $U g'$  *image*  $g' U \subseteq C$   $\bigwedge y. y \in U \implies p(g' y) = f' y$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_lift\_inessential\_function*:

**fixes** *p* :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real\_normed\_vector **and** *U* :: 'c::real\_normed\_vector  
*set*  
**assumes** *cov*: *covering\_space*  $C p S$   
**and** *hom*: *homotopic\_with\_canon*  $(\lambda x. \text{True}) U S f (\lambda x. a)$   
**obtains** *g* **where** *continuous\_on*  $U g$   $g' U \subseteq C$   $\bigwedge y. y \in U \implies p(g y) = f y$

### 10.8.5 Lifting of general functions to covering space

**proposition** *covering\_space\_lift\_path\_strong*:

**fixes** *p* :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real\_normed\_vector  
**and** *f* :: 'c::real\_normed\_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b  
**assumes** *cov*: *covering\_space*  $C p S$  **and** *a*  $\in C$   
**and** *path g* **and** *pag*: *path\_image*  $g \subseteq S$  **and** *pas*: *pathstart*  $g = p a$   
**obtains** *h* **where** *path*  $h$  *path\_image*  $h \subseteq C$  *pathstart*  $h = a$   
**and**  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies p(h t) = g t$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_lift\_path:*

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real\_normed\_vector$   
**assumes**  $cov: covering\_space\ C\ p\ S$  **and**  $path\ g$  **and**  $pig: path\_image\ g \subseteq S$   
**obtains**  $h$  **where**  $path\ h\ path\_image\ h \subseteq C \wedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies p(h\ t) = g\ t$

**proposition** *covering\_space\_lift\_homotopic\_paths:*

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real\_normed\_vector$   
**assumes**  $cov: covering\_space\ C\ p\ S$   
**and**  $path\ g1$  **and**  $pig1: path\_image\ g1 \subseteq S$   
**and**  $path\ g2$  **and**  $pig2: path\_image\ g2 \subseteq S$   
**and**  $hom: homotopic\_paths\ S\ g1\ g2$   
**and**  $path\ h1$  **and**  $pih1: path\_image\ h1 \subseteq C$  **and**  $ph1: \wedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies$   
 $p(h1\ t) = g1\ t$   
**and**  $path\ h2$  **and**  $pih2: path\_image\ h2 \subseteq C$  **and**  $ph2: \wedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies$   
 $p(h2\ t) = g2\ t$   
**and**  $h1h2: pathstart\ h1 = pathstart\ h2$   
**shows**  $homotopic\_paths\ C\ h1\ h2$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_monodromy:*

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real\_normed\_vector$   
**assumes**  $cov: covering\_space\ C\ p\ S$   
**and**  $path\ g1$  **and**  $pig1: path\_image\ g1 \subseteq S$   
**and**  $path\ g2$  **and**  $pig2: path\_image\ g2 \subseteq S$   
**and**  $hom: homotopic\_paths\ S\ g1\ g2$   
**and**  $path\ h1$  **and**  $pih1: path\_image\ h1 \subseteq C$  **and**  $ph1: \wedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies$   
 $p(h1\ t) = g1\ t$   
**and**  $path\ h2$  **and**  $pih2: path\_image\ h2 \subseteq C$  **and**  $ph2: \wedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies$   
 $p(h2\ t) = g2\ t$   
**and**  $h1h2: pathstart\ h1 = pathstart\ h2$   
**shows**  $pathfinish\ h1 = pathfinish\ h2$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_lift\_homotopic\_path:*

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real\_normed\_vector$   
**assumes**  $cov: covering\_space\ C\ p\ S$   
**and**  $hom: homotopic\_paths\ S\ f\ f'$   
**and**  $path\ g$  **and**  $pig: path\_image\ g \subseteq C$   
**and**  $a: pathstart\ g = a$  **and**  $b: pathfinish\ g = b$   
**and**  $pgeq: \wedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies p(g\ t) = f\ t$   
**obtains**  $g'$  **where**  $path\ g'\ path\_image\ g' \subseteq C$   
 $pathstart\ g' = a\ pathfinish\ g' = b \wedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies p(g'\ t) = f'\ t$

**proposition** *covering\_space\_lift\_general:*

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real\_normed\_vector$   
**and**  $f :: 'c::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b$   
**assumes**  $cov: covering\_space\ C\ p\ S$  **and**  $a \in C\ z \in U$

**and**  $U$ : *path\_connected*  $U$  *locally path\_connected*  $U$   
**and** *contf*: *continuous\_on*  $U$   $f$  **and** *fim*:  $f \in U \rightarrow S$   
**and** *feq*:  $f z = p a$   
**and** *hom*:  $\bigwedge r. \llbracket \text{path } r; \text{path\_image } r \subseteq U; \text{pathstart } r = z; \text{pathfinish } r = z \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \exists q. \text{path } q \wedge \text{path\_image } q \subseteq C \wedge$   
 $\text{pathstart } q = a \wedge \text{pathfinish } q = a \wedge$   
 $\text{homotopic\_paths } S (f \circ r) (p \circ q)$   
**obtains**  $g$  **where** *continuous\_on*  $U$   $g$   $g \in U \rightarrow C$   $g z = a \bigwedge y. y \in U \implies p(g y) = f y$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_lift\_stronger*:

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$   
**and**  $f :: 'c::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b$   
**assumes** *cov*: *covering\_space*  $C$   $p$   $S$   $a \in C$   $z \in U$   
**and**  $U$ : *path\_connected*  $U$  *locally path\_connected*  $U$   
**and** *contf*: *continuous\_on*  $U$   $f$  **and** *fim*:  $f \in U \rightarrow S$   
**and** *feq*:  $f z = p a$   
**and** *hom*:  $\bigwedge r. \llbracket \text{path } r; \text{path\_image } r \subseteq U; \text{pathstart } r = z; \text{pathfinish } r = z \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \exists b. \text{homotopic\_paths } S (f \circ r) (\text{linepath } b b)$   
**obtains**  $g$  **where** *continuous\_on*  $U$   $g$   $g \in U \rightarrow C$   $g z = a \bigwedge y. y \in U \implies p(g y) = f y$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_lift\_strong*:

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$   
**and**  $f :: 'c::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b$   
**assumes** *cov*: *covering\_space*  $C$   $p$   $S$   $a \in C$   $z \in U$   
**and** *scU*: *simply\_connected*  $U$  **and** *lpcU*: *locally path\_connected*  $U$   
**and** *contf*: *continuous\_on*  $U$   $f$  **and** *fim*:  $f \in U \rightarrow S$   
**and** *feq*:  $f z = p a$   
**obtains**  $g$  **where** *continuous\_on*  $U$   $g$   $g \in U \rightarrow C$   $g z = a \bigwedge y. y \in U \implies p(g y) = f y$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_lift*:

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$   
**and**  $f :: 'c::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b$   
**assumes** *cov*: *covering\_space*  $C$   $p$   $S$   
**and**  $U$ : *simply\_connected*  $U$  *locally path\_connected*  $U$   
**and** *contf*: *continuous\_on*  $U$   $f$  **and** *fim*:  $f \in U \rightarrow S$   
**obtains**  $g$  **where** *continuous\_on*  $U$   $g$   $g \in U \rightarrow C$   $\bigwedge y. y \in U \implies p(g y) = f y$

**end**

**theory** *Equivalence\_Lebesgue\_Henstock\_Integration*

**imports**

*Lebesgue\_Measure*  
*Henstock\_Kurzweil\_Integration*  
*Complete\_Measure*  
*Set\_Integral*

*Homeomorphism*  
*Cartesian\_Euclidean\_Space*  
**begin**

### 10.8.6 Equivalence Lebesgue integral on *lborel* and HK-integral

### 10.8.7 Absolute integrability (this is the same as Lebesgue integrability)

**corollary** *absolutely\_integrable\_spike\_set*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $f: f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } S$  **and**  $\text{neg}: \text{negligible } \{x \in S - T. f\ x \neq 0\}$   $\text{negligible } \{x \in T - S. f\ x \neq 0\}$   
**shows**  $f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } T$

### 10.8.8 Applications to Negligibility

**corollary** *eventually\_ae\_filter\_negligible*:  
 $\text{eventually } P \ (\text{ae\_filter lebesgue}) \longleftrightarrow (\exists N. \text{negligible } N \wedge \{x. \neg P\ x\} \subseteq N)$

**proposition** *negligible\_convex\_frontier*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'N :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes**  $\text{convex } S$   
**shows**  $\text{negligible}(\text{frontier } S)$

**corollary** *negligible\_sphere*:  $\text{negligible } (\text{sphere } a\ e)$

**proposition** *open\_not\_negligible*:  
**assumes**  $\text{open } S$   $S \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $\neg \text{negligible } S$

### 10.8.9 Negligibility of image under non-injective linear map

### 10.8.10 Negligibility of a Lipschitz image of a negligible set

**proposition** *negligible\_locally\_Lipschitz\_image*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'M::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'N::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $M \leq N: \text{DIM}('M) \leq \text{DIM}('N)$   $\text{negligible } S$   
**and**  $\text{lips}: \bigwedge x. x \in S$   
 $\implies \exists T\ B. \text{open } T \wedge x \in T \wedge$

$(\forall y \in S \cap T. \text{norm}(f y - f x) \leq B * \text{norm}(y - x))$

**shows** *negligible* (f ‘ S)

**corollary** *negligible\_differentiable\_image\_negligible*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'M::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'N::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $M \leq N: \text{DIM}('M) \leq \text{DIM}('N)$  *negligible* S  
**and**  $\text{diff\_}f: f \text{ differentiable\_on } S$   
**shows** *negligible* (f ‘ S)

**corollary** *negligible\_differentiable\_image\_lowdim*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'M::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'N::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $M < N: \text{DIM}('M) < \text{DIM}('N)$  **and**  $\text{diff\_}f: f \text{ differentiable\_on } S$   
**shows** *negligible* (f ‘ S)

### 10.8.11 Measurability of countable unions and intersections of various kinds.

### 10.8.12 Negligibility is a local property

### 10.8.13 Integral bounds

**proposition** *bounded\_variation\_absolutely\_integrable\_interval*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'n::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'm::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $f: f \text{ integrable\_on } \text{cbox } a \ b$   
**and**  $*$ :  $\bigwedge d. d \text{ division\_of } (\text{cbox } a \ b) \implies \text{sum } (\lambda K. \text{norm}(\text{integral } K \ f)) \ d \leq B$   
**shows**  $f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } \text{cbox } a \ b$

### 10.8.14 Outer and inner approximation of measurable sets by well-behaved sets.

**proposition** *measurable\_outer\_intervals\_bounded*:  
**assumes**  $S \in \text{lmeasurable } S \subseteq \text{cbox } a \ b$   $e > 0$   
**obtains**  $\mathcal{D}$   
**where** *countable*  $\mathcal{D}$   
 $\bigwedge K. K \in \mathcal{D} \implies K \subseteq \text{cbox } a \ b \wedge K \neq \{\}$   $\wedge (\exists c \ d. K = \text{cbox } c \ d)$   
*pairwise*  $(\lambda A \ B. \text{interior } A \cap \text{interior } B = \{\}) \ \mathcal{D}$   
 $\bigwedge u \ v. \text{cbox } u \ v \in \mathcal{D} \implies \exists n. \forall i \in \text{Basis}. v \cdot i - u \cdot i = (b \cdot i - a \cdot i) / 2^n$   
 $\bigwedge K. \llbracket K \in \mathcal{D}; \text{box } a \ b \neq \{\} \rrbracket \implies \text{interior } K \neq \{\}$   
 $S \subseteq \bigcup \mathcal{D} \cup \mathcal{D} \in \text{lmeasurable measure lebesgue } (\bigcup \mathcal{D}) \leq \text{measure lebesgue } S$   
 $+ e$

### 10.8.15 Transformation of measure by linear maps

**proposition** *measure\_linear\_sufficient*:



```

fixes  $f :: 'n::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'n$ 
assumes  $linear\ f$  and  $S: S \in lmeasurable$ 
and  $im: \bigwedge a\ b. measure\ lebesgue\ (f\ ' (cbox\ a\ b)) = m * measure\ lebesgue\ (cbox\ a\ b)$ 
shows  $f\ ' S \in lmeasurable \wedge m * measure\ lebesgue\ S = measure\ lebesgue\ (f\ ' S)$ 

```

### 10.8.16 Lemmas about absolute integrability

**corollary** *absolutely\_integrable\_on\_const* [simp]:

```

fixes  $c :: 'a::euclidean\_space$ 
assumes  $S \in lmeasurable$ 
shows  $(\lambda x. c)\ absolutely\_integrable\_on\ S$ 

```

### 10.8.17 Componentwise

**proposition** *absolutely\_integrable\_componentwise\_iff*:

```

shows  $f\ absolutely\_integrable\_on\ A \longleftrightarrow (\forall b \in Basis. (\lambda x. f\ x \cdot b)\ absolutely\_integrable\_on\ A)$ 

```

**corollary** *absolutely\_integrable\_max\_1*:

```

fixes  $f :: 'n::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow real$ 
assumes  $f\ absolutely\_integrable\_on\ S\ g\ absolutely\_integrable\_on\ S$ 
shows  $(\lambda x. max\ (f\ x)\ (g\ x))\ absolutely\_integrable\_on\ S$ 

```

**corollary** *absolutely\_integrable\_min\_1*:

```

fixes  $f :: 'n::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow real$ 
assumes  $f\ absolutely\_integrable\_on\ S\ g\ absolutely\_integrable\_on\ S$ 
shows  $(\lambda x. min\ (f\ x)\ (g\ x))\ absolutely\_integrable\_on\ S$ 

```

### 10.8.18 Dominated convergence

**proposition** *integral\_countable\_UN*:

```

fixes  $f :: real^m \Rightarrow real^n$ 
assumes  $f: f\ absolutely\_integrable\_on\ (\bigcup (range\ s))$ 
and  $s: \bigwedge m. s\ m \in sets\ lebesgue$ 
shows  $\bigwedge n. f\ absolutely\_integrable\_on\ (\bigcup_{m \leq n} s\ m)$ 
and  $(\lambda n. integral\ (\bigcup_{m \leq n} s\ m)\ f) \longrightarrow integral\ (\bigcup (s\ ' UNIV))\ f\ (is\ ?F \longrightarrow ?I)$ 

```

### 10.8.19 Fundamental Theorem of Calculus for the Lebesgue integral

### 10.8.20 Integration by parts

### 10.8.21 A non-negative continuous function whose integral is zero must be zero

**corollary** *integral\_cbox\_eq\_0\_iff*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes** *continuous\_on* (cbox  $a$   $b$ )  $f$  **and**  $\text{box } a \ b \neq \{\}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{cbox } a \ b \implies f \ x \geq 0$   
**shows**  $\text{integral } (\text{cbox } a \ b) \ f = 0 \iff (\forall x \in \text{cbox } a \ b. f \ x = 0)$  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)

### 10.8.22 Various common equivalent forms of function measurability

### 10.8.23 Lebesgue sets and continuous images

**proposition** *lebesgue\_regular\_inner*:  
**assumes**  $S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$   
**obtains**  $K \ C$  **where** *negligible*  $K \ \bigwedge n::\text{nat. compact}(C \ n) \ S = (\bigcup n. C \ n) \cup K$

### 10.8.24 Affine lemmas

**lemma** *lebesgue\_integral\_real\_affine*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$  **and**  $c :: \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $c: c \neq 0$  **shows**  $(\int x. f \ x \ \partial \text{lebesgue}) = |c| \ *_R \ (\int x. f(t + c * x) \ \partial \text{lebesgue})$

### 10.8.25 More results on integrability

**proposition** *measurable\_bounded\_by\_integrable\_imp\_integrable*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $f: f \in \text{borel\_measurable } (\text{lebesgue\_on } S)$  **and**  $g: g \text{ integrable\_on } S$   
**and**  $\text{norm}f: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \text{norm}(f \ x) \leq g \ x$  **and**  $S: S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$   
**shows**  $f \text{ integrable\_on } S$

**corollary** *measurable\_bounded\_by\_integrable\_imp\_lebesgue\_integrable*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $f: f \in \text{borel\_measurable } (\text{lebesgue\_on } S)$  **and**  $g: g \text{ integrable } (\text{lebesgue\_on } S)$   
**shows**  $g$

**and**  $\text{norm}f: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \text{norm}(f\ x) \leq g\ x$  **and**  $S: S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$   
**shows**  $\text{integrable} (\text{lebesgue\_on } S) f$

**corollary**  $\text{measurable\_bounded\_by\_integrable\_imp\_integrable\_real}$ :

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $f \in \text{borel\_measurable} (\text{lebesgue\_on } S)$   $g \text{ integrable\_on } S$   $\bigwedge x. x \in S$   
 $\implies \text{abs}(f\ x) \leq g\ x$   $S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$   
**shows**  $f \text{ integrable\_on } S$

### 10.8.26 Relation between Borel measurability and integrability.

**proposition**  $\text{negligible\_differentiable\_vimage}$ :

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $\text{negligible } T$   
**and**  $f': \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \text{inj}(f'\ x)$   
**and**  $\text{der}f: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (f \text{ has\_derivative } f'\ x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**shows**  $\text{negligible } \{x \in S. f\ x \in T\}$

**proposition**  $\text{has\_derivative\_inverse\_within}$ :

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $\text{der\_}f: (f \text{ has\_derivative } f') \text{ (at } a \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $\text{cont\_}g: \text{continuous (at } (f\ a) \text{ within } f^{-1} S) g$   
**and**  $a \in S$  **linear**  $g'$  **and**  $\text{id: } g' \circ f' = \text{id}$   
**and**  $gf: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g(f\ x) = x$   
**shows**  $(g \text{ has\_derivative } g') \text{ (at } (f\ a) \text{ within } f^{-1} S)$

**end**

## 10.9 Harmonic Numbers

**theory**  $\text{Harmonic\_Numbers}$

**imports**

$\text{Complex\_Transcendental}$

$\text{Summation\_Tests}$

**begin**

### 10.9.1 The Harmonic numbers

**definition**  $\text{harm} :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{real\_normed\_field}$  **where**

$\text{harm } n = (\sum_{k=1..n. \text{inverse (of\_nat } k)})$

**theorem**  $\text{not\_convergent\_harm}: \neg \text{convergent (harm :: nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{real\_normed\_field})$

### 10.9.2 The Euler-Mascheroni constant

**lemma** *euler\_mascheroni LIMSEQ*:  
 $(\lambda n. \text{harm } n - \ln (\text{of\_nat } n) :: \text{real}) \longrightarrow \text{euler\_mascheroni}$

**theorem** *alternating\_harmonic\_series\_sums*:  $(\lambda k. (-1)^k / \text{real\_of\_nat } (\text{Suc } k)) \text{ sums } \ln 2$

**end**

## 10.10 The Gamma Function

**theory** *Gamma\_Function*  
**imports**  
*Equivalence\_Lebesgue\_Henstock\_Integration*  
*Summation\_Tests*  
*Harmonic\_Numbers*  
*HOL-Library.Nonpos\_Ints*  
*HOL-Library.Periodic\_Fun*  
**begin**

### 10.10.1 The Euler form and the logarithmic Gamma function

**definition** *Gamma\_series* ::  $('a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{real\_normed\_field}\}) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**  
 $\text{Gamma\_series } z \ n = \text{fact } n * \exp (z * \text{of\_real } (\ln (\text{of\_nat } n))) / \text{pochhammer } z \ (n+1)$

**definition** *ln\_Gamma\_series* ::  $('a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{real\_normed\_field}, \ln\}) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**  
 $\text{ln\_Gamma\_series } z \ n = z * \ln (\text{of\_nat } n) - \ln z - (\sum k=1..n. \ln (z / \text{of\_nat } k + 1))$

**theorem** *ln\_Gamma\_complex\_LIMSEQ*:  $(z :: \text{complex}) \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0} \implies \text{ln\_Gamma\_series } z \longrightarrow \text{ln\_Gamma } z$

### 10.10.2 The Polygamma functions

**definition** *Polygamma* ::  $\text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a :: \{\text{real\_normed\_field}, \text{banach}\}) \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**  
 $\text{Polygamma } n \ z = (\text{if } n = 0 \text{ then } (\sum k. \text{inverse } (\text{of\_nat } (\text{Suc } k)) - \text{inverse } (z + \text{of\_nat } k)) - \text{euler\_mascheroni} \\ \text{else } (-1)^{\text{Suc } n} * \text{fact } n * (\sum k. \text{inverse } ((z + \text{of\_nat } k)^{\text{Suc } n})))$

**abbreviation** *Digamma* ::  $('a :: \{\text{real\_normed\_field}, \text{banach}\}) \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**  
 $\text{Digamma} \equiv \text{Polygamma } 0$

**theorem** *Digamma\_LIMSEQ*:

**fixes**  $z :: 'a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{real\_normed\_field}\}$

**assumes**  $z: z \neq 0$

**shows**  $(\lambda m. \text{of\_real} (\ln (\text{real } m)) - (\sum_{n < m}. \text{inverse} (z + \text{of\_nat } n))) \longrightarrow \text{Digamma } z$

**theorem** *Polygamma\_LIMSEQ*:

**fixes**  $z :: 'a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{real\_normed\_field}\}$

**assumes**  $z \neq 0$  **and**  $n > 0$

**shows**  $(\lambda k. \text{inverse} ((z + \text{of\_nat } k)^{\wedge \text{Suc } n})) \text{ sums } ((-1)^{\wedge \text{Suc } n} * \text{Polygamma } n \text{ } z / \text{fact } n)$

**theorem** *has\_field\_derivative\_ln\_Gamma\_complex* [derivative\_intros]:

**fixes**  $z :: \text{complex}$

**assumes**  $z: z \notin \mathbb{R}_{\leq 0}$

**shows**  $(\ln\_Gamma \text{ has\_field\_derivative } \text{Digamma } z) \text{ (at } z)$

**theorem** *Polygamma\_plus1*:

**assumes**  $z \neq 0$

**shows**  $\text{Polygamma } n (z + 1) = \text{Polygamma } n \text{ } z + (-1)^{\wedge n} * \text{fact } n / (z^{\wedge \text{Suc } n})$

**theorem** *Digamma\_of\_nat*:

$\text{Digamma} (\text{of\_nat} (\text{Suc } n)) :: 'a :: \{\text{real\_normed\_field}, \text{banach}\} = \text{harm } n - \text{euler\_mascheroni}$

**theorem** *has\_field\_derivative\_Polygamma* [derivative\_intros]:

**fixes**  $z :: 'a :: \{\text{real\_normed\_field}, \text{euclidean\_space}\}$

**assumes**  $z: z \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$

**shows**  $(\text{Polygamma } n \text{ has\_field\_derivative } \text{Polygamma} (\text{Suc } n) \text{ } z) \text{ (at } z \text{ within } A)$

### 10.10.3 Basic properties

**theorem** *Gamma\_series\_LIMSEQ* [tendsto\_intros]:

$\text{Gamma\_series } z \longrightarrow \text{Gamma } z$

**theorem** *Gamma\_plus1*:  $z \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0} \implies \text{Gamma} (z + 1) = z * \text{Gamma } z$

**theorem** *pochhammer\_Gamma*:  $z \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0} \implies \text{pochhammer } z \text{ } n = \text{Gamma} (z + \text{of\_nat } n) / \text{Gamma } z$

**theorem** *Gamma\_fact*:  $\text{Gamma} (1 + \text{of\_nat } n) = \text{fact } n$

### 10.10.4 Differentiability

**theorem** *has\_field\_derivative\_Gamma* [derivative\_intros]:  
 $z \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0} \implies (\text{Gamma has\_field\_derivative } \text{Gamma } z * \text{Digamma } z) \text{ (at } z \text{ within } A)$

**theorem** *log\_convex\_Gamma\_real*: *convex\_on*  $\{0 < ..\}$   $(\ln \circ \text{Gamma} :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real})$

### 10.10.5 The uniqueness of the real Gamma function

**theorem** *Gamma\_pos\_real\_unique*:  
**assumes**  $x: x > 0$   
**shows**  $G\ x = \text{Gamma } x$

### 10.10.6 The Beta function

**theorem** *Beta\_plus1\_plus1*:  
**assumes**  $x \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0} \ y \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$   
**shows**  $\text{Beta } (x + 1) \ y + \text{Beta } x \ (y + 1) = \text{Beta } x \ y$

**theorem** *Beta\_plus1\_left*:  
**assumes**  $x \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$   
**shows**  $(x + y) * \text{Beta } (x + 1) \ y = x * \text{Beta } x \ y$

**theorem** *Beta\_plus1\_right*:  
**assumes**  $y \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$   
**shows**  $(x + y) * \text{Beta } x \ (y + 1) = y * \text{Beta } x \ y$

### 10.10.7 Legendre duplication theorem

**theorem** *Gamma\_legendre\_duplication*:  
**fixes**  $z :: \text{complex}$   
**assumes**  $z \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0} \ z + 1/2 \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$   
**shows**  $\text{Gamma } z * \text{Gamma } (z + 1/2) =$   
 $\exp ((1 - 2*z) * \text{of\_real } (\ln 2)) * \text{of\_real } (\text{sqrt } \pi) * \text{Gamma } (2*z)$

### 10.10.8 Alternative definitions

**theorem** *Gamma\_series\_euler'*:

**assumes**  $z: (z :: 'a :: \text{Gamma}) \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$

**shows**  $(\lambda n. \text{Gamma\_series\_euler}'\ z\ n) \longrightarrow \text{Gamma}\ z$

**theorem** *Gamma\_Weierstrass\_complex*:  $\text{Gamma\_series\_Weierstrass}\ z \longrightarrow \text{Gamma}\ (z :: \text{complex})$

**theorem** *gbinomial\_Gamma*:

**assumes**  $z + 1 \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$

**shows**  $(z\ \text{gchoose}\ n) = \text{Gamma}\ (z + 1) / (\text{fact}\ n * \text{Gamma}\ (z - \text{of\_nat}\ n + 1))$

**theorem** *Gamma\_integral\_complex*:

**assumes**  $z: \text{Re}\ z > 0$

**shows**  $((\lambda t. \text{of\_real}\ t\ \text{powr}\ (z - 1) / \text{of\_real}\ (\exp\ t))\ \text{has\_integral}\ \text{Gamma}\ z)\ \{0..\}$

**theorem** *has\_integral\_Beta\_real*:

**assumes**  $a: a > 0$  **and**  $b: b > (0 :: \text{real})$

**shows**  $((\lambda t. t\ \text{powr}\ (a - 1) * (1 - t)\ \text{powr}\ (b - 1))\ \text{has\_integral}\ \text{Beta}\ a\ b)\ \{0..1\}$

### 10.10.9 The Weierstraß product formula for the sine

**theorem** *sin\_product\_formula\_complex*:

**fixes**  $z :: \text{complex}$

**shows**  $(\lambda n. \text{of\_real}\ \pi * z * (\prod_{k=1..n}. 1 - z^2 / \text{of\_nat}\ k^2)) \longrightarrow \sin(\text{of\_real}\ \pi * z)$

**theorem** *wallis*:  $(\lambda n. \prod_{k=1..n}. (4 * \text{real}\ k^2) / (4 * \text{real}\ k^2 - 1)) \longrightarrow \pi / 2$

### 10.10.10 The Solution to the Basel problem

**theorem** *inverse\_squares\_sums*:  $(\lambda n. 1 / (n + 1)^2)\ \text{sums}\ (\pi^2 / 6)$

**end**

**theory** *Interval\_Integral*

**imports** *Equivalence\_Lebesgue\_Henstock\_Integration*

**begin**

### 10.10.11 Approximating a (possibly infinite) interval

**proposition** *einterval\_Icc\_approximation:*

**fixes**  $a\ b :: \text{ereal}$

**assumes**  $a < b$

**obtains**  $u\ l :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **where**

$einterval\ a\ b = (\bigcup i. \{l\ i .. u\ i\})$

$incseq\ u\ decseq\ l \wedge i. l\ i < u\ i \wedge i. a < l\ i \wedge i. u\ i < b$

$l \longrightarrow a\ u \longrightarrow b$

**definition** *interval\_lebesgue\_integral* ::  $\text{real measure} \Rightarrow \text{ereal} \Rightarrow \text{ereal} \Rightarrow (\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}$  **where**

$interval\_lebesgue\_integral\ M\ a\ b\ f =$

$(if\ a \leq b\ then\ (LINT\ x:einterval\ a\ b|M. f\ x)\ else\ -\ (LINT\ x:einterval\ b\ a|M. f\ x))$

**definition** *interval\_lebesgue\_integrable* ::  $\text{real measure} \Rightarrow \text{ereal} \Rightarrow \text{ereal} \Rightarrow (\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

$interval\_lebesgue\_integrable\ M\ a\ b\ f =$

$(if\ a \leq b\ then\ set\_integrable\ M\ (einterval\ a\ b)\ f\ else\ set\_integrable\ M\ (einterval\ b\ a)\ f)$

### 10.10.12 Basic properties of integration over an interval

**proposition** *interval\_integrable\_to\_infinity\_eq:*  $(interval\_lebesgue\_integrable\ M\ a\ \infty\ f) =$

$(set\_integrable\ M\ \{a<..\}\ f)$

### 10.10.13 Basic properties of integration over an interval wrt lebesgue measure

### 10.10.14 General limit approximation arguments

**proposition** *interval\_integral\_Icc\_approx\_nonneg:*

**fixes**  $a\ b :: \text{ereal}$

**assumes**  $a < b$

**fixes**  $u\ l :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**assumes**  $approx: einterval\ a\ b = (\bigcup i. \{l\ i .. u\ i\})$

$incseq\ u\ decseq\ l \wedge i. l\ i < u\ i \wedge i. a < l\ i \wedge i. u\ i < b$

$l \longrightarrow a\ u \longrightarrow b$

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$



**assumes**  $f\_integrable$ :  $\bigwedge i. \text{set\_integrable } lborel \{l \ i..u \ i\} f$   
**assumes**  $f\_nonneg$ :  $\forall x \text{ in } lborel. a < ereal \ x \longrightarrow ereal \ x < b \longrightarrow 0 \leq f \ x$   
**assumes**  $f\_measurable$ :  $\text{set\_borel\_measurable } lborel \ (einterval \ a \ b) f$   
**assumes**  $lbint\_lim$ :  $(\lambda i. LBINT \ x=l \ i.. \ u \ i. f \ x) \longrightarrow C$   
**shows**  
 $\text{set\_integrable } lborel \ (einterval \ a \ b) f$   
 $(LBINT \ x=a..b. f \ x) = C$

**proposition**  $interval\_integral\_Icc\_approx\_integrable$ :

**fixes**  $u \ l :: nat \Rightarrow real$  **and**  $a \ b :: ereal$   
**fixes**  $f :: real \Rightarrow 'a::\{banach, second\_countable\_topology\}$   
**assumes**  $a < b$   
**assumes**  $approx$ :  $einterval \ a \ b = (\bigcup i. \{l \ i..u \ i\})$   
 $incseq \ u \ decseq \ l \ \bigwedge i. l \ i < u \ i \ \bigwedge i. a < l \ i \ \bigwedge i. u \ i < b$   
 $l \longrightarrow a \ u \longrightarrow b$   
**assumes**  $f\_integrable$ :  $\text{set\_integrable } lborel \ (einterval \ a \ b) f$   
**shows**  $(\lambda i. LBINT \ x=l \ i.. \ u \ i. f \ x) \longrightarrow (LBINT \ x=a..b. f \ x)$

### 10.10.15 A slightly stronger Fundamental Theorem of Calculus

**theorem**  $interval\_integral\_FTC\_integrable$ :

**fixes**  $f \ F :: real \Rightarrow 'a::euclidean\_space$  **and**  $a \ b :: ereal$   
**assumes**  $a < b$   
**assumes**  $F$ :  $\bigwedge x. a < ereal \ x \Longrightarrow ereal \ x < b \Longrightarrow (F \text{ has\_vector\_derivative } f \ x)$   
 $(at \ x)$   
**assumes**  $f$ :  $\bigwedge x. a < ereal \ x \Longrightarrow ereal \ x < b \Longrightarrow isCont \ f \ x$   
**assumes**  $f\_integrable$ :  $\text{set\_integrable } lborel \ (einterval \ a \ b) f$   
**assumes**  $A$ :  $((F \circ real\_of\_ereal) \longrightarrow A) \ (at\_right \ a)$   
**assumes**  $B$ :  $((F \circ real\_of\_ereal) \longrightarrow B) \ (at\_left \ b)$   
**shows**  $(LBINT \ x=a..b. f \ x) = B - A$

**theorem**  $interval\_integral\_FTC2$ :

**fixes**  $a \ b \ c :: real$  **and**  $f :: real \Rightarrow 'a::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $a \leq c \leq b$   
**and**  $contf$ :  $continuous\_on \ \{a..b\} \ f$   
**fixes**  $x :: real$   
**assumes**  $a \leq x$  **and**  $x \leq b$   
**shows**  $((\lambda u. LBINT \ y=c..u. f \ y) \text{ has\_vector\_derivative } (f \ x)) \ (at \ x \text{ within } \{a..b\})$

**proposition**  $einterval\_antiderivative$ :

**fixes**  $a \ b :: ereal$  **and**  $f :: real \Rightarrow 'a::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $a < b$  **and**  $contf$ :  $\bigwedge x :: real. a < x \Longrightarrow x < b \Longrightarrow isCont \ f \ x$   
**shows**  $\exists F. \forall x :: real. a < x \longrightarrow x < b \longrightarrow (F \text{ has\_vector\_derivative } f \ x) \ (at \ x)$

### 10.10.16 The substitution theorem

**theorem** *interval\_integral\_substitution\_finite*:  
**fixes**  $a\ b :: \text{real}$  **and**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $a \leq b$   
**and**  $\text{deriv}_g: \bigwedge x. a \leq x \implies x \leq b \implies (g \text{ has\_real\_derivative } (g' x)) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } \{a..b\})$   
**and**  $\text{contf}: \text{continuous\_on } (g \text{ ` } \{a..b\}) f$   
**and**  $\text{contg'}: \text{continuous\_on } \{a..b\} g'$   
**shows**  $(\text{LBINT } x=a..b. g' x *_{\mathbb{R}} f (g x)) = (\text{LBINT } y=g a..g b. f y)$

**theorem** *interval\_integral\_substitution\_integrable*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$  **and**  $a\ b\ u\ v :: \text{ereal}$   
**assumes**  $a < b$   
**and**  $\text{deriv}_g: \bigwedge x. a < \text{ereal } x \implies \text{ereal } x < b \implies \text{DERIV } g\ x :> g' x$   
**and**  $\text{contf}: \bigwedge x. a < \text{ereal } x \implies \text{ereal } x < b \implies \text{isCont } f (g x)$   
**and**  $\text{contg'}: \bigwedge x. a < \text{ereal } x \implies \text{ereal } x < b \implies \text{isCont } g' x$   
**and**  $g'_{\text{nonneg}}: \bigwedge x. a \leq \text{ereal } x \implies \text{ereal } x \leq b \implies 0 \leq g' x$   
**and**  $A: ((\text{ereal} \circ g \circ \text{real\_of\_ereal}) \longrightarrow A) \text{ (at\_right } a)$   
**and**  $B: ((\text{ereal} \circ g \circ \text{real\_of\_ereal}) \longrightarrow B) \text{ (at\_left } b)$   
**and**  $\text{integrable}: \text{set\_integrable lborel } (einterval\ a\ b) (\lambda x. g' x *_{\mathbb{R}} f (g x))$   
**and**  $\text{integrable2}: \text{set\_integrable lborel } (einterval\ A\ B) (\lambda x. f x)$   
**shows**  $(\text{LBINT } x=A..B. f x) = (\text{LBINT } x=a..b. g' x *_{\mathbb{R}} f (g x))$

**theorem** *interval\_integral\_substitution\_nonneg*:  
**fixes**  $f\ g\ g' :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $a\ b\ u\ v :: \text{ereal}$   
**assumes**  $a < b$   
**and**  $\text{deriv}_g: \bigwedge x. a < \text{ereal } x \implies \text{ereal } x < b \implies \text{DERIV } g\ x :> g' x$   
**and**  $\text{contf}: \bigwedge x. a < \text{ereal } x \implies \text{ereal } x < b \implies \text{isCont } f (g x)$   
**and**  $\text{contg'}: \bigwedge x. a < \text{ereal } x \implies \text{ereal } x < b \implies \text{isCont } g' x$   
**and**  $f_{\text{nonneg}}: \bigwedge x. a < \text{ereal } x \implies \text{ereal } x < b \implies 0 \leq f (g x)$   
**and**  $g'_{\text{nonneg}}: \bigwedge x. a \leq \text{ereal } x \implies \text{ereal } x \leq b \implies 0 \leq g' x$   
**and**  $A: ((\text{ereal} \circ g \circ \text{real\_of\_ereal}) \longrightarrow A) \text{ (at\_right } a)$   
**and**  $B: ((\text{ereal} \circ g \circ \text{real\_of\_ereal}) \longrightarrow B) \text{ (at\_left } b)$   
**and**  $\text{integrable\_fg}: \text{set\_integrable lborel } (einterval\ a\ b) (\lambda x. f (g x) * g' x)$   
**shows**  
 $\text{set\_integrable lborel } (einterval\ A\ B) f$   
 $(\text{LBINT } x=A..B. f x) = (\text{LBINT } x=a..b. (f (g x) * g' x))$

**proposition** *interval\_integral\_norm*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{banach, second\_countable\_topology}\}$   
**shows**  $\text{interval\_lebesgue\_integrable lborel } a\ b\ f \implies a \leq b \implies$

$$\text{norm } (\text{LBINT } t=a..b. f \ t) \leq \text{LBINT } t=a..b. \text{ norm } (f \ t)$$

**proposition** *interval\_integral\_norm2:*

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{interval\_lebesgue\_integrable } \text{lborel } a \ b \ f \implies \\ &\text{norm } (\text{LBINT } t=a..b. f \ t) \leq |\text{LBINT } t=a..b. \text{ norm } (f \ t)| \end{aligned}$$

end

## 10.11 Integration by Substitution for the Lebesgue Integral

**theory** *Lebesgue\_Integral\_Substitution*

**imports** *Interval\_Integral*

**begin**

**theorem** *nn\_integral\_substitution:*

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{fixes } f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real} \\ &\text{assumes } Mf[\text{measurable}]: \text{set\_borel\_measurable } \text{borel } \{g \ a..g \ b\} \ f \\ &\text{assumes } \text{derivg}: \bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} \implies (g \text{ has\_real\_derivative } g' \ x) \ (at \ x) \\ &\text{assumes } \text{contg'}: \text{continuous\_on } \{a..b\} \ g' \\ &\text{assumes } \text{derivg\_nonneg}: \bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} \implies g' \ x \geq 0 \\ &\text{assumes } a \leq b \\ &\text{shows } \left( \int^{+x}. f \ x * \text{indicator } \{g \ a..g \ b\} \ x \ \partial \text{lborel} \right) = \\ &\quad \left( \int^{+x}. f \ (g \ x) * g' \ x * \text{indicator } \{a..b\} \ x \ \partial \text{lborel} \right) \end{aligned}$$

**theorem** *integral\_substitution:*

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{assumes } \text{integrable}: \text{set\_integrable } \text{lborel } \{g \ a..g \ b\} \ f \\ &\text{assumes } \text{derivg}: \bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} \implies (g \text{ has\_real\_derivative } g' \ x) \ (at \ x) \\ &\text{assumes } \text{contg'}: \text{continuous\_on } \{a..b\} \ g' \\ &\text{assumes } \text{derivg\_nonneg}: \bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} \implies g' \ x \geq 0 \\ &\text{assumes } a \leq b \\ &\text{shows } \text{set\_integrable } \text{lborel } \{a..b\} \ (\lambda x. f \ (g \ x) * g' \ x) \\ &\quad \text{and } (\text{LBINT } x. f \ x * \text{indicator } \{g \ a..g \ b\} \ x) = (\text{LBINT } x. f \ (g \ x) * g' \ x * \\ &\quad \text{indicator } \{a..b\} \ x) \end{aligned}$$

**theorem** *interval\_integral\_substitution:*

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{assumes } \text{integrable}: \text{set\_integrable } \text{lborel } \{g \ a..g \ b\} \ f \\ &\text{assumes } \text{derivg}: \bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} \implies (g \text{ has\_real\_derivative } g' \ x) \ (at \ x) \\ &\text{assumes } \text{contg'}: \text{continuous\_on } \{a..b\} \ g' \\ &\text{assumes } \text{derivg\_nonneg}: \bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} \implies g' \ x \geq 0 \\ &\text{assumes } a \leq b \\ &\text{shows } \text{set\_integrable } \text{lborel } \{a..b\} \ (\lambda x. f \ (g \ x) * g' \ x) \\ &\quad \text{and } (\text{LBINT } x=g \ a..g \ b. f \ x) = (\text{LBINT } x=a..b. f \ (g \ x) * g' \ x) \end{aligned}$$

end

## 10.12 The Volume of an $n$ -Dimensional Ball

```

theory Ball_Volume
  imports Gamma_Function Lebesgue_Integral_Substitution
begindefinition unit_ball_vol :: real  $\Rightarrow$  real where
  unit_ball_vol n = pi powr (n / 2) / Gamma (n / 2 + 1)

corollary content_ball:
  content (ball c r) = unit_ball_vol (DIM('a)) * r ^ DIM('a)

end

```

## 10.13 Integral Test for Summability

```

theory Integral_Test
imports Henstock_Kurzweil_Integration
beginlocale antimono_fun_sum_integral_diff =
  fixes f :: real  $\Rightarrow$  real
  assumes dec:  $\bigwedge x y. x \geq 0 \implies x \leq y \implies f x \geq f y$ 
  assumes nonneg:  $\bigwedge x. x \geq 0 \implies f x \geq 0$ 
  assumes cont: continuous_on {0..} f
begin

theorem integral_test:
  summable ( $\lambda n. f$  (of_nat n))  $\longleftrightarrow$  convergent ( $\lambda n. \text{integral } \{0.. \text{of\_nat } n\} f$ )

end

```

## 10.14 Continuity of the indefinite integral; improper integral theorem

```

theory Improper_Integral
  imports Equivalence_Lebesgue_Henstock_Integration
begin

```

### 10.14.1 Equiintegrability

```

definition equiintegrable_on (infixr <equiintegrable'_on> 46)
  where F equiintegrable_on I  $\equiv$ 
    ( $\forall f \in F. f$  integrable_on I)  $\wedge$ 
    ( $\forall e > 0. \exists \gamma. \text{gauge } \gamma \wedge$ 
      ( $\forall f \mathcal{D}. f \in F \wedge \mathcal{D}$  tagged_division_of I  $\wedge \gamma$  fine  $\mathcal{D}$ 
         $\longrightarrow \text{norm } ((\sum (x,K) \in \mathcal{D}. \text{content } K *_{\mathbb{R}} f x) - \text{integral } I f)$ 
         $< e$ ))

```

**corollary** *equiintegrable\_sum\_real*:

**fixes**  $F :: (\text{real} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}) \text{ set}$

**assumes**  $F \text{ equiintegrable\_on } \{a..b\}$

**shows**  $(\bigcup I \in \text{Collect finite. } \bigcup c \in \{c. (\forall i \in I. c \cdot i \geq 0) \wedge \text{sum } c \cdot I = 1\}.$

$\bigcup f \in I \rightarrow F. \{(\lambda x. \text{sum } (\lambda i. c \cdot i *_{\mathbb{R}} f \cdot i \cdot x) \cdot I)\}$

$\text{equiintegrable\_on } \{a..b\}$

**theorem** *equiintegrable\_limit*:

**fixes**  $g :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b :: \text{banach}$

**assumes**  $\text{feq}: \text{range } f \text{ equiintegrable\_on } \text{cbox } a \ b$

**and**  $\text{to\_g}: \bigwedge x. x \in \text{cbox } a \ b \implies (\lambda n. f \cdot n \cdot x) \longrightarrow g \cdot x$

**shows**  $g \text{ integrable\_on } \text{cbox } a \ b \wedge (\lambda n. \text{integral } (\text{cbox } a \ b) (f \cdot n)) \longrightarrow \text{integral } (\text{cbox } a \ b) g$

### 10.14.2 Subinterval restrictions for equiintegrable families

**proposition** *sum\_content\_area\_over\_thin\_division*:

**assumes**  $\text{div}: \mathcal{D} \text{ division\_of } S \text{ and } S: S \subseteq \text{cbox } a \ b \text{ and } i: i \in \text{Basis}$

**and**  $a \cdot i \leq c \cdot c \leq b \cdot i$

**and**  $\text{nonmt}: \bigwedge K. K \in \mathcal{D} \implies K \cap \{x. x \cdot i = c\} \neq \{\}$

**shows**  $(b \cdot i - a \cdot i) * (\sum K \in \mathcal{D}. \text{content } K / (\text{interval\_upperbound } K \cdot i - \text{interval\_lowerbound } K \cdot i))$   
 $\leq 2 * \text{content}(\text{cbox } a \ b)$

**proposition** *bounded\_equiintegral\_over\_thin\_tagged\_partial\_division*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$

**assumes**  $F: F \text{ equiintegrable\_on } \text{cbox } a \ b \text{ and } f: f \in F \text{ and } 0 < \varepsilon$

**and**  $\text{norm\_f}: \bigwedge h \cdot x. \llbracket h \in F; x \in \text{cbox } a \ b \rrbracket \implies \text{norm}(h \cdot x) \leq \text{norm}(f \cdot x)$

**obtains**  $\gamma \text{ where gauge } \gamma$

$\bigwedge c \cdot i \cdot S \cdot h. \llbracket c \in \text{cbox } a \ b; i \in \text{Basis}; S \text{ tagged\_partial\_division\_of } \text{cbox } a$

$b;$

$\gamma \text{ fine } S; h \in F; \bigwedge x \cdot K. (x, K) \in S \implies (K \cap \{x. x \cdot i = c \cdot i\}$

$\neq \{\}) \rrbracket$

$\implies (\sum (x, K) \in S. \text{norm } (\text{integral } K \cdot h)) < \varepsilon$

**proposition** *equiintegrable\_halfspace\_restrictions\_le*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$

**assumes**  $F: F \text{ equiintegrable\_on } \text{cbox } a \ b \text{ and } f: f \in F$

**and**  $\text{norm\_f}: \bigwedge h \cdot x. \llbracket h \in F; x \in \text{cbox } a \ b \rrbracket \implies \text{norm}(h \cdot x) \leq \text{norm}(f \cdot x)$

**shows**  $(\bigcup i \in \text{Basis. } \bigcup c. \bigcup h \in F. \{(\lambda x. \text{if } x \cdot i \leq c \text{ then } h \cdot x \text{ else } 0)\})$

$\text{equiintegrable\_on } \text{cbox } a \ b$

**corollary** *equiintegrable\_halfspace\_restrictions\_ge*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $F: F \text{ equiintegrable\_on cbox } a \ b$  **and**  $f: f \in F$   
**and**  $\text{norm\_f}: \bigwedge h \ x. \llbracket h \in F; x \in \text{cbox } a \ b \rrbracket \implies \text{norm}(h \ x) \leq \text{norm}(f \ x)$   
**shows**  $(\bigcup i \in \text{Basis}. \bigcup c. \bigcup h \in F. \{(\lambda x. \text{if } x \cdot i \geq c \text{ then } h \ x \text{ else } 0)\}) \text{ equiintegrable\_on cbox } a \ b$

**corollary** *equiintegrable\_halfspace\_restrictions\_lt*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $F: F \text{ equiintegrable\_on cbox } a \ b$  **and**  $f: f \in F$   
**and**  $\text{norm\_f}: \bigwedge h \ x. \llbracket h \in F; x \in \text{cbox } a \ b \rrbracket \implies \text{norm}(h \ x) \leq \text{norm}(f \ x)$   
**shows**  $(\bigcup i \in \text{Basis}. \bigcup c. \bigcup h \in F. \{(\lambda x. \text{if } x \cdot i < c \text{ then } h \ x \text{ else } 0)\}) \text{ equiintegrable\_on cbox } a \ b$   
**(is ?G equiintegrable\\_on cbox } a \ b)**

**corollary** *equiintegrable\_halfspace\_restrictions\_gt*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $F: F \text{ equiintegrable\_on cbox } a \ b$  **and**  $f: f \in F$   
**and**  $\text{norm\_f}: \bigwedge h \ x. \llbracket h \in F; x \in \text{cbox } a \ b \rrbracket \implies \text{norm}(h \ x) \leq \text{norm}(f \ x)$   
**shows**  $(\bigcup i \in \text{Basis}. \bigcup c. \bigcup h \in F. \{(\lambda x. \text{if } x \cdot i > c \text{ then } h \ x \text{ else } 0)\}) \text{ equiintegrable\_on cbox } a \ b$   
**(is ?G equiintegrable\\_on cbox } a \ b)**

**proposition** *equiintegrable\_closed\_interval\_restrictions*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $f: f \text{ integrable\_on cbox } a \ b$   
**shows**  $(\bigcup c \ d. \{(\lambda x. \text{if } x \in \text{cbox } c \ d \text{ then } f \ x \text{ else } 0)\}) \text{ equiintegrable\_on cbox } a \ b$

### 10.14.3 Continuity of the indefinite integral

**proposition** *indefinite\_integral\_continuous*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $\text{int\_f}: f \text{ integrable\_on cbox } a \ b$   
**and**  $c: c \in \text{cbox } a \ b$  **and**  $d: d \in \text{cbox } a \ b$   $0 < \varepsilon$   
**obtains**  $\delta$  **where**  $0 < \delta$   
 $\bigwedge c' \ d'. \llbracket c' \in \text{cbox } a \ b; d' \in \text{cbox } a \ b; \text{norm}(c' - c) \leq \delta; \text{norm}(d' - d) \leq \delta \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{norm}(\text{integral}(\text{cbox } c' \ d') \ f - \text{integral}(\text{cbox } c \ d) \ f) < \varepsilon$

**corollary** *indefinite\_integral\_uniformly\_continuous*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $f \text{ integrable\_on cbox } a \ b$   
**shows**  $\text{uniformly\_continuous\_on } (\text{cbox } (\text{Pair } a \ a) \ (\text{Pair } b \ b)) \ (\lambda y. \text{integral } (\text{cbox } (\text{fst } y) \ (\text{snd } y)) \ f)$

**corollary** *bounded\_integrals\_over\_subintervals*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a :: euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b :: euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $f \text{ integrable\_on } \text{cbox } a \ b$   
**shows**  $\text{bounded } \{ \text{integral } (\text{cbox } c \ d) \ f \mid c \ d. \text{cbox } c \ d \subseteq \text{cbox } a \ b \}$   
**theorem** *absolutely\_integrable\_improper*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'M :: euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'N :: euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $\text{int\_f}: \bigwedge c \ d. \text{cbox } c \ d \subseteq \text{box } a \ b \implies f \text{ integrable\_on } \text{cbox } c \ d$   
**and**  $\text{bo}: \text{bounded } \{ \text{integral } (\text{cbox } c \ d) \ f \mid c \ d. \text{cbox } c \ d \subseteq \text{box } a \ b \}$   
**and**  $\text{absi}: \bigwedge i. i \in \text{Basis}$   
 $\implies \exists g. g \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } \text{cbox } a \ b \wedge$   
 $(\forall x \in \text{cbox } a \ b. f \ x \cdot i \leq g \ x) \vee (\forall x \in \text{cbox } a \ b. f \ x \cdot i \geq g \ x)$   
**shows**  $f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } \text{cbox } a \ b$

#### 10.14.4 Second mean value theorem and corollaries

**theorem** *second\_mean\_value\_theorem\_full*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $f: f \text{ integrable\_on } \{a..b\}$  **and**  $a \leq b$   
**and**  $g: \bigwedge x \ y. \llbracket a \leq x; x \leq y; y \leq b \rrbracket \implies g \ x \leq g \ y$   
**obtains**  $c$  **where**  $c \in \{a..b\}$   
**and**  $((\lambda x. g \ x * f \ x) \text{ has\_integral } (g \ a * \text{integral } \{a..c\} \ f + g \ b * \text{integral } \{c..b\} \ f)) \ \{a..b\}$

**corollary** *second\_mean\_value\_theorem*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $f: f \text{ integrable\_on } \{a..b\}$  **and**  $a \leq b$   
**and**  $g: \bigwedge x \ y. \llbracket a \leq x; x \leq y; y \leq b \rrbracket \implies g \ x \leq g \ y$   
**obtains**  $c$  **where**  $c \in \{a..b\}$   
 $\text{integral } \{a..b\} \ (\lambda x. g \ x * f \ x) = g \ a * \text{integral } \{a..c\} \ f + g \ b * \text{integral } \{c..b\} \ f$

**end**

### 10.15 Continuous Extensions of Functions

**theory** *Continuous\_Extension*  
**imports** *Starlike*  
**begin**

#### 10.15.1 Partitions of unity subordinate to locally finite open coverings

**proposition** *subordinate\_partition\_of\_unity*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{metric\_space\_set}$   
**assumes**  $S \subseteq \bigcup \mathcal{C}$  **and**  $opC: \bigwedge T. T \in \mathcal{C} \implies \text{open } T$   
**and**  $fin: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \exists V. \text{open } V \wedge x \in V \wedge \text{finite } \{U \in \mathcal{C}. U \cap V \neq \{\}\}$   
**obtains**  $F :: ['a \text{ set}, 'a] \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**where**  $\bigwedge U. U \in \mathcal{C} \implies \text{continuous\_on } S (F U) \wedge (\forall x \in S. 0 \leq F U x)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x U. \llbracket U \in \mathcal{C}; x \in S; x \notin U \rrbracket \implies F U x = 0$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \text{supp\_sum } (\lambda W. F W x) \mathcal{C} = 1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \exists V. \text{open } V \wedge x \in V \wedge \text{finite } \{U \in \mathcal{C}. \exists x \in V. F U x \neq 0\}$

### 10.15.2 Urysohn's Lemma for Euclidean Spaces

**proposition** *Urysohn\_local\_strong*:  
**assumes**  $US: \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) S$   
**and**  $UT: \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) T$   
**and**  $S \cap T = \{\} \text{ } a \neq b$   
**obtains**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**where**  $\text{continuous\_on } U f$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in U \implies f x \in \text{closed\_segment } a b$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in U \implies (f x = a \longleftrightarrow x \in S)$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in U \implies (f x = b \longleftrightarrow x \in T)$

**proposition** *Urysohn*:  
**assumes**  $US: \text{closed } S$   
**and**  $UT: \text{closed } T$   
**and**  $S \cap T = \{\}$   
**obtains**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**where**  $\text{continuous\_on } UNIV f$   
 $\bigwedge x. f x \in \text{closed\_segment } a b$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies f x = a$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in T \implies f x = b$

### 10.15.3 Dugundji's Extension Theorem and Tietze Variants

**theorem** *Dugundji*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\{\text{metric\_space}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_inner}$   
**assumes**  $\text{convex } C \text{ } C \neq \{\}$   
**and**  $cloin: \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) S$   
**and**  $\text{contf: continuous\_on } S f$  **and**  $f ' S \subseteq C$   
**obtains**  $g$  **where**  $\text{continuous\_on } U g \text{ } g ' U \subseteq C$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g x = f x$

**corollary** *Tietze*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\{\text{metric\_space}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_inner}$   
**assumes**  $\text{continuous\_on } S f$   
**and**  $\text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) S$



```

    and  $0 \leq B$ 
    and  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \text{norm}(f\ x) \leq B$ 
    obtains  $g$  where  $\text{continuous\_on } U\ g \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g\ x = f\ x$ 
     $\bigwedge x. x \in U \implies \text{norm}(g\ x) \leq B$ 
end

```

## 10.16 Equivalence Between Classical Borel Measurability and HOL Light's

```

theory Equivalence_Measurable_On_Borel
  imports Equivalence_Lebesgue_Henstock_Integration Improper_Integral Continuous_Extension
begin

```

### 10.16.1 Austin's Lemma

### 10.16.2 A differentiability-like property of the indefinite integral.

```

proposition integrable_ccontinuous_explicit:
  fixes  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge a\ b::'a. f\ \text{integrable\_on } \text{cbox } a\ b$ 
  obtains  $N$  where
    negligible  $N$ 
     $\bigwedge x\ e. \llbracket x \notin N; 0 < e \rrbracket \implies$ 
       $\exists d > 0. \forall h. 0 < h \wedge h < d \longrightarrow$ 
         $\text{norm}(\text{integral } (\text{cbox } x\ (x + h *_{\mathbb{R}} \text{One}))\ f\ /\_R h \wedge \text{DIM}('a) - f$ 
 $x) < e$ 

```

### 10.16.3 HOL Light measurability

```

proposition integrable_subintervals_imp_measurable:
  fixes  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$ 
  assumes  $\bigwedge a\ b. f\ \text{integrable\_on } \text{cbox } a\ b$ 
  shows  $f\ \text{measurable\_on } \text{UNIV}$ 

```

### 10.16.4 Composing continuous and measurable functions; a few variants

```

proposition indicator_measurable_on:

```

**assumes**  $S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$   
**shows**  $\text{indicat\_real } S \text{ measurable\_on } UNIV$

**lemma** *simple\_function\_induct\_real*  
 $[\text{consumes } 1, \text{case\_names cong set mult add, induct set: simple\_function}]$ :  
**fixes**  $u :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $u: \text{simple\_function } M u$   
**assumes**  $\text{cong: } \bigwedge f g. \text{simple\_function } M f \implies \text{simple\_function } M g \implies (\text{AE } x \text{ in } M. f x = g x) \implies P f \implies P g$   
**assumes**  $\text{set: } \bigwedge A. A \in \text{sets } M \implies P (\text{indicator } A)$   
**assumes**  $\text{mult: } \bigwedge u c. P u \implies P (\lambda x. c * u x)$   
**assumes**  $\text{add: } \bigwedge u v. P u \implies P v \implies P (\lambda x. u x + v x)$   
**and**  $nn: \bigwedge x. u x \geq 0$   
**shows**  $P u$

**proposition** *simple\_function\_measurable\_on\_UNIV*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $f: \text{simple\_function lebesgue } f$  **and**  $nn: \bigwedge x. f x \geq 0$   
**shows**  $f \text{ measurable\_on } UNIV$

**corollary** *simple\_function\_measurable\_on*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $f: \text{simple\_function lebesgue } f$  **and**  $nn: \bigwedge x. f x \geq 0$  **and**  $S: S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$   
**shows**  $f \text{ measurable\_on } S$

**proposition** *measurable\_on\_componentwise\_UNIV*:  
 $f \text{ measurable\_on } UNIV \longleftrightarrow (\forall i \in \text{Basis}. (\lambda x. (f x \cdot i) *_{\mathbb{R}} i) \text{ measurable\_on } UNIV)$   
**(is ?lhs = ?rhs)**

**corollary** *measurable\_on\_componentwise*:  
 $f \text{ measurable\_on } S \longleftrightarrow (\forall i \in \text{Basis}. (\lambda x. (f x \cdot i) *_{\mathbb{R}} i) \text{ measurable\_on } S)$

**lemma** *borel\_measurable\_implies\_simple\_function\_sequence\_real*:  
**fixes**  $u :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $u[\text{measurable}]: u \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$  **and**  $nn: \bigwedge x. u x \geq 0$   
**shows**  $\exists f. \text{incseq } f \wedge (\forall i. \text{simple\_function } M (f i)) \wedge (\forall x. \text{bdd\_above } (\text{range } (\lambda i. f i x))) \wedge$   
 $(\forall i x. 0 \leq f i x) \wedge u = (\text{SUP } i. f i)$

**proposition** *homeomorphic\_box\_UNIV*:  
**fixes**  $a b :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $\text{box } a b \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $\text{box } a b \text{ homeomorphic } (UNIV::'a \text{ set})$

**proposition** *measurable\_on\_imp\_borel\_measurable\_lebesgue\_UNIV*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $f \text{ measurable\_on UNIV}$   
**shows**  $f \in \text{borel\_measurable lebesgue}$

**corollary** *measurable\_on\_imp\_borel\_measurable\_lebesgue*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $f \text{ measurable\_on } S$  **and**  $S: S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$   
**shows**  $f \in \text{borel\_measurable (lebesgue\_on } S)$

**proposition** *measurable\_on\_limit*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $f: \bigwedge n. f \ n \text{ measurable\_on } S$  **and**  $N: \text{negligible } N$   
**and**  $\text{lim}: \bigwedge x. x \in S - N \implies (\lambda n. f \ n \ x) \longrightarrow g \ x$   
**shows**  $g \text{ measurable\_on } S$

**proposition** *lebesgue\_measurable\_imp\_measurable\_on*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $f: f \in \text{borel\_measurable lebesgue}$  **and**  $S: S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$   
**shows**  $f \text{ measurable\_on } S$

**proposition** *measurable\_on\_iff\_borel\_measurable*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$   
**shows**  $f \text{ measurable\_on } S \longleftrightarrow f \in \text{borel\_measurable (lebesgue\_on } S)$  (**is** ?lhs =  
 ?rhs)

### 10.16.5 Monotonic functions are Lebesgue integrable

### 10.16.6 Measurability on generalisations of the binary product

end

## 10.17 Embedding Measure Spaces with a Function

**theory** *Embed\_Measure*

**imports** *Binary\_Product\_Measure*

**begindefinition** *embed\_measure* ::  $'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'b \text{ measure}$  **where**

$embed\_measure\ M\ f = measure\_of\ (f\ 'space\ M)\ \{f\ 'A\ |\ A.\ A \in sets\ M\}$   
 $(\lambda A.\ emeasure\ M\ (f\ -'A \cap space\ M))$

end

## 10.18 Brouwer's Fixed Point Theorem

**theory** *Brouwer\_Fixpoint*  
**imports** *Homeomorphism Derivative*  
**begin**

### 10.18.1 Retractions

### 10.18.2 Kuhn Simplices

### 10.18.3 Brouwer's fixed point theorem

**theorem** *brouwer*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'a$   
**assumes**  $S: compact\ S\ convex\ S\ S \neq \{\}$   
**and**  $contf: continuous\_on\ S\ f$   
**and**  $fm: f \in S \rightarrow S$   
**obtains**  $x$  **where**  $x \in S$  **and**  $f\ x = x$

### 10.18.4 Applications

**corollary** *no\_retraction\_cball*:  
**fixes**  $a :: 'a::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $e > 0$   
**shows**  $\neg (frontier\ (cball\ a\ e)\ retract\_of\ (cball\ a\ e))$

**corollary** *contractible\_sphere*:  
**fixes**  $a :: 'a::euclidean\_space$   
**shows**  $contractible(sphere\ a\ r) \longleftrightarrow r \leq 0$

**corollary** *connected\_sphere\_eq*:  
**fixes**  $a :: 'a::euclidean\_space$   
**shows**  $connected(sphere\ a\ r) \longleftrightarrow 2 \leq DIM('a) \vee r \leq 0$   
**(is ?lhs = ?rhs)**

**corollary** *path\_connected\_sphere\_eq*:  
**fixes**  $a :: 'a::euclidean\_space$   
**shows**  $path\_connected(sphere\ a\ r) \longleftrightarrow 2 \leq DIM('a) \vee r \leq 0$   
**(is ?lhs = ?rhs)**

```

proposition frontier_subset_retraction:
  fixes  $S :: 'a::euclidean\_space\ set$ 
  assumes  $\text{bounded } S$  and  $\text{fros: } \text{frontier } S \subseteq T$ 
    and  $\text{conf: } \text{continuous\_on } (\text{closure } S) f$ 
    and  $\text{fim: } f \in S \rightarrow T$ 
    and  $\text{fid: } \bigwedge x. x \in T \implies f\ x = x$ 
  shows  $S \subseteq T$ 

corollary rel_frontier_retract_of_punctured_affine_hull:
  fixes  $S :: 'a::euclidean\_space\ set$ 
  assumes  $\text{bounded } S$   $\text{convex } S$   $a \in \text{rel\_interior } S$ 
  shows  $\text{rel\_frontier } S \text{ retract\_of } (\text{affine hull } S - \{a\})$ 

corollary rel_boundary_retract_of_punctured_affine_hull:
  fixes  $S :: 'a::euclidean\_space\ set$ 
  assumes  $\text{compact } S$   $\text{convex } S$   $a \in \text{rel\_interior } S$ 
  shows  $(S - \text{rel\_interior } S) \text{ retract\_of } (\text{affine hull } S - \{a\})$ 

theorem has_derivative_inverse_on:
  fixes  $f :: 'n::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'n$ 
  assumes  $\text{open } S$ 
    and  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (f \text{ has\_derivative } f'(x)) \text{ (at } x)$ 
    and  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g(f\ x) = x$ 
    and  $f' \ x \circ g' \ x = \text{id}$ 
    and  $x \in S$ 
  shows  $(g \text{ has\_derivative } g'(x)) \text{ (at } (f\ x))$ 

end

```

## 10.19 Fashoda Meet Theorem

```

theory Fashoda_Theorem
imports Brouwer_Fixpoint Path_Connected Cartesian_Euclidean_Space
begin

```

### 10.19.1 Bijections between intervals

```

definition interval_bij ::  $'a \times 'a \Rightarrow 'a \times 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a::euclidean\_space$ 
  where  $\text{interval\_bij} =$ 
     $(\lambda(a, b) (u, v) x. (\sum_{i \in \text{Basis}. (u \cdot i + (x \cdot i - a \cdot i) / (b \cdot i - a \cdot i) * (v \cdot i - u \cdot i))$ 
     $*_R i))$ 

```

### 10.19.2 Fashoda meet theorem

```

proposition fashoda_unit:
  fixes  $f\ g :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^2$ 

```

```

assumes  $f' \{-1 .. 1\} \subseteq \text{cbox } (-1) \ 1$ 
and  $g' \{-1 .. 1\} \subseteq \text{cbox } (-1) \ 1$ 
and  $\text{continuous\_on } \{-1 .. 1\} \ f$ 
and  $\text{continuous\_on } \{-1 .. 1\} \ g$ 
and  $f \ (-1) \$1 = -1$ 
and  $f \ 1 \$1 = 1$ 
and  $g \ (-1) \$2 = -1$ 
and  $g \ 1 \$2 = 1$ 
shows  $\exists s \in \{-1 .. 1\}. \exists t \in \{-1 .. 1\}. f \ s = g \ t$ 

```

**proposition** *fashoda\_unit\_path*:

```

fixes  $f \ g :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^2$ 
assumes  $\text{path } f$ 
and  $\text{path } g$ 
and  $\text{path\_image } f \subseteq \text{cbox } (-1) \ 1$ 
and  $\text{path\_image } g \subseteq \text{cbox } (-1) \ 1$ 
and  $(\text{pathstart } f) \$1 = -1$ 
and  $(\text{pathfinish } f) \$1 = 1$ 
and  $(\text{pathstart } g) \$2 = -1$ 
and  $(\text{pathfinish } g) \$2 = 1$ 
obtains  $z$  where  $z \in \text{path\_image } f$  and  $z \in \text{path\_image } g$ 

```

**theorem** *fashoda*:

```

fixes  $b :: \text{real}^2$ 
assumes  $\text{path } f$ 
and  $\text{path } g$ 
and  $\text{path\_image } f \subseteq \text{cbox } a \ b$ 
and  $\text{path\_image } g \subseteq \text{cbox } a \ b$ 
and  $(\text{pathstart } f) \$1 = a \$1$ 
and  $(\text{pathfinish } f) \$1 = b \$1$ 
and  $(\text{pathstart } g) \$2 = a \$2$ 
and  $(\text{pathfinish } g) \$2 = b \$2$ 
obtains  $z$  where  $z \in \text{path\_image } f$  and  $z \in \text{path\_image } g$ 

```

### 10.19.3 Useful Fashoda corollary pointed out to me by Tom Hales

**corollary** *fashoda\_interlace*:

```

fixes  $a :: \text{real}^2$ 
assumes  $\text{path } f$ 
and  $\text{path } g$ 
and  $\text{paf: path\_image } f \subseteq \text{cbox } a \ b$ 
and  $\text{pag: path\_image } g \subseteq \text{cbox } a \ b$ 
and  $(\text{pathstart } f) \$2 = a \$2$ 
and  $(\text{pathfinish } f) \$2 = a \$2$ 
and  $(\text{pathstart } g) \$2 = a \$2$ 
and  $(\text{pathfinish } g) \$2 = a \$2$ 
and  $(\text{pathstart } f) \$1 < (\text{pathstart } g) \$1$ 
and  $(\text{pathstart } g) \$1 < (\text{pathfinish } f) \$1$ 

```

```

    and (pathfinish f)$1 < (pathfinish g)$1
  obtains z where z ∈ path_image f and z ∈ path_image g
end

```

## 10.20 Vector Cross Products in 3 Dimensions

```

theory Cross3
  imports Determinants Cartesian_Euclidean_Space
begin

```

```

definition cross3 :: [real^3, real^3] ⇒ real^3 (infixr ‹×› 80)
  where a × b ≡
    vector [a$2 * b$3 - a$3 * b$2,
            a$3 * b$1 - a$1 * b$3,
            a$1 * b$2 - a$2 * b$1]

```

### 10.20.1 Basic lemmas

**proposition** *Jacobi*:  $x \times (y \times z) + y \times (z \times x) + z \times (x \times y) = 0$  for  $x::real^3$

**proposition** *Lagrange*:  $x \times (y \times z) = (x \cdot z) *_R y - (x \cdot y) *_R z$

**proposition** *cross\_triple*:  $(x \times y) \cdot z = (y \times z) \cdot x$

**proposition** *dot\_cross*:  $(w \times x) \cdot (y \times z) = (w \cdot y) * (x \cdot z) - (w \cdot z) * (x \cdot y)$

**proposition** *norm\_cross*:  $(\text{norm } (x \times y))^2 = (\text{norm } x)^2 * (\text{norm } y)^2 - (x \cdot y)^2$

### 10.20.2 Preservation by rotation, or other orthogonal transformation up to sign

### 10.20.3 Continuity

```

end

```

## 10.21 Bounded Continuous Functions

```

theory Bounded_Continuous_Function
  imports
    Topology_Euclidean_Space
    Uniform_Limit
begin

```

### 10.21.1 Definition

**definition**  $bcontfun = \{f. \text{continuous\_on } UNIV\ f \wedge \text{bounded } (range\ f)\}$

**instantiation**  $bcontfun :: (topological\_space, metric\_space) \text{ metric\_space}$   
**begin**

**lift\_definition**  $dist\_bcontfun :: 'a \Rightarrow_C 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow_C 'b \Rightarrow real$   
**is**  $\lambda f\ g. (SUP\ x. dist\ (f\ x)\ (g\ x))$

### 10.21.2 Complete Space

**instance**  $bcontfun :: (metric\_space, complete\_space) \text{ complete\_space}$

**end**

## 10.22 Infinite Products

**theory** *Infinite\_Products*  
**imports** *Topology\_Euclidean\_Space Complex\_Transcendental*  
**begin**

### 10.22.1 Definitions and basic properties

**definition**  $raw\_has\_prod :: [nat \Rightarrow 'a::\{t2\_space, comm\_semiring\_1\}, nat, 'a] \Rightarrow bool$   
**where**  $raw\_has\_prod\ f\ M\ p \equiv (\lambda n. \prod_{i \leq n}. f\ (i+M)) \longrightarrow p \wedge p \neq 0$

**definition**  
 $has\_prod :: (nat \Rightarrow 'a::\{t2\_space, comm\_semiring\_1\}) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  (**infixr**  $\langle has'_{prod} \rangle 80$ )  
**where**  $f\ has\_prod\ p \equiv raw\_has\_prod\ f\ 0\ p \vee (\exists i\ q. p = 0 \wedge f\ i = 0 \wedge raw\_has\_prod\ f\ (Suc\ i)\ q)$

**definition**  $convergent\_prod :: (nat \Rightarrow 'a::\{t2\_space, comm\_semiring\_1\}) \Rightarrow bool$   
**where**  
 $convergent\_prod\ f \equiv \exists M\ p. raw\_has\_prod\ f\ M\ p$

**definition**  $prodinf :: (nat \Rightarrow 'a::\{t2\_space, comm\_semiring\_1\}) \Rightarrow 'a$   
 $(binder\ \langle \prod \rangle 10)$   
**where**  $prodinf\ f = (THE\ p. f\ has\_prod\ p)$

### 10.22.2 Absolutely convergent products

**definition**  $abs\_convergent\_prod :: (nat \Rightarrow \_) \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $abs\_convergent\_prod\ f \longleftrightarrow convergent\_prod\ (\lambda i. 1 + norm\ (f\ i - 1))$

**lemma**  $convergent\_prod\_iff\_convergent:$



**fixes**  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{topological\_semigroup\_mult}, \text{t2\_space}, \text{idom}\}$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge i. f\ i \neq 0$   
**shows**  $\text{convergent\_prod } f \longleftrightarrow \text{convergent } (\lambda n. \prod_{i \leq n}. f\ i) \wedge \text{lim } (\lambda n. \prod_{i \leq n}. f\ i) \neq 0$

**theorem**  $\text{abs\_convergent\_prod\_conv\_summable}$ :  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{real\_normed\_div\_algebra}$   
**shows**  $\text{abs\_convergent\_prod } f \longleftrightarrow \text{summable } (\lambda i. \text{norm } (f\ i - 1))$

### 10.22.3 More elementary properties

**theorem**  $\text{abs\_convergent\_prod\_imp\_convergent\_prod}$ :  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{real\_normed\_div\_algebra}, \text{complete\_space}, \text{comm\_ring\_1}\}$   
**assumes**  $\text{abs\_convergent\_prod } f$   
**shows**  $\text{convergent\_prod } f$

**corollary**  $\text{convergent\_prod\_offset\_0}$ :  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{idom}, \text{topological\_semigroup\_mult}, \text{t2\_space}\}$   
**assumes**  $\text{convergent\_prod } f \wedge \bigwedge i. f\ i \neq 0$   
**shows**  $\exists p. \text{raw\_has\_prod } f\ 0\ p$

**theorem**  $\text{has\_prod\_iff}$ :  $f\ \text{has\_prod } x \longleftrightarrow \text{convergent\_prod } f \wedge \text{prodinf } f = x$

### 10.22.4 Exponentials and logarithms

**theorem**  $\text{convergent\_prod\_iff\_summable\_real}$ :  
**fixes**  $a :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge n. a\ n > 0$   
**shows**  $\text{convergent\_prod } (\lambda k. 1 + a\ k) \longleftrightarrow \text{summable } a$  (**is** ?lhs = ?rhs)

**theorem**  $\text{Ln\_prodinf\_complex}$ :  
**fixes**  $z :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$   
**assumes**  $z: \bigwedge j. z\ j \neq 0$  **and**  $\xi: \xi \neq 0$   
**shows**  $((\lambda n. \prod_{j \leq n}. z\ j) \longrightarrow \xi) \longleftrightarrow (\exists k. (\lambda n. (\sum_{j \leq n}. \text{Ln } (z\ j))) \longrightarrow \text{Ln } \xi + \text{of\_int } k * (\text{of\_real}(2 * \pi) * i))$  (**is** ?lhs = ?rhs)

**proposition**  $\text{convergent\_prod\_iff\_summable\_complex}$ :  
**fixes**  $z :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge k. z\ k \neq 0$   
**shows**  $\text{convergent\_prod } (\lambda k. z\ k) \longleftrightarrow \text{summable } (\lambda k. \text{Ln } (z\ k))$  (**is** ?lhs = ?rhs)

**proposition**  $\text{summable\_imp\_convergent\_prod\_complex}$ :  
**fixes**  $z :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$   
**assumes**  $z: \text{summable } (\lambda k. \text{norm } (z\ k))$  **and**  $\text{non0}: \bigwedge k. z\ k \neq -1$   
**shows**  $\text{convergent\_prod } (\lambda k. 1 + z\ k)$

**corollary** *summable\_imp\_convergent\_prod\_real*:  
**fixes**  $z :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $z$ : *summable*  $(\lambda k. |z\ k|)$  **and**  $\text{non0}$ :  $\bigwedge k. z\ k \neq -1$   
**shows** *convergent\_prod*  $(\lambda k. 1 + z\ k)$

## 10.22.5 Convergence criteria: especially uniform convergence of infinite products

end

## 10.23 Sums over Infinite Sets

**theory** *Infinite\_Set\_Sum*  
**imports** *Set\_Integral Infinite\_Sum*  
**begin**

**definition** *abs\_summable\_on* ::  
 $(\text{'a} \Rightarrow \text{'b} :: \{\text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}) \Rightarrow \text{'a set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**(infix**  $\langle \text{abs}'\_summable'\_on \rangle$  50)  
**where**  
 $f\ \text{abs\_summable\_on}\ A \longleftrightarrow \text{integrable}\ (\text{count\_space}\ A)\ f$

**definition** *infsetsum* ::  
 $(\text{'a} \Rightarrow \text{'b} :: \{\text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}) \Rightarrow \text{'a set} \Rightarrow \text{'b}$   
**where**  
 $\text{infsetsum}\ f\ A = \text{lebesgue\_integral}\ (\text{count\_space}\ A)\ f$

**theorem** *infsetsum\_reindex*:  
**assumes** *inj\_on*  $g\ A$   
**shows**  $\text{infsetsum}\ f\ (g\ \text{' } A) = \text{infsetsum}\ (\lambda x. f\ (g\ x))\ A$

**theorem** *infsetsum\_Sigma*:  
**fixes**  $A :: \text{'a set}$  **and**  $B :: \text{'a} \Rightarrow \text{'b set}$   
**assumes** [*simp*]: *countable*  $A$  **and**  $\bigwedge i. \text{countable}\ (B\ i)$   
**assumes** *summable*:  $f\ \text{abs\_summable\_on}\ (\text{Sigma}\ A\ B)$   
**shows**  $\text{infsetsum}\ f\ (\text{Sigma}\ A\ B) = \text{infsetsum}\ (\lambda x. \text{infsetsum}\ (\lambda y. f\ (x, y))\ (B\ x))\ A$

**theorem** *abs\_summable\_on\_Sigma\_iff*:  
**assumes** [*simp*]: *countable*  $A$  **and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in A \Longrightarrow \text{countable}\ (B\ x)$   
**shows**  $f\ \text{abs\_summable\_on}\ \text{Sigma}\ A\ B \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall x \in A. (\lambda y. f\ (x, y))\ \text{abs\_summable\_on}\ B\ x) \wedge$   
 $((\lambda x. \text{infsetsum}\ (\lambda y. \text{norm}\ (f\ (x, y)))\ (B\ x))\ \text{abs\_summable\_on}\ A)$

**theorem** *infsetsum\_prod\_PiE*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c :: \{\text{real\_normed\_field}, \text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}$   
**assumes** *finite*:  $\text{finite } A$  **and** *countable*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in A \implies \text{countable } (B\ x)$   
**assumes** *summable*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in A \implies f\ x\ \text{abs\_summable\_on } B\ x$   
**shows**  $\text{infsetsum } (\lambda g. \prod_{x \in A}. f\ x\ (g\ x))\ (\text{PiE } A\ B) = (\prod_{x \in A}. \text{infsetsum } (f\ x)\ (B\ x))$

**end**

## 10.24 Faces, Extreme Points, Polytopes, Polyhedra etc

**theory** *Polytope*  
**imports** *Cartesian\_Euclidean\_Space Path\_Connected*  
**begin**

### 10.24.1 Faces of a (usually convex) set

**definition** *face\_of* ::  $['a::\text{real\_vector\_space}, 'a\ \text{set}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  (**infixr**  $\langle \text{face\_of} \rangle$  50)  
**where**  
 $T\ \text{face\_of}\ S \longleftrightarrow$   
 $T \subseteq S \wedge \text{convex } T \wedge$   
 $(\forall a \in S. \forall b \in S. \forall x \in T. x \in \text{open\_segment } a\ b \longrightarrow a \in T \wedge b \in T)$

**proposition** *face\_of\_imp\_eq\_affine\_Int*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}\ \text{set}$   
**assumes**  $S: \text{convex } S$  **and**  $T: T\ \text{face\_of}\ S$   
**shows**  $T = (\text{affine\_hull } T) \cap S$

**proposition** *face\_of\_conic*:  
**assumes**  $\text{conic } S$  **and**  $f\ \text{face\_of}\ S$   
**shows**  $\text{conic } f$

**proposition** *face\_of\_convex\_hulls*:  
**assumes**  $S: \text{finite } S$   $T \subseteq S$  **and** *disj*:  $\text{affine\_hull } T \cap \text{convex\_hull } (S - T) = \{\}$   
**shows**  $(\text{convex\_hull } T)\ \text{face\_of}\ (\text{convex\_hull } S)$

**proposition** *face\_of\_convex\_hull\_insert*:  
**assumes**  $\text{finite } S$   $a \notin \text{affine\_hull } S$  **and**  $T: T\ \text{face\_of}\ \text{convex\_hull } S$   
**shows**  $T\ \text{face\_of}\ \text{convex\_hull\_insert } a\ S$

**proposition** *face\_of\_affine\_trivial*:

**assumes** *affine*  $S$   $T$  *face\_of*  $S$   
**shows**  $T = \{\}$   $\vee$   $T = S$

**proposition** *Inter\_faces\_finite\_altbound*:  
**fixes**  $T :: 'a::euclidean\_space$  *set set*  
**assumes** *cfaI*:  $\bigwedge c. c \in T \implies c$  *face\_of*  $S$   
**shows**  $\exists F'. \text{finite } F' \wedge F' \subseteq T \wedge \text{card } F' \leq \text{DIM}('a) + 2 \wedge \bigcap F' = \bigcap T$

**proposition** *face\_of\_Times*:  
**assumes**  $F$  *face\_of*  $S$  **and**  $F'$  *face\_of*  $S'$   
**shows**  $(F \times F')$  *face\_of*  $(S \times S')$

**corollary** *face\_of\_Times\_decomp*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::euclidean\_space$  *set* **and**  $S' :: 'b::euclidean\_space$  *set*  
**shows**  $C$  *face\_of*  $(S \times S') \longleftrightarrow (\exists F F'. F$  *face\_of*  $S \wedge F'$  *face\_of*  $S' \wedge C = F \times F')$   
**(is** *?lhs = ?rhs)*

## 10.24.2 Exposed faces

**definition** *exposed\_face\_of* ::  $[ 'a::euclidean\_space$  *set*,  $'a$  *set*]  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**(infixr**  $\langle (exposed\_face\_of) \rangle$  50)  
**where**  $T$  *exposed\_face\_of*  $S \longleftrightarrow$   
 $T$  *face\_of*  $S \wedge (\exists a\ b. S \subseteq \{x. a \cdot x \leq b\} \wedge T = S \cap \{x. a \cdot x = b\})$

**proposition** *exposed\_face\_of\_Int*:  
**assumes**  $T$  *exposed\_face\_of*  $S$   
**and**  $U$  *exposed\_face\_of*  $S$   
**shows**  $(T \cap U)$  *exposed\_face\_of*  $S$

**proposition** *exposed\_face\_of\_Inter*:  
**fixes**  $P :: 'a::euclidean\_space$  *set set*  
**assumes**  $P \neq \{\}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge T. T \in P \implies T$  *exposed\_face\_of*  $S$   
**shows**  $\bigcap P$  *exposed\_face\_of*  $S$

**proposition** *exposed\_face\_of\_sums*:  
**assumes** *convex*  $S$  **and** *convex*  $T$   
**and**  $F$  *exposed\_face\_of*  $\{x + y \mid x\ y. x \in S \wedge y \in T\}$   
**(is**  $F$  *exposed\_face\_of*  $?ST$ )  
**obtains**  $k\ l$   
**where**  $k$  *exposed\_face\_of*  $S$   $l$  *exposed\_face\_of*  $T$   
 $F = \{x + y \mid x\ y. x \in k \wedge y \in l\}$

**proposition** *exposed\_face\_of\_parallel*:  
 $T$  *exposed\_face\_of*  $S \longleftrightarrow$

$T \text{ face\_of } S \wedge$   
 $(\exists a \ b. S \subseteq \{x. a \cdot x \leq b\} \wedge T = S \cap \{x. a \cdot x = b\} \wedge$   
 $(T \neq \{\} \longrightarrow T \neq S \longrightarrow a \neq 0) \wedge$   
 $(T \neq S \longrightarrow (\forall w \in \text{affine hull } S. (w + a) \in \text{affine hull } S)))$   
 $(\text{is ?lhs} = \text{?rhs})$

### 10.24.3 Extreme points of a set: its singleton faces

**definition**  $\text{extreme\_point\_of} :: ['a::\text{real\_vector}, 'a \text{ set}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\text{infixr } \langle (\text{extreme\_point\_of}) \rangle 50)$   
**where**  $x \text{ extreme\_point\_of } S \longleftrightarrow$   
 $x \in S \wedge (\forall a \in S. \forall b \in S. x \notin \text{open\_segment } a \ b)$

**proposition**  $\text{extreme\_points\_of\_convex\_hull}:$   
 $\{x. x \text{ extreme\_point\_of } (\text{convex hull } S)\} \subseteq S$

### 10.24.4 Facets

**definition**  $\text{facet\_of} :: ['a::\text{euclidean\_space set}, 'a \text{ set}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\text{infixr } \langle (\text{facet\_of}) \rangle 50)$   
**where**  $F \text{ facet\_of } S \longleftrightarrow F \text{ face\_of } S \wedge F \neq \{\} \wedge \text{aff\_dim } F = \text{aff\_dim } S - 1$

### 10.24.5 Edges: faces of affine dimension 1

**definition**  $\text{edge\_of} :: ['a::\text{euclidean\_space set}, 'a \text{ set}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   $(\text{infixr } \langle (\text{edge\_of}) \rangle 50)$   
**where**  $e \text{ edge\_of } S \longleftrightarrow e \text{ face\_of } S \wedge \text{aff\_dim } e = 1$

### 10.24.6 Existence of extreme points

**proposition**  $\text{different\_norm\_3\_collinear\_points}:$   
**fixes**  $a :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $x \in \text{open\_segment } a \ b \ \text{norm}(a) = \text{norm}(b) \ \text{norm}(x) = \text{norm}(b)$   
**shows**  $\text{False}$

**proposition**  $\text{extreme\_point\_exists\_convex}:$   
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes**  $\text{compact } S \ \text{convex } S \ S \neq \{\}$   
**obtains**  $x$  **where**  $x \text{ extreme\_point\_of } S$

### 10.24.7 Krein-Milman, the weaker form

**proposition**  $\text{Krein\_Milman}:$   
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes**  $\text{compact } S \ \text{convex } S$

**shows**  $S = \text{closure}(\text{convex hull } \{x. x \text{ extreme\_point\_of } S\})$

**theorem** *Krein\_Milman\_Minkowski*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$

**assumes**  $\text{compact } S \text{ convex } S$

**shows**  $S = \text{convex hull } \{x. x \text{ extreme\_point\_of } S\}$

### 10.24.8 Applying it to convex hulls of explicitly indicated finite sets

**corollary** *Krein\_Milman\_polytope*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$

**shows**

$\text{finite } S$

$\implies \text{convex hull } S =$

$\text{convex hull } \{x. x \text{ extreme\_point\_of } (\text{convex hull } S)\}$

**proposition** *face\_of\_convex\_hull\_insert\_eq*:

**fixes**  $a :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$

**assumes**  $\text{finite } S \text{ and } a: a \notin \text{affine hull } S$

**shows**  $(F \text{ face\_of } (\text{convex hull } (\text{insert } a \ S))) \longleftrightarrow$

$F \text{ face\_of } (\text{convex hull } S) \vee$

$(\exists F'. F' \text{ face\_of } (\text{convex hull } S) \wedge F = \text{convex hull } (\text{insert } a \ F'))$

**(is**  $F \text{ face\_of } ?CAS \longleftrightarrow \_)$

**proposition** *face\_of\_convex\_hull\_affine\_independent*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$

**assumes**  $\neg \text{affine\_dependent } S$

**shows**  $(T \text{ face\_of } (\text{convex hull } S)) \longleftrightarrow (\exists c. c \subseteq S \wedge T = \text{convex hull } c)$

**(is**  $?lhs = ?rhs)$

**proposition** *Krein\_Milman\_frontier*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$

**assumes**  $\text{convex } S \text{ compact } S$

**shows**  $S = \text{convex hull } (\text{frontier } S)$

**(is**  $?lhs = ?rhs)$

### 10.24.9 Polytopes

**definition** *polytope where*

$\text{polytope } S \equiv \exists v. \text{finite } v \wedge S = \text{convex hull } v$

**proposition** *face\_of\_polytope\_insert2*:

**fixes**  $a :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $\text{polytope } S \ a \notin \text{affine hull } S \ F \ \text{face\_of } S$   
**shows**  $\text{convex hull } (\text{insert } a \ F) \ \text{face\_of } \text{convex hull } (\text{insert } a \ S)$

### 10.24.10 Polyhedra

**definition** *polyhedron* **where**

$\text{polyhedron } S \equiv$   
 $\exists F. \text{finite } F \wedge$   
 $S = \bigcap F \wedge$   
 $(\forall h \in F. \exists a \ b. a \neq 0 \wedge h = \{x. a \cdot x \leq b\})$

### 10.24.11 Canonical polyhedron representation making facial structure explicit

**proposition** *polyhedron\_Int\_affine*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**shows**  $\text{polyhedron } S \longleftrightarrow$

$(\exists F. \text{finite } F \wedge S = (\text{affine hull } S) \cap \bigcap F \wedge$   
 $(\forall h \in F. \exists a \ b. a \neq 0 \wedge h = \{x. a \cdot x \leq b\}))$

**proposition** *rel\_interior\_polyhedron\_explicit*:

**assumes**  $\text{finite } F$

**and**  $\text{seq: } S = \text{affine hull } S \cap \bigcap F$

**and**  $\text{faceq: } \bigwedge h. h \in F \implies a \ h \neq 0 \wedge h = \{x. a \ h \cdot x \leq b \ h\}$

**and**  $\text{psub: } \bigwedge F'. F' \subset F \implies S \subset \text{affine hull } S \cap \bigcap F'$

**shows**  $\text{rel\_interior } S = \{x \in S. \forall h \in F. a \ h \cdot x < b \ h\}$

**proposition** *polyhedron\_Int\_affine\_parallel\_minimal*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**shows**  $\text{polyhedron } S \longleftrightarrow$

$(\exists F. \text{finite } F \wedge$   
 $S = (\text{affine hull } S) \cap (\bigcap F) \wedge$   
 $(\forall h \in F. \exists a \ b. a \neq 0 \wedge h = \{x. a \cdot x \leq b\} \wedge$   
 $(\forall x \in \text{affine hull } S. (x + a) \in \text{affine hull } S)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall F'. F' \subset F \longrightarrow S \subset (\text{affine hull } S) \cap (\bigcap F'))$   
 $(\text{is ?lhs} = \text{?rhs})$

**proposition** *facet\_of\_polyhedron\_explicit*:

**assumes**  $\text{finite } F$

**and**  $\text{seq: } S = \text{affine hull } S \cap \bigcap F$

**and**  $\text{faceq: } \bigwedge h. h \in F \implies a \ h \neq 0 \wedge h = \{x. a \ h \cdot x \leq b \ h\}$

**and**  $\text{psub: } \bigwedge F'. F' \subset F \implies S \subset \text{affine hull } S \cap \bigcap F'$

**shows**  $C \text{ facet\_of } S \iff (\exists h. h \in F \wedge C = S \cap \{x. a \cdot h \cdot x = b\})$

**proposition** *face\_of\_polyhedron\_explicit*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**assumes** *finite F*

**and** *seq*:  $S = \text{affine hull } S \cap \bigcap F$

**and** *faceq*:  $\bigwedge h. h \in F \implies a \cdot h \neq 0 \wedge h = \{x. a \cdot h \cdot x \leq b\}$

**and** *psub*:  $\bigwedge F'. F' \subset F \implies S \subset \text{affine hull } S \cap \bigcap F'$

**and**  $C: C \text{ face\_of } S \text{ and } C \neq \{\}$   $C \neq S$

**shows**  $C = \bigcap \{S \cap \{x. a \cdot h \cdot x = b\} \mid h. h \in F \wedge C \subseteq S \cap \{x. a \cdot h \cdot x = b\}\}$

### 10.24.12 More general corollaries from the explicit representation

**corollary** *facet\_of\_polyhedron*:

**assumes** *polyhedron S and C facet\_of S*

**obtains**  $a \ b \text{ where } a \neq 0 \ S \subseteq \{x. a \cdot x \leq b\} \ C = S \cap \{x. a \cdot x = b\}$

**corollary** *face\_of\_polyhedron*:

**assumes** *polyhedron S and C face\_of S and C ≠ {} and C ≠ S*

**shows**  $C = \bigcap \{F. F \text{ facet\_of } S \wedge C \subseteq F\}$

**proposition** *rel\_interior\_of\_polyhedron*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**assumes** *polyhedron S*

**shows**  $\text{rel\_interior } S = S - \bigcup \{F. F \text{ facet\_of } S\}$

**proposition** *polyhedron\_eq\_finite\_exposed\_faces*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**shows**  $\text{polyhedron } S \iff \text{closed } S \wedge \text{convex } S \wedge \text{finite } \{F. F \text{ exposed\_face\_of } S\}$   
(**is** ?lhs = ?rhs)

**corollary** *polyhedron\_eq\_finite\_faces*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**shows**  $\text{polyhedron } S \iff \text{closed } S \wedge \text{convex } S \wedge \text{finite } \{F. F \text{ face\_of } S\}$   
(**is** ?lhs = ?rhs)

### 10.24.13 Relation between polytopes and polyhedra

**proposition** *polytope\_eq\_bounded\_polyhedron*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**shows**  $\text{polytope } S \iff \text{polyhedron } S \wedge \text{bounded } S$   
(**is** ?lhs = ?rhs)



### 10.24.14 Relative and absolute frontier of a polytope

**proposition** *frontier\_of\_convex\_hull*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$

**assumes**  $\text{card } S = \text{Suc } (\text{DIM}('a))$

**shows**  $\text{frontier}(\text{convex hull } S) = \bigcup \{ \text{convex hull } (S - \{a\}) \mid a. a \in S \}$

### 10.24.15 Special case of a triangle

**proposition** *frontier\_of\_triangle*:

**fixes**  $a :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$

**assumes**  $\text{DIM}('a) = 2$

**shows**  $\text{frontier}(\text{convex hull } \{a,b,c\}) = \text{closed\_segment } a \ b \cup \text{closed\_segment } b \ c \cup \text{closed\_segment } c \ a$

(**is** ?lhs = ?rhs)

**corollary** *inside\_of\_triangle*:

**fixes**  $a :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$

**assumes**  $\text{DIM}('a) = 2$

**shows**  $\text{inside } (\text{closed\_segment } a \ b \cup \text{closed\_segment } b \ c \cup \text{closed\_segment } c \ a) = \text{interior}(\text{convex hull } \{a,b,c\})$

**corollary** *interior\_of\_triangle*:

**fixes**  $a :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$

**assumes**  $\text{DIM}('a) = 2$

**shows**  $\text{interior}(\text{convex hull } \{a,b,c\}) = \text{convex hull } \{a,b,c\} - (\text{closed\_segment } a \ b \cup \text{closed\_segment } b \ c \cup \text{closed\_segment } c \ a)$

### 10.24.16 Subdividing a cell complex

**proposition** *cell\_complex\_subdivision\_exists*:

**fixes**  $\mathcal{F} :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set set}$

**assumes**  $0 < e \text{ finite } \mathcal{F}$

**and poly**:  $\bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F} \implies \text{polytope } X$

**and aff**:  $\bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F} \implies \text{aff\_dim } X \leq d$

**and face**:  $\bigwedge X \ Y. \llbracket X \in \mathcal{F}; Y \in \mathcal{F} \rrbracket \implies X \cap Y \text{ face\_of } X$

**obtains**  $\mathcal{F}'$  **where**  $\text{finite } \mathcal{F}' \cup \mathcal{F}' = \bigcup \mathcal{F} \wedge X. X \in \mathcal{F}' \implies \text{diameter } X < e$

$\wedge X. X \in \mathcal{F}' \implies \text{polytope } X \wedge X. X \in \mathcal{F}' \implies \text{aff\_dim } X \leq d$

$\wedge X \ Y. \llbracket X \in \mathcal{F}'; Y \in \mathcal{F}' \rrbracket \implies X \cap Y \text{ face\_of } X$

$\wedge C. C \in \mathcal{F}' \implies \exists D. D \in \mathcal{F} \wedge C \subseteq D$

$\wedge C \ x. C \in \mathcal{F} \wedge x \in C \implies \exists D. D \in \mathcal{F}' \wedge x \in D \wedge D \subseteq C$

### 10.24.17 Simplexes

**definition**  $\text{simplex} :: \text{int} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  (**infix**  $\langle \text{simplex} \rangle$  50)  
**where**  $n \text{ simplex } S \equiv \exists C. \neg \text{affine\_dependent } C \wedge \text{int}(\text{card } C) = n + 1 \wedge S = \text{convex hull } C$

### 10.24.18 Simplicial complexes and triangulations

**definition**  $\text{simplicial\_complex}$  **where**  
 $\text{simplicial\_complex } \mathcal{C} \equiv$   
 $\text{finite } \mathcal{C} \wedge$   
 $(\forall S \in \mathcal{C}. \exists n. n \text{ simplex } S) \wedge$   
 $(\forall F S. S \in \mathcal{C} \wedge F \text{ face\_of } S \longrightarrow F \in \mathcal{C}) \wedge$   
 $(\forall S S'. S \in \mathcal{C} \wedge S' \in \mathcal{C} \longrightarrow (S \cap S') \text{ face\_of } S)$

**definition**  $\text{triangulation}$  **where**  
 $\text{triangulation } \mathcal{T} \equiv$   
 $\text{finite } \mathcal{T} \wedge$   
 $(\forall T \in \mathcal{T}. \exists n. n \text{ simplex } T) \wedge$   
 $(\forall T T'. T \in \mathcal{T} \wedge T' \in \mathcal{T} \longrightarrow (T \cap T') \text{ face\_of } T)$

### 10.24.19 Refining a cell complex to a simplicial complex

**proposition**  $\text{convex\_hull\_insert\_Int\_eq}$ :  
**fixes**  $z :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $z: z \in \text{rel\_interior } S$   
**and**  $T: T \subseteq \text{rel\_frontier } S$   
**and**  $U: U \subseteq \text{rel\_frontier } S$   
**and**  $\text{convex } S \text{ convex } T \text{ convex } U$   
**shows**  $\text{convex hull } (\text{insert } z \ T) \cap \text{convex hull } (\text{insert } z \ U) = \text{convex hull } (\text{insert } z \ (T \cap U))$   
**(is ?lhs = ?rhs)**

**proposition**  $\text{simplicial\_subdivision\_of\_cell\_complex}$ :  
**assumes**  $\text{finite } \mathcal{M}$   
**and**  $\text{poly}: \bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{M} \implies \text{polytope } C$   
**and**  $\text{face}: \bigwedge C1 \ C2. \llbracket C1 \in \mathcal{M}; C2 \in \mathcal{M} \rrbracket \implies C1 \cap C2 \text{ face\_of } C1$   
**obtains**  $\mathcal{T}$  **where**  $\text{simplicial\_complex } \mathcal{T}$   
 $\bigcup \mathcal{T} = \bigcup \mathcal{M}$   
 $\bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{M} \implies \exists F. \text{finite } F \wedge F \subseteq \mathcal{T} \wedge C = \bigcup F$   
 $\bigwedge K. K \in \mathcal{T} \implies \exists C. C \in \mathcal{M} \wedge K \subseteq C$

**corollary**  $\text{fine\_simplicial\_subdivision\_of\_cell\_complex}$ :  
**assumes**  $0 < e \text{ finite } \mathcal{M}$   
**and**  $\text{poly}: \bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{M} \implies \text{polytope } C$   
**and**  $\text{face}: \bigwedge C1 \ C2. \llbracket C1 \in \mathcal{M}; C2 \in \mathcal{M} \rrbracket \implies C1 \cap C2 \text{ face\_of } C1$   
**obtains**  $\mathcal{T}$  **where**  $\text{simplicial\_complex } \mathcal{T}$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \bigwedge K. K \in \mathcal{T} \implies \text{diameter } K < e \\
& \bigcup \mathcal{T} = \bigcup \mathcal{M} \\
& \bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{M} \implies \exists F. \text{finite } F \wedge F \subseteq \mathcal{T} \wedge C = \bigcup F \\
& \bigwedge K. K \in \mathcal{T} \implies \exists C. C \in \mathcal{M} \wedge K \subseteq C
\end{aligned}$$

### 10.24.20 Some results on cell division with full-dimensional cells only

**proposition** *fine\_triangular\_subdivision\_of\_cell\_complex*:  
**assumes**  $0 < e$  *finite*  $\mathcal{M}$   
**and** *poly*:  $\bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{M} \implies \text{polytope } C$   
**and** *aff*:  $\bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{M} \implies \text{aff\_dim } C = d$   
**and** *face*:  $\bigwedge C1\ C2. \llbracket C1 \in \mathcal{M}; C2 \in \mathcal{M} \rrbracket \implies C1 \cap C2 \text{ face\_of } C1$   
**obtains**  $\mathcal{T}$  **where** *triangulation*  $\mathcal{T}$   $\bigwedge k. k \in \mathcal{T} \implies \text{diameter } k < e$   
 $\bigwedge k. k \in \mathcal{T} \implies \text{aff\_dim } k = d$   $\bigcup \mathcal{T} = \bigcup \mathcal{M}$   
 $\bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{M} \implies \exists f. \text{finite } f \wedge f \subseteq \mathcal{T} \wedge C = \bigcup f$   
 $\bigwedge k. k \in \mathcal{T} \implies \exists C. C \in \mathcal{M} \wedge k \subseteq C$

### 10.25 Finitely generated cone is polyhedral, and hence closed

**proposition** *polyhedron\_convex\_cone\_hull*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$  *set*  
**assumes** *finite*  $S$   
**shows**  $\text{polyhedron}(\text{convex\_cone hull } S)$

**end**

### 10.26 Absolute Retracts, Absolute Neighbourhood Retracts and Euclidean Neighbourhood Retracts

**theory** *Retracts*

**imports**

*Brouwer\_Fixpoint*

*Continuous\_Extension*

**begindefinition**  $AR :: 'a::\text{topological\_space}$  *set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

$AR\ S \equiv \forall U. \forall S'::('a * \text{real})\ \text{set}.$

$S \text{ homeomorphic } S' \wedge \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U)\ S' \longrightarrow S' \text{ retract\_of } U$

**definition**  $ANR :: 'a::\text{topological\_space}$  *set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

$ANR\ S \equiv \forall U. \forall S'::('a * \text{real})\ \text{set}.$

$S \text{ homeomorphic } S' \wedge \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U)\ S'$

$\longrightarrow (\exists T. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) \ T \wedge S' \text{ retract\_of } T)$

**definition**  $ENR :: 'a::\text{topological\_space set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $ENR \ S \equiv \exists U. \text{open } U \wedge S \text{ retract\_of } U$

**corollary**  $ANR\_imp\_absolute\_neighbourhood\_retract$ :  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$  **and**  $S' :: 'b::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes**  $ANR \ S$   $S$  *homeomorphic*  $S'$   
**and**  $clo$ :  $closedin \ (\text{top\_of\_set } U) \ S'$   
**obtains**  $V$  **where**  $openin \ (\text{top\_of\_set } U) \ V$   $S'$  *retract\_of*  $V$

**corollary**  $ANR\_imp\_absolute\_neighbourhood\_retract\_UNIV$ :  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$  **and**  $S' :: 'b::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes**  $ANR \ S$  **and**  $hom$ :  $S$  *homeomorphic*  $S'$  **and**  $clo$ :  $closed \ S'$   
**obtains**  $V$  **where**  $open \ V$   $S'$  *retract\_of*  $V$

**corollary**  $neighbourhood\_extension\_into\_ANR$ :  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $contf$ :  $continuous\_on \ S \ f$  **and**  $fim$ :  $f \in S \rightarrow T$  **and**  $ANR \ T$   $closed \ S$   
**obtains**  $V \ g$  **where**  $S \subseteq V$   $open \ V$   $continuous\_on \ V \ g$   
 $g \in V \rightarrow T \wedge x. x \in S \Longrightarrow g \ x = f \ x$

### 10.26.1 Analogous properties of ENRs

**corollary**  $ENR\_imp\_absolute\_neighbourhood\_retract\_UNIV$ :  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$  **and**  $S' :: 'b::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes**  $ENR \ S$   $S$  *homeomorphic*  $S'$   
**obtains**  $T'$  **where**  $open \ T'$   $S'$  *retract\_of*  $T'$

**corollary**  $AR\_closed\_Un$ :  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**shows**  $\llbracket closed \ S; closed \ T; AR \ S; AR \ T; AR \ (S \cap T) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow AR \ (S \cup T)$

**corollary**  $ANR\_closed\_Un$ :  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**shows**  $\llbracket closed \ S; closed \ T; ANR \ S; ANR \ T; ANR \ (S \cap T) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow ANR \ (S \cup T)$

### 10.26.2 More advanced properties of ANRs and ENRs

### 10.26.3 Original ANR material, now for ENRs

### 10.26.4 Finally, spheres are ANRs and ENRs

### 10.26.5 Spheres are connected, etc

### 10.26.6 Borsuk homotopy extension theorem

**theorem** *Borsuk\_homotopy\_extension\_homotopic:*  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $\text{cloTS}: \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } T) S$   
**and**  $\text{anr}: (\text{ANR } S \wedge \text{ANR } T) \vee \text{ANR } U$   
**and**  $\text{conf}: \text{continuous\_on } T f$   
**and**  $f \in T \rightarrow U$   
**and**  $\text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda x. \text{True}) S U f g$   
**obtains**  $g'$  **where**  $\text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda x. \text{True}) T U f g'$   
 $\text{continuous\_on } T g' \text{ image } g' T \subseteq U$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g' x = g x$

### 10.26.7 More extension theorems

### 10.26.8 The complement of a set and path-connectedness

**theorem** *connected\_complement\_homeomorphic\_convex\_compact:*  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$  **and**  $T :: 'b::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes**  $\text{hom}: S \text{ homeomorphic } T$  **and**  $T: \text{convex } T \text{ compact } T$  **and**  $2: 2 \leq \text{DIM}('a)$   
**shows**  $\text{connected}(- S)$

**corollary** *path\_connected\_complement\_homeomorphic\_convex\_compact:*  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$  **and**  $T :: 'b::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes**  $\text{hom}: S \text{ homeomorphic } T$   $\text{convex } T \text{ compact } T$   $2 \leq \text{DIM}('a)$   
**shows**  $\text{path\_connected}(- S)$

**end**

## 10.27 Extending Continous Maps, Invariance of Domain, etc

**theory** *Further\_Topology*  
**imports** *Weierstrass\_Theorems Polytope Complex\_Transcendental Equivalence\_Lebesgue\_Henstock\_I*  
*Retracts*  
**begin**

### 10.27.1 A map from a sphere to a higher dimensional sphere is nullhomotopic

**proposition** *inessential\_spheremap\_lowdim\_gen*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'M::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'a::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $\text{convex } S \text{ bounded } S \text{ convex } T \text{ bounded } T$   
**and**  $\text{affST}: \text{aff\_dim } S < \text{aff\_dim } T$   
**and**  $\text{contf}: \text{continuous\_on } (\text{rel\_frontier } S) \text{ } f$   
**and**  $\text{fim}: f \in (\text{rel\_frontier } S) \rightarrow \text{rel\_frontier } T$   
**obtains**  $c$  **where**  $\text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda z. \text{True}) (\text{rel\_frontier } S) (\text{rel\_frontier } T) \text{ } f (\lambda x. c)$

### 10.27.2 Some technical lemmas about extending maps from cell complexes

**theorem** *extend\_map\_cell\_complex\_to\_sphere*:  
**assumes**  $\text{finite } \mathcal{F} \text{ and } S: S \subseteq \bigcup \mathcal{F} \text{ closed } S \text{ and } T: \text{convex } T \text{ bounded } T$   
**and**  $\text{poly}: \bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F} \Rightarrow \text{polytope } X$   
**and**  $\text{aff}: \bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F} \Rightarrow \text{aff\_dim } X < \text{aff\_dim } T$   
**and**  $\text{face}: \bigwedge X \ Y. \llbracket X \in \mathcal{F}; Y \in \mathcal{F} \rrbracket \Rightarrow (X \cap Y) \text{ face\_of } X$   
**and**  $\text{contf}: \text{continuous\_on } S \text{ } f \text{ and } \text{fim}: f \in S \rightarrow \text{rel\_frontier } T$   
**obtains**  $g$  **where**  $\text{continuous\_on } (\bigcup \mathcal{F}) \text{ } g$   
 $g \in (\bigcup \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow \text{rel\_frontier } T \wedge x. x \in S \Rightarrow g \ x = f \ x$

**theorem** *extend\_map\_cell\_complex\_to\_sphere\_cofinite*:  
**assumes**  $\text{finite } \mathcal{F} \text{ and } S: S \subseteq \bigcup \mathcal{F} \text{ closed } S \text{ and } T: \text{convex } T \text{ bounded } T$   
**and**  $\text{poly}: \bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F} \Rightarrow \text{polytope } X$   
**and**  $\text{aff}: \bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F} \Rightarrow \text{aff\_dim } X \leq \text{aff\_dim } T$   
**and**  $\text{face}: \bigwedge X \ Y. \llbracket X \in \mathcal{F}; Y \in \mathcal{F} \rrbracket \Rightarrow (X \cap Y) \text{ face\_of } X$   
**and**  $\text{contf}: \text{continuous\_on } S \text{ } f \text{ and } \text{fim}: f \in S \rightarrow \text{rel\_frontier } T$   
**obtains**  $C \ g$  **where**  $\text{finite } C \text{ disjnt } C \ S \text{ continuous\_on } (\bigcup \mathcal{F} - C) \text{ } g$   
 $g \in (\bigcup \mathcal{F} - C) \rightarrow \text{rel\_frontier } T \wedge x. x \in S \Rightarrow g \ x = f \ x$

### 10.27.3 Special cases and corollaries involving spheres

**proposition** *extend\_map\_affine\_to\_sphere\_cofinite\_simple:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$

**assumes** *compact S convex U bounded U*

**and** *aff: aff\_dim T ≤ aff\_dim U*

**and**  $S \subseteq T$  **and** *contf: continuous\_on S f*

**and** *fm: f ∈ S → rel\_frontier U*

**obtains**  $K\ g$  **where** *finite K K ⊆ T disjoint K S continuous\_on (T - K) g*

$g \in (T - K) \rightarrow \text{rel\_frontier } U$

$\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g\ x = f\ x$

### 10.27.4 Extending maps to spheres

**proposition** *extend\_map\_affine\_to\_sphere\_cofinite\_gen:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$

**assumes** *SUT: compact S convex U bounded U affine T S ⊆ T*

**and** *aff: aff\_dim T ≤ aff\_dim U*

**and** *contf: continuous\_on S f*

**and** *fm: f ∈ S → rel\_frontier U*

**and** *dis:  $\bigwedge C. [C \in \text{components}(T - S); \text{bounded } C] \implies C \cap L \neq \{\}$*

**obtains**  $K\ g$  **where** *finite K K ⊆ L K ⊆ T disjoint K S continuous\_on (T - K)*

$g$

$g \in (T - K) \rightarrow \text{rel\_frontier } U$

$\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g\ x = f\ x$

**corollary** *extend\_map\_affine\_to\_sphere\_cofinite:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$

**assumes** *SUT: compact S affine T S ⊆ T*

**and** *aff: aff\_dim T ≤ DIM('b) and 0 ≤ r*

**and** *contf: continuous\_on S f*

**and** *fm: f ∈ S → sphere a r*

**and** *dis:  $\bigwedge C. [C \in \text{components}(T - S); \text{bounded } C] \implies C \cap L \neq \{\}$*

**obtains**  $K\ g$  **where** *finite K K ⊆ L K ⊆ T disjoint K S continuous\_on (T - K)*

$g$

$g \in (T - K) \rightarrow \text{sphere } a\ r \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g\ x = f\ x$

**corollary** *extend\_map\_UNIV\_to\_sphere\_cofinite:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$

**assumes** *DIM('a) ≤ DIM('b) and 0 ≤ r*

**and** *compact S*

**and** *continuous\_on S f*

**and**  $f \in S \rightarrow \text{sphere } a\ r$

**and**  *$\bigwedge C. [C \in \text{components}(- S); \text{bounded } C] \implies C \cap L \neq \{\}$*

**obtains**  $K\ g$  **where** *finite K K ⊆ L disjoint K S continuous\_on (- K) g*

$$g \in (-K) \rightarrow \text{sphere } a \ r \ \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g \ x = f \ x$$

**corollary** *extend\_map\_UNIV\_to\_sphere\_no\_bounded\_component:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $\text{aff}: \text{DIM}('a) \leq \text{DIM}('b)$  **and**  $0 \leq r$   
**and**  $\text{SUT}: \text{compact } S$   
**and**  $\text{conf}: \text{continuous\_on } S \ f$   
**and**  $\text{fm}: f \in S \rightarrow \text{sphere } a \ r$   
**and**  $\text{dis}: \bigwedge C. C \in \text{components}(-S) \implies \neg \text{bounded } C$   
**obtains**  $g$  **where**  $\text{continuous\_on } \text{UNIV } g \ g \in \text{UNIV} \rightarrow \text{sphere } a \ r \ \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g \ x = f \ x$

**theorem** *Borsuk\_separation\_theorem\_gen:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$  **set**  
**assumes**  $\text{compact } S$   
**shows**  $(\forall c \in \text{components}(-S). \neg \text{bounded } c) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall f. \text{continuous\_on } S \ f \wedge f \in S \rightarrow \text{sphere } (0::'a) \ 1$   
 $\longrightarrow (\exists c. \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda x. \text{True}) \ S \ (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) \ f \ (\lambda x.$   
 $c)))$   
**(is ?lhs = ?rhs)**

**corollary** *Borsuk\_separation\_theorem:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$  **set**  
**assumes**  $\text{compact } S$  **and**  $2: 2 \leq \text{DIM}('a)$   
**shows**  $\text{connected}(-S) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall f. \text{continuous\_on } S \ f \wedge f \in S \rightarrow \text{sphere } (0::'a) \ 1$   
 $\longrightarrow (\exists c. \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda x. \text{True}) \ S \ (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) \ f \ (\lambda x.$   
 $c)))$   
**(is ?lhs = ?rhs)**

**proposition** *Jordan\_Brouwer\_separation:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$  **set** **and**  $a::'a$   
**assumes**  $\text{hom}: S \text{ homeomorphic sphere } a \ r$  **and**  $0 < r$   
**shows**  $\neg \text{connected}(-S)$

**proposition** *Jordan\_Brouwer\_frontier:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$  **set** **and**  $a::'a$   
**assumes**  $S: S \text{ homeomorphic sphere } a \ r$  **and**  $T: T \in \text{components}(-S)$  **and**  $2: 2 \leq \text{DIM}('a)$   
**shows**  $\text{frontier } T = S$

**proposition** *Jordan\_Brouwer\_nonseparation:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$  **set** **and**  $a::'a$   
**assumes**  $S: S \text{ homeomorphic sphere } a \ r$  **and**  $T \subset S$  **and**  $2: 2 \leq \text{DIM}('a)$   
**shows**  $\text{connected}(-T)$



### 10.27.5 Invariance of domain and corollaries

**theorem** *invariance\_of\_domain*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes** *continuous\_on S f open S inj\_on f S*  
**shows**  $\text{open}(f \text{ ` } S)$

**corollary** *invariance\_of\_domain\_subspaces*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $\text{ope: openin (top\_of\_set U) S}$   
**and**  $\text{subspace U subspace V and VU: dim V} \leq \text{dim U}$   
**and**  $\text{contf: continuous\_on S f and fim: } f \in S \rightarrow V$   
**and**  $\text{injf: inj\_on f S}$   
**shows**  $\text{openin (top\_of\_set V) (f ` S)}$

**corollary** *invariance\_of\_dimension\_subspaces*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $\text{ope: openin (top\_of\_set U) S}$   
**and**  $\text{subspace U subspace V}$   
**and**  $\text{contf: continuous\_on S f and fim: } f \in S \rightarrow V$   
**and**  $\text{injf: inj\_on f S and } S \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $\text{dim U} \leq \text{dim V}$

**corollary** *invariance\_of\_domain\_affine\_sets*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $\text{ope: openin (top\_of\_set U) S}$   
**and**  $\text{aff: affine U affine V aff\_dim V} \leq \text{aff\_dim U}$   
**and**  $\text{contf: continuous\_on S f and fim: } f \in S \rightarrow V$   
**and**  $\text{injf: inj\_on f S}$   
**shows**  $\text{openin (top\_of\_set V) (f ` S)}$

**corollary** *invariance\_of\_dimension\_affine\_sets*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $\text{ope: openin (top\_of\_set U) S}$   
**and**  $\text{aff: affine U affine V}$   
**and**  $\text{contf: continuous\_on S f and fim: } f \in S \rightarrow V$   
**and**  $\text{injf: inj\_on f S and } S \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $\text{aff\_dim U} \leq \text{aff\_dim V}$

**corollary** *invariance\_of\_dimension*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $\text{contf: continuous\_on S f and open S}$   
**and**  $\text{injf: inj\_on f S and } S \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $\text{DIM('a)} \leq \text{DIM('b)}$

**corollary** *continuous\_injective\_image\_subspace\_dim\_le:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $\text{subspace } S \text{ subspace } T$   
**and**  $\text{conf: continuous\_on } S f$  **and**  $\text{fim: } f \in S \rightarrow T$   
**and**  $\text{inj: inj\_on } f S$   
**shows**  $\dim S \leq \dim T$

**corollary** *invariance\_of\_domain\_homeomorphic:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $\text{open } S \text{ continuous\_on } S f \text{ DIM}('b) \leq \text{DIM}('a) \text{ inj\_on } f S$   
**shows**  $S \text{ homeomorphic } (f \text{ ` } S)$

**proposition** *homeomorphic\_interiors:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$  **and**  $T :: 'b::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes**  $S \text{ homeomorphic } T \text{ interior } S = \{\} \longleftrightarrow \text{interior } T = \{\}$   
**shows**  $(\text{interior } S) \text{ homeomorphic } (\text{interior } T)$

**proposition** *uniformly\_continuous\_homeomorphism\_UNIV\_trivial:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'a$   
**assumes**  $\text{conf: uniformly\_continuous\_on } S f$  **and**  $\text{hom: homeomorphism } S$   
 $\text{UNIV } f g$   
**shows**  $S = \text{UNIV}$

### 10.27.6 Formulation of loop homotopy in terms of maps out of type complex

**proposition** *simply\_connected\_eq\_homotopic\_circlemaps:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector set}$   
**shows**  $\text{simply\_connected } S \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall f g::\text{complex} \Rightarrow 'a.$   
 $\text{continuous\_on } (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) f \wedge f \in (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) \rightarrow S \wedge$   
 $\text{continuous\_on } (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) g \wedge g \in (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) \rightarrow S$   
 $\longrightarrow \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda h. \text{True}) (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) S f g)$

**proposition** *simply\_connected\_eq\_contractible\_circlemap:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector set}$   
**shows**  $\text{simply\_connected } S \longleftrightarrow$   
 $\text{path\_connected } S \wedge$   
 $(\forall f::\text{complex} \Rightarrow 'a.$   
 $\text{continuous\_on } (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) f \wedge f \text{ ` } (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) \subseteq S$   
 $\longrightarrow (\exists a. \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda h. \text{True}) (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) S f (\lambda x. a)))$

**corollary** *homotopy\_eqv\_simple\_connectedness:*  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector\_set}$  **and**  $T :: 'b::\text{real\_normed\_vector\_set}$   
**shows**  $S \text{ homotopy\_eqv } T \implies \text{simply\_connected } S \longleftrightarrow \text{simply\_connected } T$

### 10.27.7 Homeomorphism of simple closed curves to circles

**proposition** *homeomorphic\_simple\_path\_image\_circle:*  
**fixes**  $a :: \text{complex}$  **and**  $\gamma :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::t2\_space$   
**assumes** *simple\_path*  $\gamma$  **and** *loop*:  $\text{pathfinish } \gamma = \text{pathstart } \gamma$  **and**  $0 < r$   
**shows**  $(\text{path\_image } \gamma) \text{ homeomorphic sphere } a \ r$

### 10.27.8 Dimension-based conditions for various homeomorphisms

#### 10.27.9 more invariance of domain

**proposition** *invariance\_of\_domain\_sphere\_affine\_set\_gen:*  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes** *contf*: *continuous\_on*  $S \ f$  **and** *inj*: *inj\_on*  $f \ S$  **and** *fim*:  $f \in S \rightarrow T$   
**and**  $U$ : *bounded*  $U$  *convex*  $U$   
**and** *affine*  $T$  **and** *affTU*:  $\text{aff\_dim } T < \text{aff\_dim } U$   
**and** *ope*: *openin*  $(\text{top\_of\_set } (\text{rel\_frontier } U)) \ S$   
**shows** *openin*  $(\text{top\_of\_set } T) (f^{-1} S)$

**proposition** *simply\_connected\_punctured\_convex:*  
**fixes**  $a :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes** *convex*  $S$  **and**  $\exists: \exists \leq \text{aff\_dim } S$   
**shows** *simply\_connected*  $(S - \{a\})$

**corollary** *simply\_connected\_punctured\_universe:*  
**fixes**  $a :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $\exists \leq \text{DIM}('a)$   
**shows** *simply\_connected*  $(- \{a\})$

### 10.27.10 The power, squaring and exponential functions as covering maps

**proposition** *covering\_space\_power\_punctured\_plane:*  
**assumes**  $0 < n$   
**shows** *covering\_space*  $(- \{0\}) (\lambda z::\text{complex}. z^n) (- \{0\})$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_square\_punctured\_plane:*  
*covering\_space*  $(- \{0\}) (\lambda z::\text{complex}. z^2) (- \{0\})$

**proposition** *covering\_space\_exp\_punctured\_plane:*  
*covering\_space UNIV* ( $\lambda z::\text{complex. exp } z$ ) ( $-\{0\}$ )

### 10.27.11 Hence the Borsukian results about mappings into circles

**corollary** *inessential\_imp\_continuous\_logarithm\_circle:*  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$   
**assumes** *homotopic\_with\_canon* ( $\lambda h. \text{True}$ )  $S$  (*sphere 0 1*)  $f$  ( $\lambda t. a$ )  
**obtains**  $g$  **where** *continuous\_on*  $S$   $g$  **and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies f x = \text{exp}(g x)$

**proposition** *homotopic\_with\_sphere\_times:*  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$   
**assumes** *hom: homotopic\_with\_canon* ( $\lambda x. \text{True}$ )  $S$  (*sphere 0 1*)  $f$   $g$  **and** *conth:*  
*continuous\_on*  $S$   $h$   
**and** *hin:*  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies h x \in \text{sphere } 0 \ 1$   
**shows** *homotopic\_with\_canon* ( $\lambda x. \text{True}$ )  $S$  (*sphere 0 1*) ( $\lambda x. f x * h x$ ) ( $\lambda x. g x * h x$ )

**proposition** *homotopic\_circlemaps\_divide:*  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$   
**shows** *homotopic\_with\_canon* ( $\lambda x. \text{True}$ )  $S$  (*sphere 0 1*)  $f$   $g \longleftrightarrow$   
*continuous\_on*  $S$   $f \wedge f \in S \rightarrow \text{sphere } 0 \ 1 \wedge$   
*continuous\_on*  $S$   $g \wedge g \in S \rightarrow \text{sphere } 0 \ 1 \wedge$   
 $(\exists c. \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda x. \text{True}) S (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) (\lambda x. f x / g x)$   
 $(\lambda x. c))$

### 10.27.12 Upper and lower hemicontinuous functions

**proposition** *upper\_lower\_hemicontinuous\_explicit:*  
**fixes**  $T :: ('b::\{\text{real\_normed\_vector}, \text{heine\_borel}\}) \text{ set}$   
**assumes** *fST:*  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies f x \subseteq T$   
**and** *ope:*  $\bigwedge U. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } T) U$   
 $\implies \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) \{x \in S. f x \subseteq U\}$   
**and** *clo:*  $\bigwedge U. \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } T) U$   
 $\implies \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) \{x \in S. f x \subseteq U\}$   
**and**  $x \in S$   $0 < e$  **and** *bofx:*  $\text{bounded}(f x)$  **and** *fx\_ne:*  $f x \neq \{\}$   
**obtains**  $d$  **where**  $0 < d$   
 $\bigwedge x'. \llbracket x' \in S; \text{dist } x x' < d \rrbracket$   
 $\implies (\forall y \in f x. \exists y'. y' \in f x' \wedge \text{dist } y y' < e) \wedge$   
 $(\forall y' \in f x'. \exists y. y \in f x \wedge \text{dist } y' y < e)$

10.27.13 Complex logs exist on various "well-behaved" sets

10.27.14 Another simple case where sphere maps are null-homotopic

10.27.15 Holomorphic logarithms and square roots

10.27.16 The "Borsukian" property of sets

**definition** *Borsukian* **where**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Borsukian } S \equiv & \\ & \forall f. \text{continuous\_on } S \ f \wedge f \in S \rightarrow (- \{0::\text{complex}\}) \\ & \rightarrow (\exists a. \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda h. \text{True}) \ S \ (- \{0\}) \ f \ (\lambda x. a)) \end{aligned}$$

**proposition** *Borsukian\_sphere*:

**fixes**  $a :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**shows**  $3 \leq \text{DIM}('a) \implies \text{Borsukian } (\text{sphere } a \ r)$

**proposition** *Borsukian\_open\_Un*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector\_set}$   
**assumes**  $\text{opeS}: \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } (S \cup T)) \ S$   
**and**  $\text{opeT}: \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } (S \cup T)) \ T$   
**and**  $\text{BS}: \text{Borsukian } S$  **and**  $\text{BT}: \text{Borsukian } T$  **and**  $\text{ST}: \text{connected}(S \cap T)$   
**shows**  $\text{Borsukian}(S \cup T)$

**proposition** *closed\_irreducible\_separator*:

**fixes**  $a :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$   
**assumes**  $\text{closed } S$  **and**  $\text{ab}: \neg \text{connected\_component } (- S) \ a \ b$   
**obtains**  $T$  **where**  $T \subseteq S$   $\text{closed } T$   $T \neq \{\}$   $\neg \text{connected\_component } (- T) \ a \ b$   
 $\bigwedge U. U \subset T \implies \text{connected\_component } (- U) \ a \ b$

10.27.17 Unicoherence (closed)

**definition** *unicoherent* **where**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{unicoherent } U \equiv & \\ & \forall S \ T. \text{connected } S \wedge \text{connected } T \wedge S \cup T = U \wedge \\ & \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) \ S \wedge \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) \ T \\ & \rightarrow \text{connected } (S \cap T) \end{aligned}$$

**proposition** *homeomorphic\_unicoherent*:

**assumes**  $\text{ST}: S \text{ homeomorphic } T$  **and**  $S: \text{unicoherent } S$   
**shows**  $\text{unicoherent } T$

**corollary** *contractible\_imp\_unicoherent*:

fixes  $U :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
 assumes *contractible*  $U$  **shows** *unicoherent*  $U$

**corollary** *convex\_imp\_unicoherent*:

fixes  $U :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
 assumes *convex*  $U$  **shows** *unicoherent*  $U$

**corollary** *unicoherent\_UNIV*: *unicoherent* ( $UNIV :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$ )

## 10.27.18 Several common variants of unicoherence

## 10.27.19 Some separation results

**proposition** *separation\_by\_component\_open*:

fixes  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$   
 assumes *open*  $S$  **and** *non*:  $\neg \text{connected}(- S)$   
 obtains  $C$  **where**  $C \in \text{components } S \neg \text{connected}(- C)$

**proposition** *inessential\_eq\_extensible*:

fixes  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$   
 assumes *closed*  $S$   
 shows  $(\exists a. \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda h. \text{True}) S (-\{0\}) f (\lambda t. a)) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\exists g. \text{continuous\_on } UNIV g \wedge (\forall x \in S. g x = f x) \wedge (\forall x. g x \neq 0))$   
 (is ?lhs = ?rhs)

**proposition** *Janiszewski\_dual*:

fixes  $S :: \text{complex set}$   
 assumes *compact*  $S$  *compact*  $T$  *connected*  $S$  *connected*  $T$  *connected*  $(- (S \cup T))$   
 shows *connected*  $(S \cap T)$

end

## 10.28 The Jordan Curve Theorem and Applications

**theory** *Jordan\_Curve*

imports *Arcwise\_Connected* *Further\_Topology*

**begin**

### 10.28.1 Janiszewski's theorem

**theorem** *Janiszewski:*

**fixes**  $a\ b :: \text{complex}$   
**assumes** *compact*  $S$  *closed*  $T$  **and**  $\text{con}ST$ : *connected*  $(S \cap T)$   
**and**  $\text{cc}S$ : *connected\_component*  $(- S)$   $a\ b$  **and**  $\text{cc}T$ : *connected\_component*  
 $(- T)$   $a\ b$   
**shows** *connected\_component*  $(- (S \cup T))$   $a\ b$

## 10.28.2 The Jordan Curve theorem

**corollary** *Jordan\_inside\_outside:*

**fixes**  $c :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$   
**assumes** *simple\_path*  $c$  *pathfinish*  $c = \text{pathstart } c$   
**shows**  $\text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c) \neq \{\}$   $\wedge$   
 $\text{open}(\text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c)) \wedge$   
 $\text{connected}(\text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c)) \wedge$   
 $\text{outside}(\text{path\_image } c) \neq \{\}$   $\wedge$   
 $\text{open}(\text{outside}(\text{path\_image } c)) \wedge$   
 $\text{connected}(\text{outside}(\text{path\_image } c)) \wedge$   
 $\text{bounded}(\text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c)) \wedge$   
 $\neg \text{bounded}(\text{outside}(\text{path\_image } c)) \wedge$   
 $\text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c) \cap \text{outside}(\text{path\_image } c) = \{\}$   $\wedge$   
 $\text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c) \cup \text{outside}(\text{path\_image } c) =$   
 $- \text{path\_image } c \wedge$   
 $\text{frontier}(\text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c)) = \text{path\_image } c \wedge$   
 $\text{frontier}(\text{outside}(\text{path\_image } c)) = \text{path\_image } c$

**theorem** *split\_inside\_simple\_closed\_curve:*

**fixes**  $c :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$   
**assumes** *simple\_path*  $c1$  **and**  $c1$ : *pathstart*  $c1 = a$  *pathfinish*  $c1 = b$   
**and** *simple\_path*  $c2$  **and**  $c2$ : *pathstart*  $c2 = a$  *pathfinish*  $c2 = b$   
**and** *simple\_path*  $c$  **and**  $c$ : *pathstart*  $c = a$  *pathfinish*  $c = b$   
**and**  $a \neq b$   
**and**  $c1c2$ :  $\text{path\_image } c1 \cap \text{path\_image } c2 = \{a, b\}$   
**and**  $c1c$ :  $\text{path\_image } c1 \cap \text{path\_image } c = \{a, b\}$   
**and**  $c2c$ :  $\text{path\_image } c2 \cap \text{path\_image } c = \{a, b\}$   
**and**  $\text{ne\_12}$ :  $\text{path\_image } c \cap \text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c1 \cup \text{path\_image } c2) \neq \{\}$   
**obtains**  $\text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c1 \cup \text{path\_image } c) \cap \text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c2 \cup$   
 $\text{path\_image } c) = \{\}$   
 $\text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c1 \cup \text{path\_image } c) \cup \text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c2 \cup$   
 $\text{path\_image } c) \cup$   
 $(\text{path\_image } c - \{a, b\}) = \text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c1 \cup \text{path\_image } c2)$

**end**

## 10.29 Polynomial Functions: Extremal Behaviour and Root Counts

```
theory Poly_Roots
imports Complex_Main
begin
```

### 10.29.1 Basics about polynomial functions: extremal behaviour and root counts

```
proposition polyfun_extremal_lemma:
  fixes c :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a::real_normed_div_algebra
  assumes e > 0
  shows  $\exists M. \forall z. M \leq \text{norm } z \longrightarrow \text{norm}(\sum_{i \leq n. c \ i * z^i}) \leq e * \text{norm}(z) ^$ 
Suc n
```

```
proposition polyfun_extremal:
  fixes c :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a::real_normed_div_algebra
  assumes  $\exists k. k \neq 0 \wedge k \leq n \wedge c \ k \neq 0$ 
  shows eventually  $(\lambda z. \text{norm}(\sum_{i \leq n. c \ i * z^i}) \geq B)$  at_infinity
```

```
proposition polyfun_rootbound:
  fixes c :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a::{comm_ring,real_normed_div_algebra}
  assumes  $\exists k. k \leq n \wedge c \ k \neq 0$ 
  shows finite  $\{z. (\sum_{i \leq n. c \ i * z^i}) = 0\} \wedge \text{card } \{z. (\sum_{i \leq n. c \ i * z^i}) = 0\}$ 
 $\leq n$ 
```

```
corollary
  fixes c :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a::{comm_ring,real_normed_div_algebra}
  assumes  $\exists k. k \leq n \wedge c \ k \neq 0$ 
  shows polyfun_rootbound_finite: finite  $\{z. (\sum_{i \leq n. c \ i * z^i}) = 0\}$ 
    and polyfun_rootbound_card:  $\text{card } \{z. (\sum_{i \leq n. c \ i * z^i}) = 0\} \leq n$ 
```

```
proposition polyfun_finite_roots:
  fixes c :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a::{comm_ring,real_normed_div_algebra}
  shows finite  $\{z. (\sum_{i \leq n. c \ i * z^i}) = 0\} \longleftrightarrow (\exists k. k \leq n \wedge c \ k \neq 0)$ 
```

```
theorem polyfun_eq_const:
  fixes c :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a::{comm_ring,real_normed_div_algebra}
  shows  $(\forall z. (\sum_{i \leq n. c \ i * z^i}) = k) \longleftrightarrow c \ 0 = k \wedge (\forall k. k \neq 0 \wedge k \leq n \longrightarrow$ 
c k = 0)
```

```
end
```

## 10.30 Generalised Binomial Theorem

```
theory Generalised_Binomial_Theorem
```



```

imports
  Complex_Main
  Complex_Transcendental
  Summation_Tests
begin

theorem gen_binomial_complex:
  fixes  $z :: \text{complex}$ 
  assumes  $\text{norm } z < 1$ 
  shows  $(\lambda n. (a \text{ gchoose } n) * z^n) \text{ sums } (1 + z) \text{ powr } a$ 

end

```

## 10.31 Vitali Covering Theorem and an Application to Negligibility

```

theory Vitali_Covering_Theorem
imports
  HOL-Combinatorics.Permutations
  Equivalence_Lebesgue_Henstock_Integration
begin

```

### 10.31.1 Vitali covering theorem

```

theorem Vitali_covering_theorem_cballs:
  fixes  $a :: 'a \Rightarrow 'n::\text{euclidean\_space}$ 
  assumes  $r: \bigwedge i. i \in K \implies 0 < r\ i$ 
  and  $S: \bigwedge x\ d. \llbracket x \in S; 0 < d \rrbracket \implies \exists i. i \in K \wedge x \in \text{cball } (a\ i) (r\ i) \wedge r\ i < d$ 
  obtains  $C$  where  $\text{countable } C \ C \subseteq K$ 
   $\text{pairwise } (\lambda i\ j. \text{disjnt } (\text{cball } (a\ i) (r\ i)) (\text{cball } (a\ j) (r\ j)))\ C$ 
   $\text{negligible}(S - (\bigcup i \in C. \text{cball } (a\ i) (r\ i)))$ 

theorem Vitali_covering_theorem_balls:
  fixes  $a :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$ 
  assumes  $S: \bigwedge x\ d. \llbracket x \in S; 0 < d \rrbracket \implies \exists i. i \in K \wedge x \in \text{ball } (a\ i) (r\ i) \wedge r\ i < d$ 
  obtains  $C$  where  $\text{countable } C \ C \subseteq K$ 
   $\text{pairwise } (\lambda i\ j. \text{disjnt } (\text{ball } (a\ i) (r\ i)) (\text{ball } (a\ j) (r\ j)))\ C$ 
   $\text{negligible}(S - (\bigcup i \in C. \text{ball } (a\ i) (r\ i)))$ 

proposition negligible_eq_zero_density:
   $\text{negligible } S \iff$ 

```

$(\forall x \in S. \forall r > 0. \forall e > 0. \exists d. 0 < d \wedge d \leq r \wedge$   
 $(\exists U. S \cap \text{ball } x \ d \subseteq U \wedge U \in \text{lmeasurable} \wedge \text{measure lebesgue } U$   
 $< e * \text{measure lebesgue } (\text{ball } x \ d)))$

end

## 10.32 Change of Variables Theorems

**theory** *Change\_Of\_Vars*  
**imports** *Vitali\_Covering\_Theorem Determinants*

begin

### 10.32.1 Measurable Shear and Stretch

**proposition**

**fixes**  $a :: \text{real}^n$   
**assumes**  $m \neq n$  **and**  $ab\_ne: \text{cbox } a \ b \neq \{\}$  **and**  $an: 0 \leq a\$n$   
**shows**  $\text{measurable\_shear\_interval}: (\lambda x. \chi \ i. \text{if } i = m \text{ then } x\$m + x\$n \text{ else } x\$i)$   
 $'(\text{cbox } a \ b) \in \text{lmeasurable}$   
 $(\text{is } ?f ' \_ \in \_)$   
**and**  $\text{measure\_shear\_interval}: \text{measure lebesgue } ((\lambda x. \chi \ i. \text{if } i = m \text{ then } x\$m +$   
 $x\$n \text{ else } x\$i) ' \text{cbox } a \ b)$   
 $= \text{measure lebesgue } (\text{cbox } a \ b) \text{ (is } ?Q)$

**proposition**

**fixes**  $S :: (\text{real}^n) \text{ set}$   
**assumes**  $S \in \text{lmeasurable}$   
**shows**  $\text{measurable\_stretch}: ((\lambda x. \chi \ k. m \ k * x\$k) ' S) \in \text{lmeasurable} \text{ (is } ?f ' S$   
 $\in \_)$   
**and**  $\text{measure\_stretch}: \text{measure lebesgue } ((\lambda x. \chi \ k. m \ k * x\$k) ' S) = |\text{prod } m$   
 $\text{UNIV}| * \text{measure lebesgue } S$   
 $(\text{is } ?MEQ)$

**proposition**

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^n :: \{\text{finite, wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n :: \_$   
**assumes**  $\text{linear } f \ S \in \text{lmeasurable}$   
**shows**  $\text{measurable\_linear\_image}: (f ' S) \in \text{lmeasurable}$   
**and**  $\text{measure\_linear\_image}: \text{measure lebesgue } (f ' S) = |\det (\text{matrix } f)| * \text{measure lebesgue } S \text{ (is } ?Q \ f \ S)$

**proposition** *measure\_semicontinuous\_with\_hausdist\_explicit:*

**assumes** *bounded*  $S$  **and** *neg: negligible*(*frontier*  $S$ ) **and**  $e > 0$

**obtains**  $d$  **where**  $d > 0$

$\bigwedge T. \llbracket T \in \text{lmeasurable}; \bigwedge y. y \in T \implies \exists x. x \in S \wedge \text{dist } x \ y < d \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{measure lebesgue } T < \text{measure lebesgue } S + e$

**proposition**

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^n :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n :: \_$   
**assumes**  $S: S \in \text{lmeasurable}$   
**and**  $\text{deriv}: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (f \text{ has\_derivative } f' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $\text{int}: (\lambda x. |\det (\text{matrix } (f' x))|) \text{ integrable\_on } S$   
**and**  $\text{bounded}: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies |\det (\text{matrix } (f' x))| \leq B$   
**shows**  $\text{measurable\_bounded\_differentiable\_image}:$   
 $f' \text{ ' } S \in \text{lmeasurable}$   
**and**  $\text{measure\_bounded\_differentiable\_image}:$   
 $\text{measure lebesgue } (f' \text{ ' } S) \leq B * \text{measure lebesgue } S \text{ (is ?M)}$

**theorem**

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^n :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n :: \_$   
**assumes**  $S: S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$   
**and**  $\text{deriv}: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (f \text{ has\_derivative } f' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $\text{int}: (\lambda x. |\det (\text{matrix } (f' x))|) \text{ integrable\_on } S$   
**shows**  $\text{measurable\_differentiable\_image}: f' \text{ ' } S \in \text{lmeasurable}$   
**and**  $\text{measure\_differentiable\_image}:$   
 $\text{measure lebesgue } (f' \text{ ' } S) \leq \text{integral } S (\lambda x. |\det (\text{matrix } (f' x))|) \text{ (is ?M)}$

**10.32.2 Borel measurable Jacobian determinant****proposition** *borel\_measurable\_partial\_derivatives:*

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^m :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n$   
**assumes**  $S: S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$   
**and**  $f: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (f \text{ has\_derivative } f' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. (\text{matrix}(f' x) \$ m \$ n)) \in \text{borel\_measurable } (\text{lebesgue\_on } S)$

**theorem** *borel\_measurable\_det\_Jacobian:*

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^n :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n :: \_$   
**assumes**  $S: S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$  **and**  $f: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (f \text{ has\_derivative } f' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. \det(\text{matrix}(f' x))) \in \text{borel\_measurable } (\text{lebesgue\_on } S)$

**theorem** *borel\_measurable\_lebesgue\_on\_preimage\_borel:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$   
**shows**  $f \in \text{borel\_measurable } (\text{lebesgue\_on } S) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall T. T \in \text{sets borel} \longrightarrow \{x \in S. f x \in T\} \in \text{sets lebesgue})$

### 10.32.3 Simplest case of Sard's theorem (we don't need continuity of derivative)

**theorem** *baby\_Sard*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^m :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\}$   
**assumes**  $\text{mlen}: \text{CARD}(m) \leq \text{CARD}(n)$   
**and**  $\text{der}: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (f \text{ has\_derivative } f' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $\text{rank}: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \text{rank}(\text{matrix}(f' x)) < \text{CARD}(n)$   
**shows**  $\text{negligible}(f \text{ ` } S)$

### 10.32.4 A one-way version of change-of-variables not assuming injectivity.

**proposition** *absolutely\_integrable\_on\_image*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^m :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n$  **and**  $g :: \text{real}^m :: \_ \Rightarrow \text{real}^m :: \_$   
**assumes**  $\text{der}_g: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (g \text{ has\_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $\text{intS}: (\lambda x. |\det(\text{matrix}(g' x))| *_{\mathbb{R}} f(g x)) \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } S$   
**shows**  $f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } (g \text{ ` } S)$

**proposition** *integral\_on\_image\_ubound*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^n :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $g :: \text{real}^n :: \_ \Rightarrow \text{real}^n :: \_$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies 0 \leq f(g x)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (g \text{ has\_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $(\lambda x. |\det(\text{matrix}(g' x))| * f(g x)) \text{ integrable\_on } S$   
**shows**  $\text{integral } (g \text{ ` } S) f \leq \text{integral } S (\lambda x. |\det(\text{matrix}(g' x))| * f(g x))$

### 10.32.5 Change-of-variables theorem

**theorem** *has\_absolute\_integral\_change\_of\_variables\_invertible*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^m :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n$  **and**  $g :: \text{real}^m :: \_ \Rightarrow \text{real}^m :: \_$   
**assumes**  $\text{der}_g: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (g \text{ has\_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $\text{hg}: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies h(g x) = x$   
**and**  $\text{conth}: \text{continuous\_on } (g \text{ ` } S) h$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. |\det(\text{matrix}(g' x))| *_{\mathbb{R}} f(g x)) \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } S \wedge \text{integral } S (\lambda x. |\det(\text{matrix}(g' x))| *_{\mathbb{R}} f(g x)) = b \longleftrightarrow$   
 $f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } (g \text{ ` } S) \wedge \text{integral } (g \text{ ` } S) f = b$

(is ?lhs = ?rhs)

**theorem** *has\_absolute\_integral\_change\_of\_variables\_compact*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^m :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n$  **and**  $g :: \text{real}^m :: \_ \Rightarrow \text{real}^m :: \_$   
**assumes** *compact S*  
**and**  $\text{der\_}g: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (g \text{ has\_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $\text{inj: inj\_on } g \ S$   
**shows**  $((\lambda x. |\det (\text{matrix } (g' x))| *_R f(g x)) \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } S \wedge$   
 $\text{integral } S (\lambda x. |\det (\text{matrix } (g' x))| *_R f(g x)) = b$   
 $\longleftrightarrow f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } (g \text{ ` } S) \wedge \text{integral } (g \text{ ` } S) f = b)$

**theorem** *has\_absolute\_integral\_change\_of\_variables*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^m :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n$  **and**  $g :: \text{real}^m :: \_ \Rightarrow \text{real}^m :: \_$   
**assumes**  $S: S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$   
**and**  $\text{der\_}g: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (g \text{ has\_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $\text{inj: inj\_on } g \ S$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. |\det (\text{matrix } (g' x))| *_R f(g x)) \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } S \wedge$   
 $\text{integral } S (\lambda x. |\det (\text{matrix } (g' x))| *_R f(g x)) = b$   
 $\longleftrightarrow f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } (g \text{ ` } S) \wedge \text{integral } (g \text{ ` } S) f = b$

**corollary** *absolutely\_integrable\_change\_of\_variables*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^m :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n$  **and**  $g :: \text{real}^m :: \_ \Rightarrow \text{real}^m :: \_$   
**assumes**  $S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (g \text{ has\_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $\text{inj\_on } g \ S$   
**shows**  $f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } (g \text{ ` } S)$   
 $\longleftrightarrow (\lambda x. |\det (\text{matrix } (g' x))| *_R f(g x)) \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } S$

**corollary** *integral\_change\_of\_variables*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^m :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n$  **and**  $g :: \text{real}^m :: \_ \Rightarrow \text{real}^m :: \_$   
**assumes**  $S: S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$   
**and**  $\text{der\_}g: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (g \text{ has\_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $\text{inj: inj\_on } g \ S$   
**and**  $\text{disj: } (f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } (g \text{ ` } S) \vee$   
 $(\lambda x. |\det (\text{matrix } (g' x))| *_R f(g x)) \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } S)$   
**shows**  $\text{integral } (g \text{ ` } S) f = \text{integral } S (\lambda x. |\det (\text{matrix } (g' x))| *_R f(g x))$

**corollary** *absolutely\_integrable\_change\_of\_variables\_1*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\}$  **and**  $g :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $S: S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$   
**and**  $\text{der\_}g: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (g \text{ has\_vector\_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $\text{inj: inj\_on } g \ S$   
**shows**  $(f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } g \text{ ` } S \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\lambda x. |g' x| *_R f(g x)) \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } S)$

### 10.32.6 Change of variables for integrals: special case of linear function

### 10.32.7 Change of variable for measure

end

## 10.33 Lipschitz Continuity

**theory** *Lipschitz*

**imports**

*Derivative Abstract\_Metric\_Spaces*

**begin**

**definition** *lipschitz\_on*

**where** *lipschitz\_on*  $C\ U\ f \longleftrightarrow (0 \leq C \wedge (\forall x \in U. \forall y \in U. \text{dist } (f\ x) (f\ y) \leq C * \text{dist } x\ y))$

**notation**

*lipschitz\_on* ( $\langle \langle \text{open\_block notation} = \langle \text{postfix } \text{lipschitz\_on} \rangle \rangle \text{--lipschitz'\_on} \rangle$  [1000])

**proposition** *lipschitz\_on\_uniformly\_continuous*:

**assumes**  $L\text{--lipschitz\_on } X\ f$

**shows** *uniformly\_continuous\_on*  $X\ f$

**proposition** *lipschitz\_on\_continuous\_on*:

*continuous\_on*  $X\ f$  **if**  $L\text{--lipschitz\_on } X\ f$

**proposition** *bounded\_derivative\_imp\_lipschitz*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. x \in X \implies (f \text{ has\_derivative } f'\ x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } X)$

**assumes** *convex*: *convex*  $X$

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. x \in X \implies \text{onorm } (f'\ x) \leq C\ 0 \leq C$

**shows**  $C\text{--lipschitz\_on } X\ f$

### 10.33.1 Local Lipschitz continuity

**proposition** *lipschitz\_on\_closed\_Union*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{lipschitz\_on } M\ (U\ i)\ f$

$\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{closed } (U\ i)$

*finite*  $I$

$M \geq 0$

$\{u..(v::\text{real})\} \subseteq (\bigcup_{i \in I} U\ i)$

**shows** *lipschitz\_on*  $M\ \{u..v\}\ f$

### 10.33.2 Local Lipschitz continuity (uniform for a family of functions)

**definition** *local\_lipschitz*:

*'a::metric\_space set*  $\Rightarrow$  *'b::metric\_space set*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'b*  $\Rightarrow$  *'c::metric\_space*)  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where**

*local\_lipschitz* *T X f*  $\equiv \forall x \in X. \forall t \in T.$

$\exists u > 0. \exists L. \forall t \in \text{cball } t \ u \cap T. L\text{-lipschitz\_on } (\text{cball } x \ u \cap X) (f \ t)$

**proposition** *c1\_implies\_local\_lipschitz*:

**fixes** *T::real set* **and** *X::'a::\{banach,heine\_borel\} set*

**and** *f::real*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*

**assumes** *f'*:  $\bigwedge t \ x. t \in T \Longrightarrow x \in X \Longrightarrow (f \ t \text{ has\_derivative } \text{blinfun\_apply } (f' \ t, x)) \text{ (at } x)$

**assumes** *cont\_f'*: *continuous\_on* (*T*  $\times$  *X*) *f'*

**assumes** *open T*

**assumes** *open X*

**shows** *local\_lipschitz T X f*

**end**

**theory**

*Multivariate\_Analysis*

**imports**

*Ordered\_Euclidean\_Space*

*Determinants*

*Cross3*

*Lipschitz*

*Starlike*

**beginend**

## 10.34 Volume of a Simplex

**theory** *Simplex\_Content*

**imports** *Change\_Of\_Vars*

**begin**

**theorem** *content\_std\_simplex*:

*measure lborel (convex hull (insert 0 Basis :: 'a :: euclidean\_space set)) =*  
*1 / fact DIM('a)*

**proposition** *measure\_lebesgue\_linear\_transformation*:

**fixes** *A :: (real ^ 'n :: \{finite, wellorder\}) set*

**fixes** *f :: \_*  $\Rightarrow$  *real ^ 'n :: \{finite, wellorder\}*

**assumes** *bounded A* *A*  $\in$  *sets lebesgue linear f*

**shows** *measure lebesgue (f ' A) = |det (matrix f)| \* measure lebesgue A*

**theorem** *content\_simplex*:

```

fixes  $X :: (\text{real} \wedge 'n :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\}) \text{ set}$  and  $f :: 'n :: \_ \Rightarrow \text{real} \wedge ('n :: \_)$ 
assumes  $\text{finite } X$   $\text{card } X = \text{Suc } \text{CARD}('n)$  and  $x0: x0 \in X$  and  $\text{bij}: \text{bij\_betw } f$ 
 $\text{UNIV } (X - \{x0\})$ 
defines  $M \equiv (\chi \ i. \chi \ j. f \ j \ \$ \ i - x0 \ \$ \ i)$ 
shows  $\text{content } (\text{convex hull } X) = |\det M| / \text{fact } (\text{CARD}('n))$ 

theorem content_triangle:
fixes  $A \ B \ C :: \text{real} \wedge 2$ 
shows  $\text{content } (\text{convex hull } \{A, B, C\}) =$ 
 $|(C \ \$ \ 1 - A \ \$ \ 1) * (B \ \$ \ 2 - A \ \$ \ 2) - (B \ \$ \ 1 - A \ \$ \ 1) * (C \ \$ \ 2 - A$ 
 $\ \$ \ 2)| / 2$ 

theorem heron:
fixes  $A \ B \ C :: \text{real} \wedge 2$ 
defines  $a \equiv \text{dist } B \ C$  and  $b \equiv \text{dist } A \ C$  and  $c \equiv \text{dist } A \ B$ 
defines  $s \equiv (a + b + c) / 2$ 
shows  $\text{content } (\text{convex hull } \{A, B, C\}) = \text{sqrt } (s * (s - a) * (s - b) * (s -$ 
 $c))$ 

end

```

## 10.35 Convergence of Formal Power Series

```

theory FPS_Convergence
imports
  Generalised_Binomial_Theorem
  HOL-Computational_Algebra.Formal_Power_Series
  HOL-Computational_Algebra.Polynomial_FPS

```

```
begin
```

### 10.35.1 Basic properties of convergent power series

```

definition fps_conv_radius ::  $'a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{real\_normed\_div\_algebra}\}$   $\text{fps} \Rightarrow$ 
 $\text{ereal}$  where
   $\text{fps\_conv\_radius } f = \text{conv\_radius } (\text{fps\_nth } f)$ 

```

```

definition eval_fps ::  $'a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{real\_normed\_div\_algebra}\}$   $\text{fps} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$ 
where
   $\text{eval\_fps } f \ z = (\sum n. \text{fps\_nth } f \ n * z \wedge n)$ 

```

```

theorem sums_eval_fps:
fixes  $f :: 'a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{real\_normed\_div\_algebra}\}$   $\text{fps}$ 
assumes  $\text{norm } z < \text{fps\_conv\_radius } f$ 
shows  $(\lambda n. \text{fps\_nth } f \ n * z \wedge n) \text{ sums } \text{eval\_fps } f \ z$ 

```



### 10.35.2 Evaluating power series

**theorem** *eval\_fps\_deriv*:

**assumes** *norm*  $z < \text{fps\_conv\_radius } f$

**shows**  $\text{eval\_fps } (\text{fps\_deriv } f) \ z = \text{deriv } (\text{eval\_fps } f) \ z$

**theorem** *fps\_nth\_conv\_deriv*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{complex fps}$

**assumes**  $\text{fps\_conv\_radius } f > 0$

**shows**  $\text{fps\_nth } f \ n = (\text{deriv } \widehat{\phantom{x}}^n) (\text{eval\_fps } f) \ 0 / \text{fact } n$

**theorem** *eval\_fps\_eqD*:

**fixes**  $f \ g :: \text{complex fps}$

**assumes**  $\text{fps\_conv\_radius } f > 0 \ \text{fps\_conv\_radius } g > 0$

**assumes** *eventually*  $(\lambda z. \text{eval\_fps } f \ z = \text{eval\_fps } g \ z) \ (\text{nhds } 0)$

**shows**  $f = g$

### 10.35.3 FPS of a polynomial

### 10.35.4 Power series expansions of analytic functions

**definition**

*has\_fps\_expansion* ::  $('a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{real\_normed\_div\_algebra}\} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{fps} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

(**infixl**  $\langle \text{has\_fps\_expansion} \rangle \ 60$ )

**where**  $(f \ \text{has\_fps\_expansion } F) \longleftrightarrow$

$\text{fps\_conv\_radius } F > 0 \wedge \text{eventually } (\lambda z. \text{eval\_fps } F \ z = f \ z) \ (\text{nhds } 0)$

**end**

**theory** *Smooth\_Paths*

**imports** *Retracts*

**begin**

### 10.35.5 Piecewise differentiability of paths

### 10.35.6 Valid paths, and their start and finish

**definition** *valid\_path* ::  $(\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{real\_normed\_vector}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**  $\text{valid\_path } f \equiv f \ \text{piecewise\_C1\_differentiable\_on } \{0..1::\text{real}\}$

**end**

## 10.36 Metrics on product spaces

**theory** *Function\_Metric*

**imports**

*Function\_Topology*

*Elementary\_Metric\_Spaces*

**begin** *instantiation* *fun* :: (*countable*, *metric\_space*) *metric\_space*  
**begin**

**definition** *dist\_fun\_def*:

$$\text{dist } x \ y = (\sum n. (1/2)^n * \min (\text{dist } (x \ (\text{from\_nat } n)) \ (y \ (\text{from\_nat } n))) \ 1)$$

**definition** *uniformity\_fun\_def*:

$$(\text{uniformity}::('a \Rightarrow 'b) \times ('a \Rightarrow 'b)) \ \text{filter}) = (\text{INF } e \in \{0 < ..\}. \text{principal } \{(x, y). \\ \text{dist } (x::('a \Rightarrow 'b)) \ y < e\})$$

**end**

**theory** *Analysis*

**imports**

*Convex*

*Determinants*

*FSigma*

*Sum\_Topology*

*Abstract\_Topological\_Spaces*

*Abstract\_Metric\_Spaces*

*Urysohn*

*Connected*

*Abstract\_Limits*

*Isolated*

*Sparse\_In*

*Elementary\_Normed\_Spaces*

*Norm\_Arith*

*Convex\_Euclidean\_Space*

*Operator\_Norm*

*Line\_Segment*

*Derivative*

*Cartesian\_Euclidean\_Space*

*Kronecker\_Approximation\_Theorem*

*Weierstrass\_Theorems*

*Ball\_Volume*

*Integral\_Test*

*Improper\_Integral*

*Equivalence\_Measurable\_On\_Borel*

*Lebesgue\_Integral\_Substitution*

*Embed\_Measure*

*Complete\_Measure*

*Radon\_Nikodym*

*Fashoda\_Theorem*

*Cross3*

```

    Homeomorphism
    Bounded_Continuous_Function
    Abstract_Topology
    Product_Topology
    Lindelof_Spaces
    Infinite_Products
    Infinite_Sum
    Infinite_Set_Sum
    Polytope
    Jordan_Curve
    Poly_Roots
    Generalised_Binomial_Theorem
    Gamma_Function
    Change_Of_Vars
    Multivariate_Analysis
    Simplex_Content
    FPS_Convergence
    Smooth_Paths
    Abstract_Euclidean_Space
    Function_Metric
begin
end

```

### 10.37 Poly Mappings as a Real Normed Vector

```

theory Finite_Function_Topology
  imports Function_Topology HOL-Library.Poly_Mapping

begin

instantiation poly_mapping :: (type, real_vector) real_vector
begin

instantiation poly_mapping :: (type, real_normed_vector) metric_space
begin

instantiation poly_mapping :: (type, real_normed_vector) real_normed_vector
begin

end

```



# Bibliography

[1]